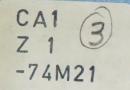


Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2022 with funding from University of Toronto





TORONTO LIBRARY



Publications

MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY

IN THE MATTER OF AN APPLICATION BY CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE LIMITED FOR A RIGHT-OF-WAY THAT MIGHT BE GRANTED ACROSS CROWN LANDS WITHIN THE YUKON TERRITORY AND THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

and

IN THE MATTER OF THE SOCIAL, ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACT REGIONALLY OF THE CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION AND SUBSEQUENT ABANDONMENT OF THE ABOVE PROPOSED PIPELINE

(Before the Honourable Mr. Justice Berger, Com missioner)

Yellowknife, N.W.T. April 16, 1975

PROCEEDINGS AT INQUIRY

VOLUME XXXI





29

30

1	APPE	ARANC	CES:	
2		Mr.	Ian G. Scott, Q.C. Stephen T. Goudge, Alick Ryder and Ian Roland	for Mackenzie Valley
4			Pierre Genest, Q.C.	Pipeline Inquiry;
6 7	Series Series	Mr.	Jack Marshall, Darryl Carter and John Steeves	for Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited;
9			Reginald Gibbs, Q.C. Alan Hollingworth	for Foothills Pipelines Ltd.;
10 11 12			Russell Anthony, and E. Alastair Lucas	for Canadian Arctic Resources Committee;
13 14 15			Glen W. Bell and Gerry Sutton	For Northwest Territories Indian Brotherhood and Metis Association of the Northwest Territories;
16 17		Miss	s Lesley Lane	for Inuit Tapirisat of Canada and The Committee for Original Peoples' Entitlement;
18			Ron Veale and Allen Lueck,	for Council for Yukon Indians
20		Mr.	Carson H. Templeton,	for Environm ental Pro- tection Board;
21		Mr.	David Reesor,	for Northwest Territories Association of Munici- palities;
23	,	Mr.	Murray Sigler,	for Northwest Territories Chamber of Commerce.
24 25				
26.			347 M835 Vol. XXXI	
27			Vol. XXX	

CANADIAN ARCHE
GAS STUDY LTB.

APR 2 1 1975

LIBRARY

1	<u>I N D E X</u> <u>Page</u>
2	WITNESSES FOR APPLICANT:
3	Hoyt PURCELL Graham George KING
4	Carl M. KOSKIMAKI Milton E. HOLMBERG
5	John T. McMULLEN Patrick St. John PRICE Kenneth E. RATHJE
6	Cameron M. REID
7	- Cross-Examination by Mr. Gibbs (cont) 3873 - Cross-Examination by Mr. Anthony 3882
8	alpante of a modern a standard who can be produced as
9	
10	And the same of the large of the same of t
11	
12	
13	TELENT NETWORK NUMBER SHEET AND AND AND AND ENGINEERS OF
14	conquire this papel, and so seek at a see belief
15	which property to the complete plant, a hope to emit
16	Althor has play used to their types force all share Active Persons
17	paper in de air les recollères chile pani
18	dhan ee alii baha ka laadii
19	the specification read agreement or one challed its
20	Characteristics
21	
22	
23	
24	Minus of mugheloniae with his, he since at the less
25	Line and which of the friend the december 1 appropriate
	dealth wash the parties of the quitaries of militaries
26	That Long 2 Romente to Facty of the ten Luzero 's
27	Proposed's a woman of 7 might have your leadings of
28	to suppose my frame-colouration to at there at this
29	

WITH THE POL MEDITANNE

Hogy Fundral Control Minds
Corl M. SCHALLAND
Milton S. HULWER
Tono T. Hell Jill
Patrick St. Into Port

- Cross-Examination of her Cirbs (done)

Yellowknife, N.W.T.

April 16, 1975

(PROCEEDINGS RESUM ED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

26.

MR. SCOTT: Mr. Commissioner, should in view of the requirement that you be in Vancouver tomorrow, I thought it might be helpful to all participants if I outlined the time table contemplated.

I propose that we should sit
today until one o'clock; that we should begin on
Friday at 9:30 and we should sit on Friday morning,
Friday afternoon and Saturday as may be required to
complete this panel, and to deal with the motion
with respect to the corridor phase. I hope it won't
be necessary to in fact sit all Friday, but we would
like to put aside that time just in case it is necessary to do so to complete this panel.

Then we will propose to begin the construction panel on Monday at one o'clock in the afternoon.

MR. GIBBS: Mr. Commissioner,
yesterday in the course of trying to follow two
lines of questioning with Mr. Holmberg at the same
time and fend off my friend Mr. Marshall, I overlooked
dealing with the portion of the application entitled
"National Economic Effects of the Applicant's
Proposal", I wonder if I might have your indulgence
to reopen my cross-examination to do that at this
time?



HOYT PURCELL

GRAHAM GEORGE KING

CARL M. KOSKIMAKI

MILTON E. HOLMBERG

JOHN T. McMULLEN

PATRICK ST.J. PRICE

CAMERON M. REID, Resumed:

KENNETH E. RATHJE

CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. GIBBS, CONTINUED:

Q And could Mr. Purcell be equipped with Exhibit 54, and the volume entitled National Economic Effects of the Applicant's Proposal, Section 14.b? And perhaps, sir, that additional volume should be marked as an exhibit as I am going to refer to it, but I don't tender it as being my exhibit and being bound by its contents.

MR. GENEST: Well, Mr.

Commissioner, following Mr. Scott's precedent, that in my submission, makes it a non-exhibit. This panel is not, as I understand it, has had nothing to do with the preparation of this exhibit. It is not proved in any way. I have stated my position, that I do not tender it at this stage as part of my case, and if Mr. Gibbs wants to file it, it seems to me he has to prove it in the usual way.

Now, I have stated on record that of course we stipulate and admit that that is a document prepared by Arctic Gas and filed before the



Energy Board, but it does not constitute a part of our application to the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, which has been referred to you.

MR. GIBBS: Well sir, obviously it's impossible for me to prove the document. It originates with my friend's client. It is a matter of public record, being on file with the National Energy Board. It seemed to me that it could be marked as an exhibit in the sequence without anyone being responsible for it. It's there, and presumably someone has authored it, and I'm certainly not going to ask this panel about all of its contents, but just refer to selected portions.

MR. SCOTT: Mr. Commissioner,

I would have thought respectfully, that Mr. Genest,

I thought this was the point of the compromise some
weeks ago, that Mr. Genest having admitted that it
was prepared by Arctic Gas and they were responsible
for it, that that was in fact sufficient to treat it
as proved before this inquiry.

Whether the panel is able to answer any questions on it, is indeed a second subject, unrelated, but I would have thought that the document could, in view of Mr. Genest's admission, be marked as an exhibit.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well I think
that there is no difficulty in proving this document.

It is what it purports to be, a volume submitted to
the National Energy Board by Arctic Gas, and presumably
if we were to read it, it would become apparent to



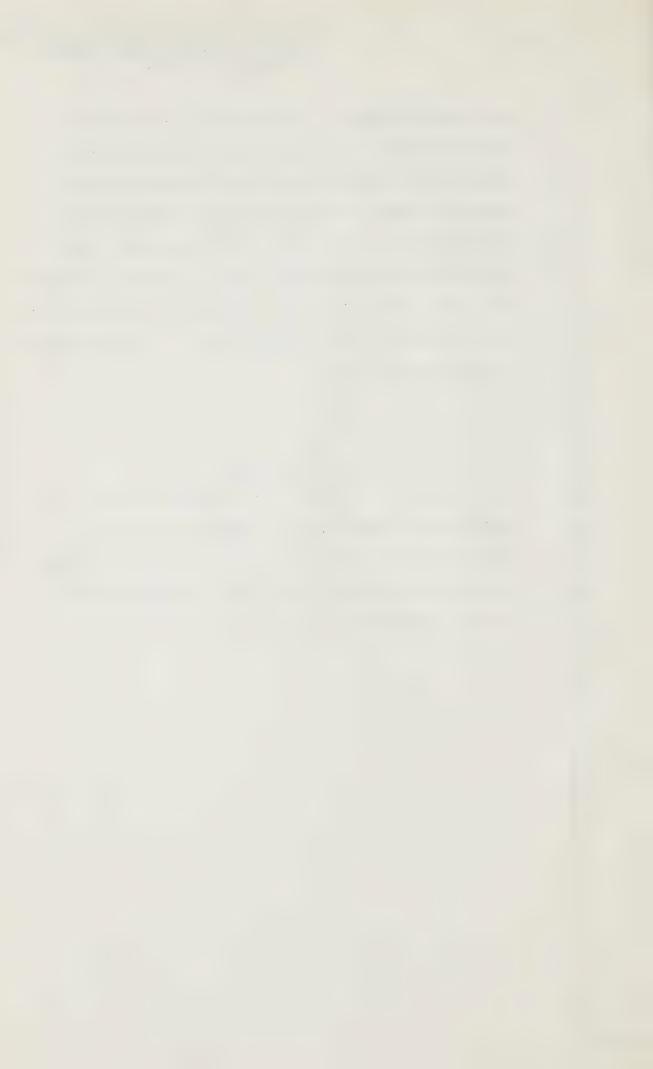
Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Gibbs

the extent to which it can be used, so to speak, against Arctic Gas. But I don't propose to have it marked as an exhibit now, because there may well be questions arise relating to the relevancy of what it contains. I think that I will allow Mr. Gibbs to proceed with his questions, and if in fact it appears that some of the assertions contained in this document are relevant to this inquiry, then it will at that stage be marked.

26,

MR. GIBBS:

Q Mr. Purcell, would you look please at Exhibit 54? Section 8.b, tab 1, that's 1 on the pink label, also tab 1 on the white label, and then the second page which is entitled Table 2, "Projected Annual Gas Volumes"?



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid

Yes, and if you add up

Cross-Exam by Gibbs 1 2 WITNESS PURCELL: I have 3 that page, Mr. Gibbs. 4 0 I ask you sir, if in 5 looking at table 2, to come down the left-hand column 6 to the last entry under the heavy printing: 7 "Richards Island to Travaillant Lake" 8 which is a lighter printing saying: 9 "Total delivery to Travaillant Lake." 10 I'm sorry, the line before that saying: 17 "Travaillant Lake Delivery." 12 Do you have that? 13 Α Yes. 14 And that, sir, that 15 series of numbers represents the volumes that you 16 were told would be delivered from Richards Island and 17 downstream of Richards Island to Travaillant Lake. 18 Mr. Gibbs, are you the 19 speaking about Travaillant Lake delivery line, is 20 that right? 21 0 Yes. 22 Α That is correct. 23 Q And the expression, 24 "Richards Island and downstream of Richards 25 Island," 26 is equivalent to what we've been talking about as 27 Mackenzie Delta gas, or Beaufort Basin gas. 28 Α Yes sir. 29

0

those numbers under "Travaillant Lake Delivery" across



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Gibbs

A I haven't added it up,

li	Cross-Exam by Gibbs
1	
2	that page you come to 3 trilion 212 billion cubic feet.
3	A I'll take your word for
4	it, I haven't added them up.
5	Q Well, do we assume that
6	that's the right number, or do you want to add them up?
7	MR. GENEST: Did you add them
8	up, Mr. Gibbs? If you say it's right we'll accept that.
9	MR. GIBBS: All right, I say
10	it's right, so you accept it, sir.
11	Q Now, sir, the design
12	which you have presented
13	THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me,
14	Mr. Gibbs, forgive me. What was it you just added up?
15	I was with you at 821.8 million cubic feet.
16	MR. GIBBS: Well, sir, if you
17	take that line headed:
18	"Travaillant Lake Delivery"
19	it starts at 230,000,000,000 cubic feet in the first
20	year of 1978, and then 456.6 billion cubic feet in the
21	year 1979, if you add all of those across that line it
22	comes to 3,212,000,000,000 cubic feet.
23	THE COMMISSIONER: Three
24	trillion 212 billion?
25 }	MR. GIBBS: 3.212 trillion
26.	cubic feet. In billions of cubic feet, 3212 billion
27	cubic feet.
28	Q That's correct, Mr.
29	Purcell?



30

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Gibbs

1	
2	Mr. Gibbs.
3	Q No, but you accept my
4	numbers?
5	A I accept your numbers.
6	Q And, sir, that would be
7	the total of all gas delivered in those six years from
8	the delta to the Travaillant Lake junction point.
9	A Yes sir.
10	Q And if one took the
11	capacities in the design of this system in which you
12	had some input, it is, sir, an inevitable conclusion,
13	is it not, that all of that gas will go into U.S.
L 4	markets?
15	A No sir.
16	Q Well, if you take your
.7	42-inch lines running from Caroline firstly south to
. 8	Kingsgate and the other one south-east to Mouncie, and
.9	you operate those at their capacity, doesn't all of the
0 0	gas that comes in at the north go out across the 49th
1	Parallel?
22	A The gas volumes that are
3	presented in this table are shown for the most part
4	to be delivered south of the 49th Parallel. There is
5	a delivery to Alberta Natural Gas.
64	Q And that goes
7	A I think it would be
8	helpful, Mr. Gibbs, if we referred to the second
-	

paragraph in the introduction to this section.

speaks to the assumptions that were made with regard



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Gibbs

26°

to the delivery of gas. This is the applicant's statement, and I have no reason to not support it.

Q But thinking of the design to start with, Mr. Purcell, if those two 42-inch lines south of Caroline are to operate at capacity, all of the gas coming in at Travaillant Lake including that 3.2 trillion cubic feet will go out across the 49th Parallel.

MR. GENEST: Mr. Commissioner,

I must object to that question. In my submission this

Inquiry is not concerned with what happens to the

gas after it gets below south of 60. This Inquiry

is concerned with the impact of the construction of a

pipeline in the north, and we could go on for days. I

could call reply evidence to this sort of line of

questioning --

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me,

Mr. Genest, I'd like to know too the relevance of this,

Mr. Gibbs.



MR. GIBBS: Well sir, in my submission it's just not possible to erect a curtain at the 60th parallel. This hearing, as I understand it, is to assess the economic impact of the project on the north, and as well, so that northerners will know what this project is all about.

My friend is true that when we get to the National Energy Board, this sort of thing will be canvassed in much more detail, but sir, whether or not any of that canvassing will reach the people of the north in my submission is doubtful.

witnesses a great deal on Canadian supply and requirements, but they are the ones who designed the system, and they are the ones who can say, as a matter of logic flowing from the design, that's where the gas will go. And sir, it may well be that when it comes or time for you to attach/to recommend conditions to the use of Territorial land, you may want to take into account, what the ultimate use of that land is.

THE COMMISSIONER: I do not altogether follow you, Mr. Gibbs. If you are frank to concede that you are now exploring with Mr.

Purcell the question of the ultimate destination of the gas that will flow through this trunk pipeline, let us suppose that this witness were to admit that it was all going to go to the United States -- I take it that was the proposition you put to him?

That is all of the delta gas was going to go to the United States. How does that fact bear on the



26,

terms of reference of this inquiry? That is what concerns me. We might all of us in this room be very interested in knowing the answer to that question, yet this inquiry is established by the Government of Canada to investigate certain matters, and one of those matters, export of -- excuse me, and Parliament has established another tribunal, a National Energy Board, to investigate certain other matters. And export of gas per se, export of gas in itself certainly is for the National Energy Board and not for this inquiry.

MR. GIBBS: Quite sir, I don't dispute that, but one can't sever the jurisdiction, if one wants to use that word, of this inquiry from that of the National Energy Board. There has to be an overlapping because of the similar subject, and if I can show, which I believe I can from these documents, that according to the applicant's own numbers, the gas from the delta is not required in Canadian markets until 1984, that, it seems to me, may well leave you in your deliberations to conclude that the Canadian pat of this project required for Canadian service and Canadian markets is premature.

On the applicant's own numbers.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, it

seems to me that the question whether Canada is in need of gas from its Arctic frontier is not one for this inquiry, and I think that it would be beyond the terms of reference of this inquiry to seek to go into that, and I'm afraid I'm against you. You've



30

Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Gibbs Cr. Exam. by Anthony

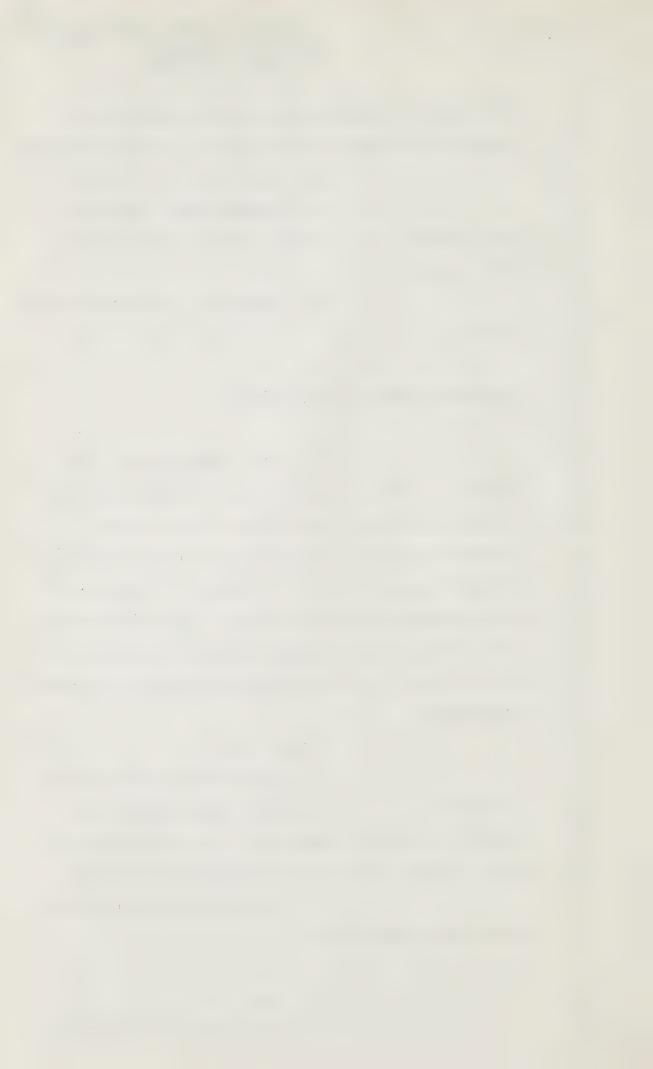
been frank to put the proposition squarely to the 1 inquiry, and I must say that this is the wrong inquiry. 2 MR. GIBBS: All right, sir. 3 THE COMMISSIONER: Maybe the 4 right inquiry, but it's the wrong inquiry as far as 5 you're concerned. 6 MR. GIBBS: Then I have no further 7 questions. 8 9 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. ANTHONY: 10 11 0 Mr. Commissioner. Mr. 12 Purcell, I wonder if we may start off this morning, 13 14 if I could get some indication of the area of responsibility for the design panel and in particular, 15 I refer to page 10 of your statement of testimony 16 where you state that you were not responsible for the 17 design of the waste disposal facilities and so on. 18 19 Could you tell me who was responsible for that design component? 20 WITNESS PURCELL: 21 That work was done under 22 sub-contract to N.E.S., and the sub-contractor we 23 24 reported to another department. He reported to Mr. 25 Frank MacLean in the Civil Engineering Department. Do you know who headed up 26 27 that study within N.E.S.? 28 Α In N.E.S.?

Yes?

Mr. Frank MacLean was the

Q

A



man to whom the consultant reported.

Q Well I raised this point with my friend Mr. Genest earlier, and I'm wondering just so that others could be informed as well as I, when this -- whether this evidence is intended to be called, and whether it's to be part of a subsequent phase in the hearing.

MR. GENEST: Mr. Commissioner, we had planned to call this evidence as part of phase 2. It seemed to us at least recognizing the overlap between the phases and the difficulty of drawing a strict line, that measures such as those described by my friend, Mr. Anthony, were really concerned with the impact of this project on the physical environment, and the design features and so on, it's very hard to separate them, would be better treated of a piece in phase 2, and that's where we intend to call and lead evidence of that kind.

I can assure my friend that evidence will of course be led.



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

26°

MR. ANTHONY: Certainly that's fine. I just wanted to get that point clear. The further point I'd be interested in dealing not only with the impact on the physical environment, which of course is clearly in Phase 2, but also the size of the sewage lagoons, the construction techniques to be employed, the amount of evaporation, the effect on the permafrost below the lagoon, and these questions. Would the evidence you anticipate calling in Phase 2 deal with what I call the engineering aspects of waste disposal

MR. GENEST: Well, I would think it would have to, Mr. Commissioner.

MR. ANTHONY: Q Mr. Purcell, does the design group that you represent here, do they report directly to Arctic Gas, or to Northern Engineering Services?

WITNESS PURCELL: Northern

Engineering Services.

as well as the impact?

Q Now, when the design group that you head completes its initial design, which is part of the application, do you have a continuing function within Northern Engineering Services?

A Our first function is

to -- and the function that's covered by our contract

with Canadian Arctic Gas, is to support the application,

the aspects of the application that we have prepared,

before bodies such as this.

Q Are you involved in a



continuing system of design review?

A The final design of the pipeline is proceeding now.

Q But if, as construction proceeds in the pipeline -- should construction proceed -- and you encounter field conditions which perhaps vary the models and hypotheses which you have included in your field design, are you able to review those designs and alter specifications and so on?

A Yes, I think so.

Q So you would expect then that the area which I call design review would be within your purvue as a continuing operation within Northern Engineering Services.

A Yes.

Q I believe in answer to a question yesterday that you indicated that there is a lead time of approximately a year between the ordering of pipe, for example you're using, and the actual ability for the manufacturer to supply that pipe to that specification. Is that accurate?

A That's a comfortable cost estimate for the amount of time that would be desirable.

Q Perhaps you could assist me by indicating how this design review function is performed, if I may use an example, you find that in the field conditions in your first construction year the pipe is not reacting as you expected, or that



7 8

26°

there is a greater strain than you expected, and this information becomes known to you towards the end of the first construction year, how does the design review process operate and what would you anticipate would be the ability to react to these field conditions?

A I don't think we'd find out anything after the first construction year because the pipe would not be put into operation. I think any problems that developed then would be what we call geotechnical problems. I can't see where this group of people would be affected by what happens in the first construction year. I can't think of an example.

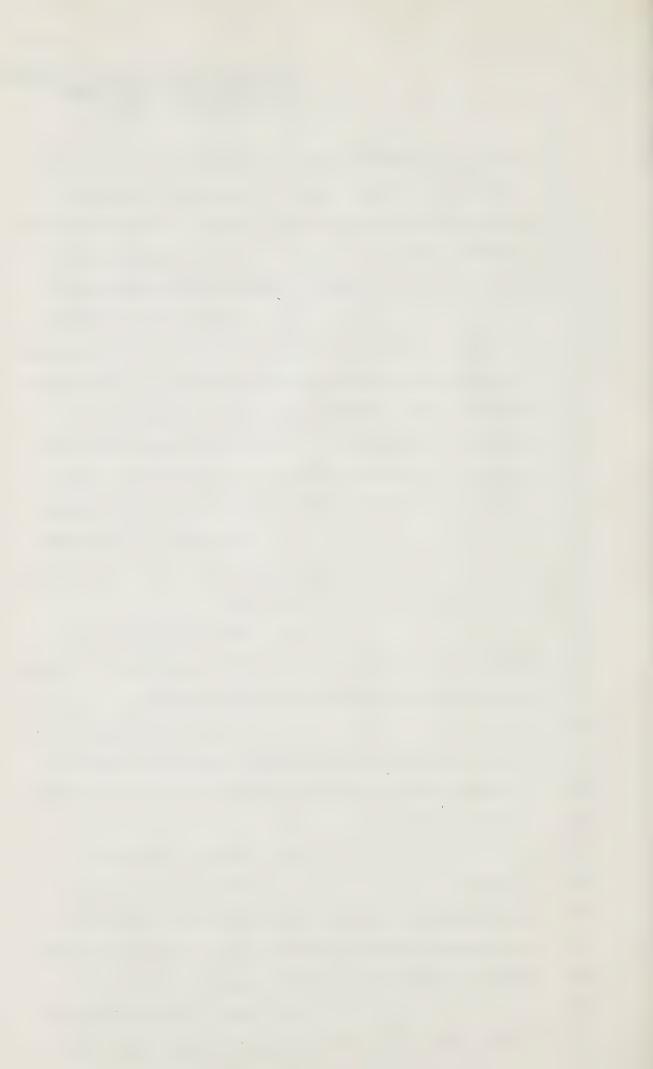
Q Of course, by the time the pipeline is actually in operation it's a little late to vary specifications, is it not?

A There could be minor variations in operating procedures that a person could use to overcome a problem that had occurred.

Q So am I accurate then in saying that as far as the design specifications are concerned, once the pipeline is in operation it's too late to change it?

A We can't change a specification for any purpose after the pipeline is in operation, "specification" meaning a detailed description of the components of the pipeline system that are prepared in order to buy the material.

Q Now I believe evidence of Mr. Dau at an earlier stage indicated that the



1

2 3

4

5

6

7 8

9

10

11

12

13 14

15

16

17

18

19

20 21

22

23

24 25

264

27 28

29

30

location of compressor stations, each station was dependent on the location of those around it, and that for an optimum location, if you want to move one station beyond the 4-mile limit, you would have to make alterations in the location of the station upstream and the station downstream. Is that accurate?

Generally yes, the move-A ment of one station would affect the requirements on the adjacent stations.

So therefore, if I may 0 strike another example, if you have this location set of a compressor station at location A, and location C, and then you go to construct the compressor station between those two, you run into an unexpected condition you're unable to change that location, are you?

Α

My understanding, Mr. Anthony, is this, again it would be a foundation problem is the only problem I can think of encountering. My understanding is that the geotechnical group has designs for any type of soil condition they could They have locations where they would prefer to build, but they can accommodate any type of soil, within reason.

So that in the two 0 examples that I have discussed, the answer is a geotechnical answer to deal with the problem rather than design answer to make any change in the design itself.

I think because of the scheduling of constructionit would not be practical to



1!

That's its earliest use.

Q So the answer really is

try to move a compressor station at the last minute.

The pad has to be built before pipeline construction.

a remedial geotechnical one rather than a design review one.

A Remedial in the sense that the geotechnical people have to, as they have discussed with you, have to adapt their designs, modify them slightly if they encounter unexpected conditions. They say they are confident they can do that.

Q But there is nothing you can do as -- in designing facilities to change the pipe, to change the compressor location, or deal with issues as a design review problem.

A We can't change the pipe after it's been constructed. I don't think it's feasible to change the location of major facilities.



30

Holmberg, <u>Burcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

Mr. Purcell, in your evi-1 dence at page 37, you state halfway through the first 2 paragraph there, 3 "For the special conditions 4 applicable to the project including stability 5 field bends and frost heave", 6 you've developed modifications to the recognized 7 computer program to analyze stresses and deform ations on buried line and interaction between the buried 9 pipe and the frozen and unfrozen soils using modern 10 analytical methods. 11 Would you describe what these 12 special problems associated with field bends are? 13 Α It was described briefly 14 yesterday by Dr. Price. Were you here for his 15 presentation? 16 0 Yes, I was. 17 A Are there questions beyond 18 what he presented? 19 Well perhaps. As I under-20 stand it, he dealt with the question of the ability 21 of the pipe to flex or bend in the corner and the 22 difference in strain that that would cause. Is that 23 generally accurate? 24 Α His concern is not allow-25 ing the pipe to move too much at bends, so that it 26 would damage the integrity of the pipe. 27 28 Q Am I right in saying that

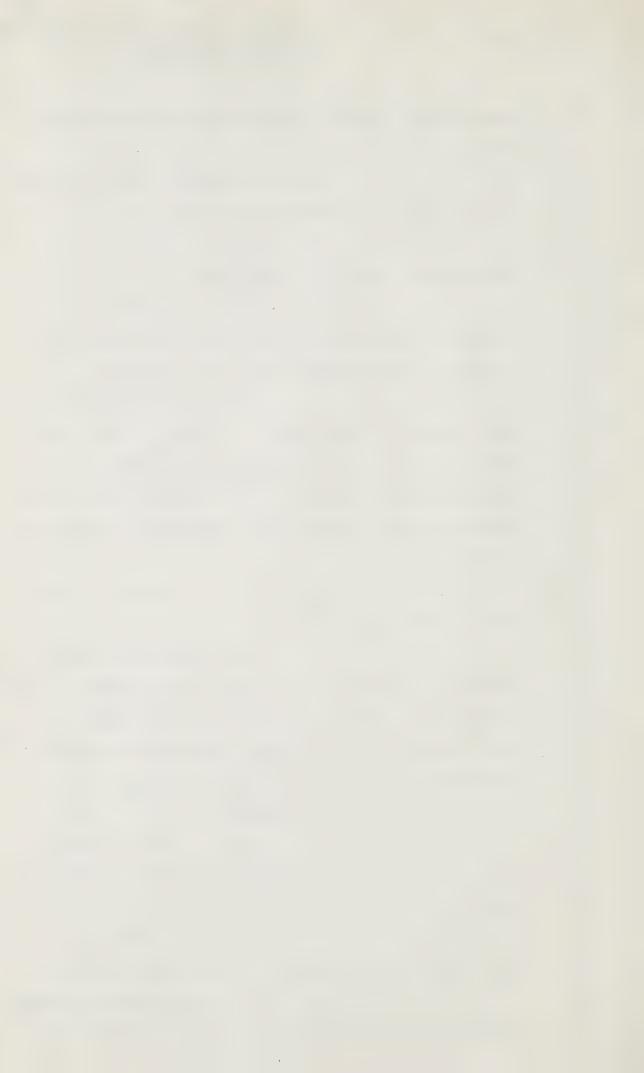
the bending of the pipe is done at the field?

A

The field bends are made



1	generally by a bending machine during construction,
2	yes.
3	THE COMMISSIONER: That is a bend
4	within a length of manufactured pipe?
5	A That's correct, it's an
6	abrupt bend. The pipe is stretched.
7	Q And this would be approp-
8	riate at river crossings where you may be going down
9	a mild or gradual slope, that kind of thing?
LO	A Yes sir, the bends will be
1	very frequent in this pipeline because it is so stiff.
.2	Any time the pipe makes a change in alignment, there
. 3	would have to be a bend put in the pipe. Any time it
.4	passes over the top of a hill, there would have to be
.5	a bend.
.6	Q You said because it is so
.7	what? Did you say stiff?
. 8	A Stiff, it's rigid, it's
.9	difficult, it doesn't bend under its own weight, it's
0	not flexible. Like a smaller pipe. The bigger a
1	pipe generally, the more bends have to be put in in
22	the field, so that the pipe fits the ditch.
3	MR. ANTHONY:
4	Q Just so I may be clear,
5	would you describe the process involved in bending a
6.	pipe?
7	A I can do it generally. I
8	think the next panel might be more expert at it.
9	Q Well perhaps we could defer
0	the detailed explanation, but and I'll deal with



26.

it as a design question then. I gather from the evidence, and again Dr. Price's evidence yesterday, that you are limited in the amount of bend that the pipe will accept without challenging its integrity. Is that accurate? Perhaps Dr. Price?

WITNESS PRICE:

A The field bending operation is done on a bending machine and they insert a mandril in the pipe so you can bend it a great deal more, the pipe without that mandril. This is to prevent the wrinkle forming. However, when the pipe is put into service, additional bending due to the temperature differential or gas pressure changes, makes a change of curvature, an additional change of curvature in the pipe, and that is the one we guard against to prevent wrinkling.

Q Could you perhaps enlighten me in the maximum acceptable degree that the pipe can be bent without endangering its integrity?

A Bent in a bending machine, sir?

Q Yes, in the bending machine

mits a one and a half degree bend per diameter, that is -- that's the limitation, that's what we bend to.

O Perhaps if I could put it into terms that I might understand a little more easily, if you, as you built the line, encountered a problem which required the pipe to be relocated a mile



26.

off the proposed alignment. You would have to make a detour of a mile at a particular point; how far in advance would you require this knowledge, in order that you can accommodate the bend that would be required around that point?

WITNESS PURCELL:

A The bend is made after the ditch is opened, so there would be no problem in accommodating the change in route.

Q Well I assume that if you were -- if you had your pipe in the trench and you were 150 yards away from an archaeological site that you wanted to get around, you would probably say the pipe couldn't bend sharp enough to get around that location. Would that be accurate?

A It would -- I would think if you were ditching with the ditching machine and ran into an archaeological site, you would have to come back some distance in order to be able to reroute the pipeline around that site.

Q From a design criteria point of view, if you wanted to move a line a mile, how far back would you have to start the rerouting process?

A You can have practically square corners. We try to avoid that. I don't think the question of route is very appropriate to us.

Q Well no I am dealing with it purely as a design problem, and I'm putting it on the basis that if you were told to reroute, given the



30

1	stress problems and the pipe's ability to bend and
2	other design criteria, how far in advance would you
3	require this information to maintain the optimum
4	design operation of the pipeline?
5	A From the standpoint of
6	stresses, I don't think we would be interested.
7	Q Any other standpoint that
8	would if they told you to make a 90 degree turn,
9	would you find that acceptable and accommodate that
.0	in the design?
.1	A It could be made over a
.2	wide enough radius, yes.
.3	Q And how wide would you
4	need a radius in order to accommodate a 90 degree
.5	turn, then?
.6	A Well you would need about
7	400 feet of pipe, I should think to accommodate that
.8	kind of turn.
.9	Q Now, applying the formula
0	that Dr. Price gave us earlier, how you say that as
21	long as it's 400 feet before you have to make the
22	turn, you can accommodate a 90 degree turn, is that
23	accurate?
24	A No, the total length of the
2.5	pipe that would go around that curve would be about
26.	400 feet.
27	Q And I imagine that by
28	applying the formula, we can get an idea of exact

distances that are required then, is that accurate?

A Yes, it could be worked



3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26.

27

28

29

30

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

out.

Would I be accurate in 0 suggesting that the field bend locations would be areas of most likely failure, if there was to be a failure in the pipe?

Dr. Price?

Mr. Holmberg says that that has not been his experience.

0 The fact that there is a bend in the pipe, even of what we will call a maximum bend acceptable to you, would not result in any particular sensitivity at that area, is that your evidence?

That's correct, yes, sir.

One reason is that the

I understand that at river crossings you propose to use a thicker pipe than in the general route, is that correct?

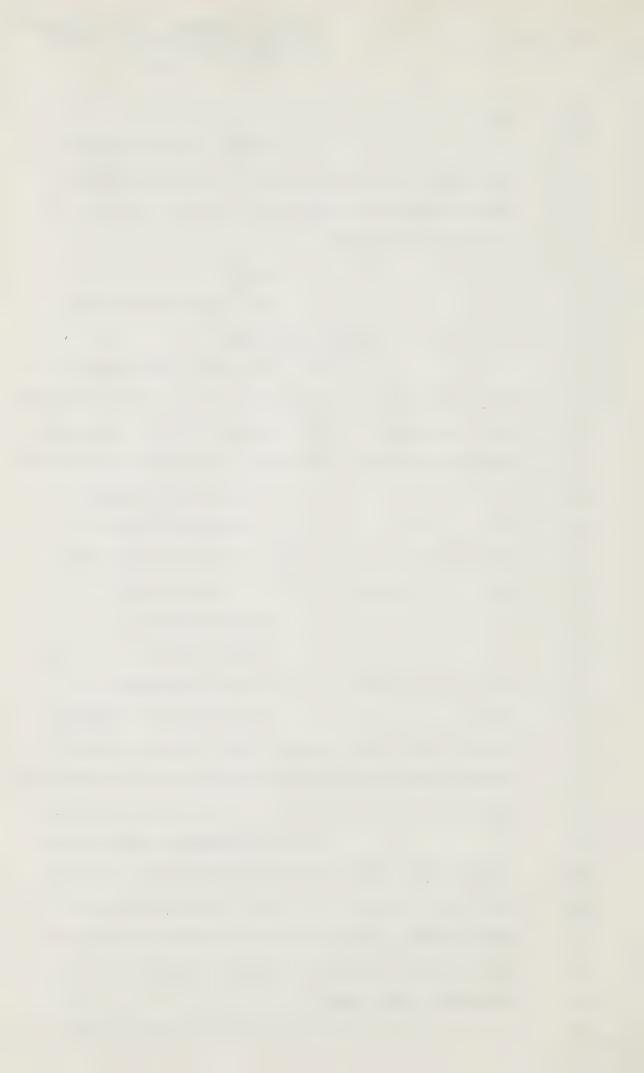
That's correct.

Would you tell me why you Q are using a thicker pipe at river crossings?

heavier pipe helps overcome the flotation problem. Another reason would be to withstand the stresses that might be imposed during the construction operation.

Another reason, it may not be as applicable here as it is traditionally, is that the forces on a pipe in a river crossing are apt to be more variable. They're apt to be more difficult to predict, so the designer applies a higher degree of strength in the pipe.

I think in the present case



we are doing more detailed work on river crossings than is normally done, more detailed engineering work.

Q The second example you gave me of the construction differences involved in a river crossing, I expect that what you mean is because you have to bend it to accommodate slope and so on, a thicker pipe is required?

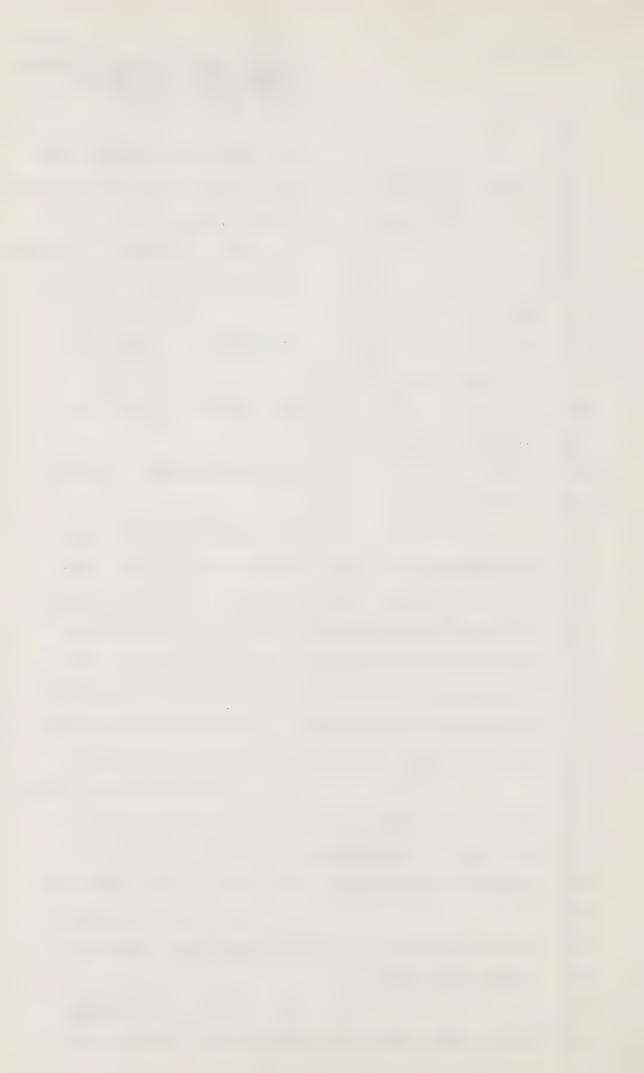
A The -- excuse me, the river crossing pipe is weighted and for many rivers as it's carried into the ditch with tractors, it has fairly high stresses.



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathie, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

1	
2	Q Are these not the same
3	types of stresses that you encounter if you are require
4	to bend the pipe at a very sharp degree?
5	A Well, a stress is a stress
6	Q I would agree with that,
7	but
8	MR. GENEST: Sounds like
9	Gertrude Stein.
10	MR. ANTHONY: I'm just
11	wondering what
12	THE COMMISSIONER: Gertrude
13	Strain?
14	MR. ANTHONY: That's right.
15	I'm wondering why does a design matter if you feel
16	that it's inappropriate to use any different thickness
17	of pipe in an area where you will be encountering
18	sharp turns, for example, which will require con-
19	struction activity in site with the bending machine
20	and so on, but you feel it is essential when you are
21	doing the same operation at a railroad crossing?
22	A It's conventional practice
23	to use the same type of pipe in bends as it is on
24	the rest of the pipeline. It's also conventional
25	practice to use heavier wall pipe in river crossings.
26	Q Have you incorporated
27	into your design any special monitoring features at
28	river crossings?
29	A NO sir, the behaviour

of the pipe after it's constructed, I think, was



Q As far as river crossings are concerned, you recognized the increased strain on the pipe and your answer is to put a thicker pipe at those locations. Are you doing anything else from a design point of view, different to accommodate the particular circumstances at river crossings?

addressed by Dr. Clark and his panel. We've worked

with him a little bit in that area of investigation

but we have nothing to add to it.

A I think not, sir. Not within the responsibilities of this group.

Q In the test facilities that were designed and operated by Arctic Gas were there any bends in the pipes that were tested?

A I'm not sure, I think the bends were prefabricated. I don't think there were field bends at the test facility.

Q And you on page 25 of your evidence talk about fittings, and you describe what that is. Were there any fittings tested in the test facilities?

A Those would be the prefabricated bends that I spoke of. One would be what is called an elbow, a 90-degree turn. Those were used, I think, in the test facility.

Q Do you have any evidence that you could refer us to that would enlighten us on the question of whether or not your design response of a thicker pipe will adequately protect the pipe in



3

4 5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14 15

16

17

18

19

20

21 22

23

24

25 26

27

28

29 30 these river crossing situations?

WITNESS PRICE: Could you

repeat that question, please?

Well, I understand 0

from a design point of view, your response to particular problems at river crossings -- high construction; activity, bending of the pipe, and so on -- is to use a thicker pipe. I'm wondering if this has been tested and if you can refer us to any test?

> Т am still

not quite clear what you're getting at there.

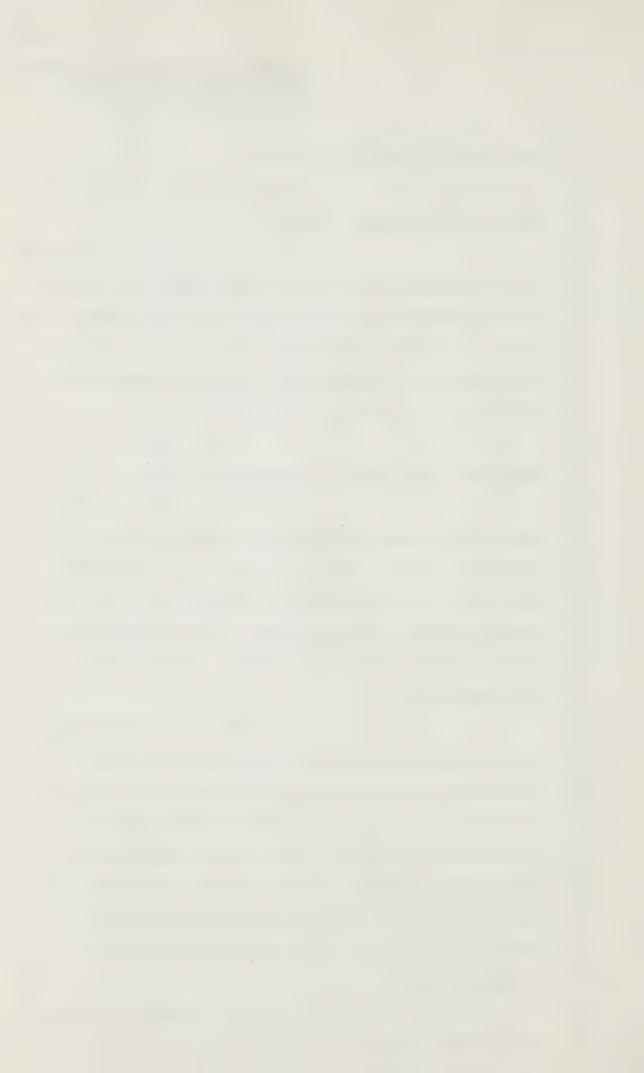
Are you satis-

fied that by using a thicker pipe you're able to adequately protect the pipe at these river crossing situations? I gather you are because that's the only technique you're going to employ. I'm wondering what studies you can refer us to that you used to come to this conclusion.

A Well, sir, the thicker wall is appropriate for a construction operation, in putting the pipe in, and a thicker wall certainly would be able to withstand greater bending before local wrinkling occurred. This is the condition we are quarding against. We don't know or don't have any studies on the comparative degrees of safety between a thicker or thiner wall pipe at crossings there.

> Q Sir, I missed the last

part of your answer.



A We don't have comparative studies on the differences in the strength of a thicker

Q Thank you. On page 26 of the evidence you refer to in the paragraph No. 2 about half-way down the page:

or thinner wall at crossings, however.

"We have established maximum allowable curvature changes in the pipe."

I would anticipate that this was the design criteria that the geotechnical people referred to, that they said they received from the design group; is that correct?

WITNESS PURCELL: Yes sir.

Q And the geotechnical panel translated that calculation for us in terms of differential heave, and advised us that the acceptable differential heave was from 2 to 4 feet. Is that -- would you agree with that?

WITNESS PRICE: That would be an acceptable range, sir. However, yesterday I tried to point out that the sensitive variable or condition in the pipe is a charge of curvature. The absolute movement of the pipe is very dependent on geometry and the lengths over which they occur.

We can't really base design on a differential movement. Those are just a range of values which they gave you to get some idea of the significance of a change in curvature.



29

30

considerations.

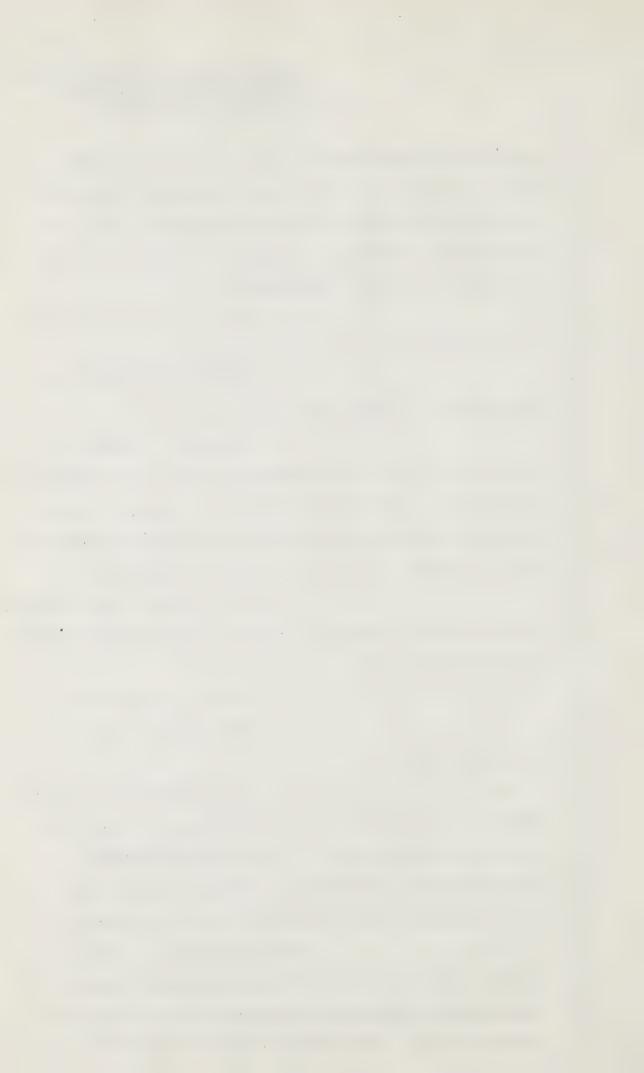
Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

	Cross-Exam by Anthony
1	
2	could do the same sort of translation for us, and
3	advise in operating conditions, operating temperature
4	and pressures, what would be the acceptable level of
5	differential heave beyond which the integrity of the
6	pipe itself would be threatened?
7	A Beyond which the integrity
8	would be impaired, you say? Strain, it would be Q Beyond the maximum allow-
10	able curvature change that you referred to.
11	A Yesterday I showed you
12	a picture of a test that had been taken at the University
13	of California, and the deflection was a number about
14	20 times greater than that at which we would permit the
15	pipe to operate. Does that answer your question?
16	Q Well, only if your evidence
17	is that in this pipeline a deflection of 20 times greater
18	would be acceptable.
19	A No sir, it would not.
20	Q Well, what is the
21	acceptable level?
22	A The acceptable level would
23	depend on the curvature to which the pipe is bent. We
24	cannot give you a design, a fixed design movement.
25	We have to relate it to this curvature change. That
26	is the sensitive condition which governs buckling.
27	WITNESS PURCELL: The

examples that were given by the geotechnical panel

included the temperature differential and the pressure

They were all folded into that



example.

1 1

13

. .

19

2)

2.3

1 .5

1,1

Q Mr. Purcell, are you familiar with the concept of fatigue loading?

A I am generally. I think Mr. Holmberg is probably more familiar with it.

Q I wonder if Mr. Holmberg would mind just explaining that concept in simple terms?

Stress a piece of steel or other materials, metals, putting it into tension and compression, bending it back and forth, even though you do this within the elastic limit and the stresses are high enough, and the number of cycles of bending are high enough, you will develop cracks and these are called fatigue cracks. Now it's known that if you bend within -- keep the stresses down below a certain level, you can make an indefinite number of cycles, and will not develop fatigue cracks.

into these other criteria which may or may not exist, I'm not competent to enquire into it, to put it in terms of the pipeline, do I understand fatigue loading would be a concept you're describing in a situation where for example the pipe started to rise, a berm was placed on it or some other remedial measures, and the pipe was then put back to its original position, and then for some reason it started to rise again, at all times within its



elastic limit.

many cases.

A Yes, this would be an

example of fatigue, but the cycles that I mentioned requires millions of cycles to develop cracks, in



26,

27

28

29

30

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

1	Q Am I right also that
2	fatigue loading may result from changes in operating
3	conditions of the pipeline? Changes in gas pressure,
4	temperature
5	A Yes, that will result in
6	fatigue, but the experience has been and data shows,
7	that the cyclic stresses to which you develop due
8	to changes in pressure are so low that this does not
9	result in fatique failures in service .
10	Q Does is fatigue load
.1	also a possibility with respect to the change from
.2	the non-operating condition of the pipe to the full
.3	operating condition of the pipe?
4	A Yes, in fact this is the
.5	condition in which you develop the highest stresses,
.6	and if you'd have the sufficient number of cycles,
7	this is the condition under which you would be most
8	likely to develop a fatigue crack.
.9	However again, this gets
20	up into thousands of cycles, hundreds of cycles,
21	thousands of cycles before you develop these cracks.
22	Q Do I understand the sub-
23	stance of your evidence that fatigue loading is not
24	a problem in the pipeline situation we have described
25	A That is correct.

deal with the question of corrosion, and I will direct these to Mr. Purcell and perhaps he may wish to direct them to others.

Q

As I understand your evidence,

To go on, if I may.

I'11



26.

the external corrosion problem will be dealt with by conventional external coating. I think that's the phrase you used on page 31, 32 of your evidence?

Mr. Purcell, have you had any actual field experience with these conventional external coating and Arctic conditions?

WITNESS RATHJE:

A In actual Arctic conditions, we did run tests at very low temperatures to try and simulate what would happen to these coatings when subjected to various tests at low temperatures.

Q I understand that these were laboratory tests and done at low temperature, is that accurate?

A That's correct. There were at the various test sites the pipe that was installed did have coatings applied, but these testsites have not -- the pipe has not been dug up and the coating has not been inspected, at this time.

Q So at this stage you have no field data evidence to explain the effectiveness of this corroding in actual field study? Is that what you're saying? That the pipe hasn't been dug up yet and you don't know how effective the corrosion techniques are?

A Well the corrosion techniques as far as coatings go, do not differ from conventional coating practices elsewhere in the world, other than the fact that we're looking at lower temperatures, and as a result of this the



But you haven't tested

Not on an actual buried

28

29

30

that itself?

corrosion expected will be much less. 1 Now in the description 2 of the Sans Sault facility, we had an explanation of 3 an above ground pipe, which apparently was coated or 4 painted in some way with the resulting -- resulting 5 in this cover cracking and pealing. Are you familiar 6 with that and what happened there? 7 Yes, I was not there at 8 the time, but I have had this des cribed to me by 9 people who were, and the coating did crack and fail 10 as a result of the low temperatures that it was 11 exposed to. 12 Now, it is our plan not to use 13 any coating that would be subjected to failure under 14 low temperatures. 15 The coating that you used 16 was a conventional external coating though, was it 17 18 not? Yes, for southern pipelines 19 although for this size, 48 inch size, that particular 20 coating would not be a conventional coating. 21 You're saying that there 0 22 are -- that the coating you propose to use is a 23 different conventional coating, and you're satisfied 24 from your tests that it will not have the same experi-25 ence as the one tried at Sans Sault? 26, That's right. 27 A

0

Α



26.

pipeline in permafrost. We have not tested coatings
that we have proposed to use north of the 60th
parallel.

Q Well I expect the one you did test you intended to use and found it unacceptable?

A No. Since my involvement

we have not ever considered that particular coating.

Q Sorry, since your involvement, but I'm concerned with the design criteria that were given with respect to external coating, and there was one tried and it failed?

A Yes, that's correct, but I believe that the coatings that were put on at the various test sites, were put on not necessarily to test the coatings themselves. They were put on as standard practice, which has always been done with any buried pipeline.

Q So at least to that extent, that sort of conventional external coating is not acceptable?

A That's correct.

Q With respect to internal corrosion, your evidence as I understand it, is it is to be controlled by the limiting of the water content of the gas. Now, in the pre-operating conditions though, and I direct your attention to that situation, is it intended to include the chemical coating and interior of the pipe during storage and transportation?



29

30

process?

Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, <u>Rathje</u> Cr. Exam. by Anthony

WITNESS PURCELL: 1 A Yes. Canyou tell me what chemical 3 will be used? 4 WITNESS RATHJE: 5 It's a -- well there are 6 two different types that we are considering, both of 7 which have been used for this purpose. I can dig 8 out the exact chemical names, if this is what you 9 want. 10 Perhaps you could and 0 11 provide it to us at a later date. 12 MR. GENEST: Well if the witness 13 indicates he has them, can you do it now? 14 WITNESS RATHJE: I think so, yes. 15 It would take me a few minutes, but --16 MR. ANTHONY: Perhaps while he 17 is getting that information I could move on to Mr. 18 Purcell and find out, is it the intention that the 19 pipe be scrubbed out prior to the testing and 20 installation? 21 WITNESS PURCELL: 22 It's normal practice to 23 run one of Mr. Reid's pigs through the pipe to remove 24 any debis that's in it before testing. 25 Perhaps while Mr. Rathje Q 26. is looking up that question, perhaps he could advise 27

A Normally none. We're

us also of what cleaning agents will be used in that



of?

29

30

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

1	not contemplating using any cleaning agents.
2	Q Is it just done by water
3	or just purely mechanical?
4	A It's purely mechanical.
5	Q With respect to the auto-
6	matic welding machines, could you tell me whether
7	there are any chemicals associated with the use of
8	that process?
9	A Could you repeat the
10	question?
11	WITNESS HOLMBERG: I'm sorry,
12	I wasn't paying attention.
L 3	Q With respect to the auto-
L4	matic welding procedure, could you tell me which
15	chemicals are associated with that procedure?
16	Do you use any chemicals to clean the welding point,
17	do you use any chemicals in the actual
18	A Oh to clean the surface
19	of the pipe that's going to be welded?
20	Q Yes.
21	A No. Just prior to welding
22	as far as the automatic welding machine is concerned.
23	A bevel is cut and you're welding on freshly machined
24	surface, a clean sur€ace.
25	Q Do I understand them as
26.	far as the corrosion coating which Mr. Rathje is goin
27	to advise us on, it's removed mechanically and there
28	is nothing to be disposed of, or how is it disposed

A

As far as any coatings



or dirt or debris resulting from the welding operation, it would be a slag which is a solid material, not a whole lot unlike say mill scale on steel.

This would be wire brushed off or mechanically cleaned, but it's not a readily soluble material or a liquid or something of that type, if that's what you had in mind.

Q How is this residue disposed

of?

MR. GENEST: Well the question assumes that it's going to be disposed of, and I'm not clear that that inside chemical coating is ever going to be disposed of. Can we have that clear? had I don't think you've/an answer on that yet.

MR. ANTHONY: Well perhaps I misunderstood Dr. Holmberg. I understood that the chemical coating inside the pipe will be removed in some manner, is that not correct?

WITNESS RATHJE:

A No sir. The -- first of all, the coating that is on the inside of the pipe will not come right up the edge of the pipe end.

You will have a cut-back area that is bare that will not interfere with any welding process. And the coating is not designed to be removed.

Now, I have the names, if you would like in our coating specifications we have listed two coatings which we feel would be acceptable. One is a polyamide catalyzed coating; the other is an amine adduct catalyzed epoxy resin type



material	, and .	both	of	these	have	been	used	for
internal	coating	s of	prev	ious	pipel:	ines.		

Q I would be very surprised if the court reporters are able to get that on the record. Perhaps you could return to the -- either spell them, or perhaps just come to see the reporters afterwards.

Could you tell me, however, though, the quantities that would be expected to be used for the coating?

A These are a very thin coating, in the order of thickness of two mils which is two one-thousandths of an inch.

26.



stations?

WITNESS PURCELL: These

are put on normally at the pipe mill, not in the field.

Q Do you know whether these coatings are soluable in 25% methanol?

WITNESS RATHJE: not.

Q Now, in page 9 of your

evidence, you state under "System Design Heading,"

"The determination of the location and performance
requirements of the compressor station are
within your area of responsibility."

Would you describe, Mr. Purcell, the process you went
through in deciding the location of the compressor

with the pipe size and the compressor station size, and our design gas volume was the optimum volume that we've referred to as providing the lowest cost of service. Mr. King made computer calculations to locate the hydraulically ideal point for compressor stations. Within Northern Engineering we sent them then to Mr. Williams and Dr. Clark to be sure that the compressor station wasn't being put in the middle of a river, or other unsuitable place. We -- that resulted in most instances in small changes, the order of one or 2/10ths of a mile, and those locations then were given to Canadian Arctic Gas and they had them reviewed for environmental consequences.



As a result of the

1

2

3

4

5

7

8

10

11

13 14

15

16 17

1.8

19

20

22

23

25

26° 27

28

29 30 environmental review?

Q Yes.

A No sir.

Q And if the environmental consultants had any views as to the desirability of a location, that information would not have been conveyed to you. Is that correct?

review, were any of the compressor stations re-located?

A

A I only recall two instances where they had any concerns. I'm speaking from memory now, and it's subject to check, but in one case one of the consultants for a compressor station, I think in the interior route in Alaska, said that a series of valleys through which the pipeline passed was good Dall sheep habitat, and he would like to see the compressor station moved about 70 miles to the east. That's completely intolerable from a design standpoint, we don't have that kind of flexibility.

In another case a suggested

move was made --

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse

me, was it moved at all in that instance?

A No sir, it was not,

and there didn't seem to be any strong feelings about it on the part of these environmentalists.

In another case, a movement of 20 miles, I think, was suggested; but it was not for environmental reasons as much as it was for



1

2

3

4 5

6

7

9

10

11

13

14

15 16

17

1.8

19

20

22

23

25

26° 27

28

29

30

potential problems of ice bog formation. That/move was not made. That again is too large a move.

MR. ANTHONY: The en vironmental input into the question of compressor station locations was directed to Arctic Gas though, was that correct?

A Yes sir, they were collecting that information.

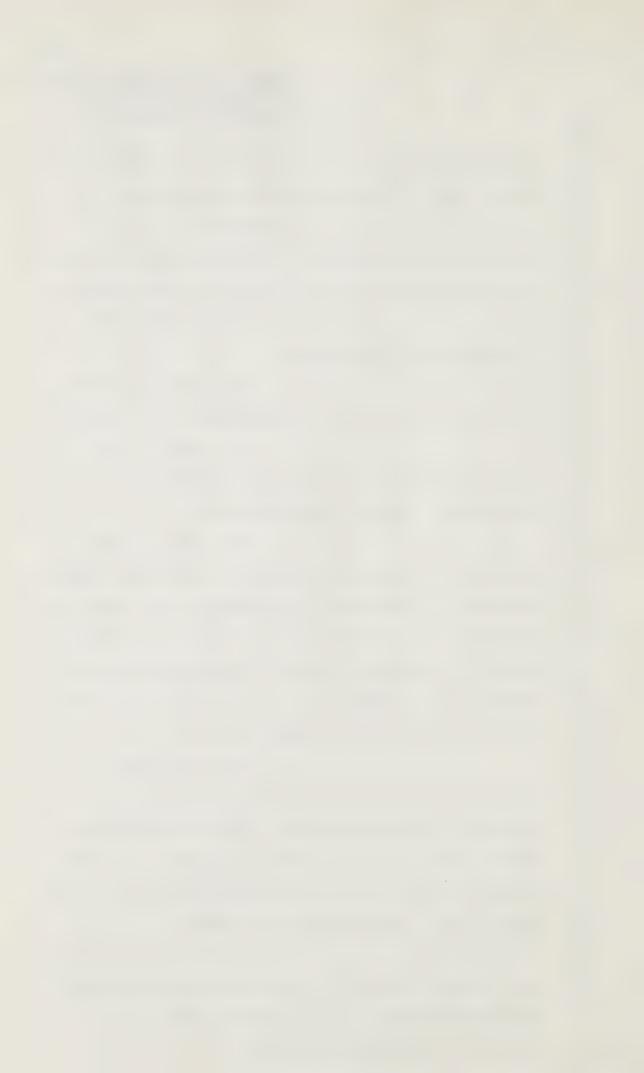
Q You didn't deal directly with environmentalists in establishing the location?

A No, it was -- the environmentalists were not consulted prior to locating the stations. It was a review process.

Q Now in the process you've described, and you described it in some detail yesterday, I understand your evidence to be that the number and size of compressor stations is sufficient to move the volume of gas and the pressure that is provided in the application. Now is this true whether the 42 or the 48-inch laterals are used?

Canadian Arctic Gas' alternative application lists different compressor station sites for the 42-inch supply lines than for the 48-inch supply lines. There are more compressor stations required for the 42-inch supply line, for the same gas volumes.

Q So the number of compressor stations and their location, as far as the North Slope of the Yukon and the Mackenzie Delta are concerned, are still not known.



1.8

A The locations did not change. It was only the construction sequence, the year of construction. We used the same locations.

Q So whether you have the 42 or 48-inch lateral, the same number of stations at the same locations will result?

A The same number of station sites will result. Now the period of time in which you add the compressor equipment to those sites is going to vary between the two pipe sizes.

Q Do I understand your evidence correctly with respect to the main line that the size and the equipment that you are proposing to install at compressor station locations there is sufficient to accommodate the fifth year operating volume?

A Yes sir.

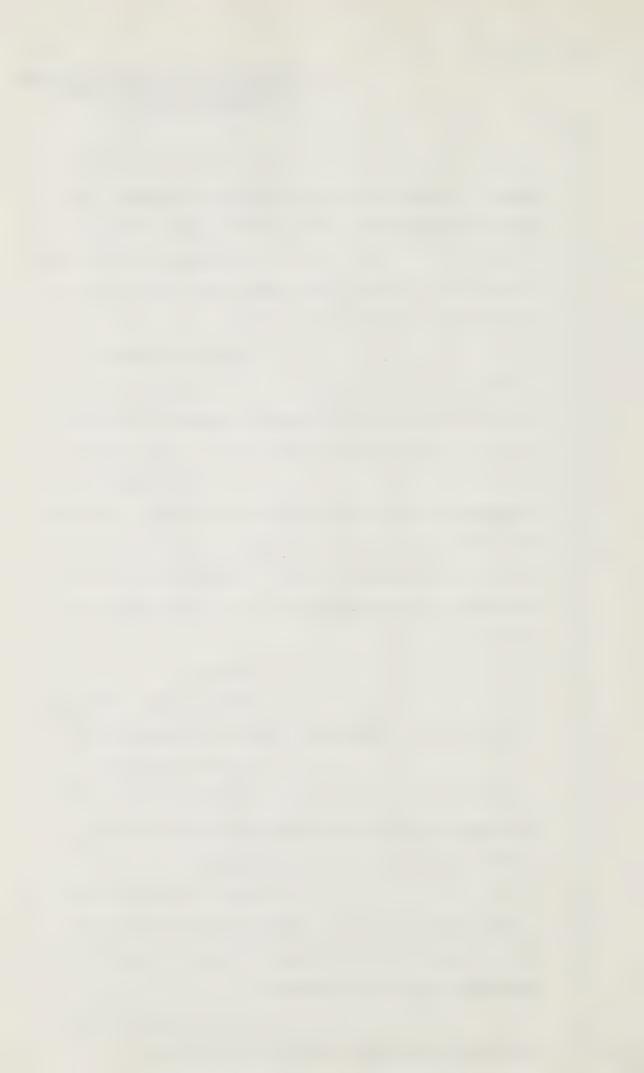
Q And these are installed at the time the compressor station is constructed.

A All the compressor stations on the mainline are installed within the five-year period that's shown in the application.

Is that the answer to your question?

Q Well, I'm wondering in the construction of a compressor station, do you have to re-attend at different stages to install different pieces of equipment?

A No sir, we contemplate installing the entire station at one time.



1	

sufficient for one.

optimum volumes.

Q So as far as the equipment at the compressor station is concerned, there is

nothing there to prevent the looping of the main line?

A No sir.

Q And could the equipment that's presently going to be located at the main line compressor station, is that equipment sufficient to handle two 48-inch pipes?

A No sir, it's only

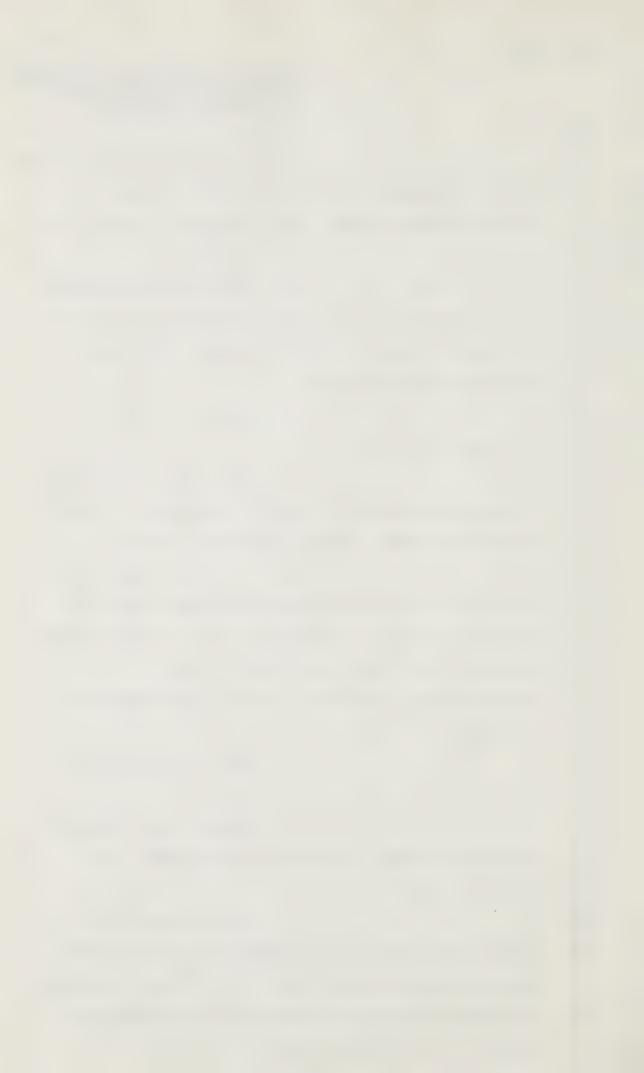
Q Well then, if you were to loop the mainline, it would be necessary to duplicate the equipment at each compressor station.

A In order to double the gas volumes, that would have to be done. You would get some increase in throughput if you simply looped the mainline; to get the maximum economics out of the situation you'd have to install the compressor stations.

Q Sorry, you'd have to

A Install the compressor stations to reach the designed gas volumes, the

Q Well, assuming the mainline was looped for a moment, would you -- what would it be necessary to do to the existing compressor stations in order to have the optimum throughput in both -- in the line as looped?



A Within the area of the site that Mr. Koskimaki illustrated for you yesterday, we would have to put in additional compression and chilling equipment, and the propane condensors, to accommodate essentially the same equipment that is already there. We would not have to duplicate the housing and so forth, and the garage. But the compression and gas chilling equipment would be doubled within that site.

Q But you would not have to create any further sites?

A That's correct.

Q If using the 48-inch lateral which you're now still proposing to use, and on the assumption that the mainline is looped, would you tell me whether it would be necessary to have any further compressor station sites in the Mackenzie Delta?

A On the gas supply line from Prudhoe Bay, or from Mackenzie Delta --

Q Yes.

A -- north of Travaillant

24 Lake?

26.

Q Yes.

A If gas volumes beyond those shown in the application are required, there would be the addition of more compressor equipment at the sites shown in the application.

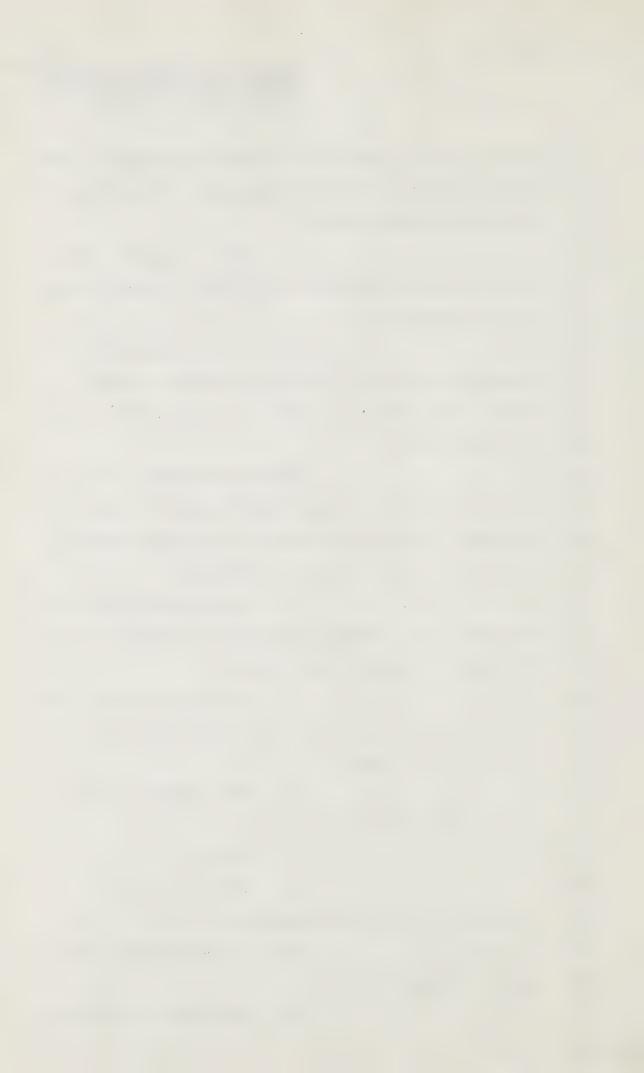
O But there would be need



itself?

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anth ony

1	
2	for no further sites for compressor stations on eithe
3	the Prudhoe Bay to Travaillant Lake, or the delta to
4	Travaillant Lake lateral?
5	A That's correct. Adding
6	more compressor stations would result in very unfavor
7	able economics.
8	Q At the compressor
9.	station site itself, could you indicate and I
10	wasn't clear from the slides how much of the pipe
11	is above ground?
.2	WITNESS KOSKIMAKI: The
. 3	above ground station pipe itself, there is about
4	500 feet above ground inside the buildings, that
.5	includes the pipe inside the buildings.
.6	Q I understand that you
.7	propose to use a thicker pipe for all situations when
.8	the pipe is exposed, above ground.
.9	A The design factor for
0	station pipe is such that the entire station must
1	be a 1 1/4-inch wall.
2	Q That compares to the
3	.72 for the line that's buried?
4	A Yes sir.
5	Q What is the pipe
6'	thickness of the Alaska portion?
7	A At the stations it's
8	still 1.25 wall.
9	Q What about of the line



7	
1	
-	

A .8.

Q Why is the pipe thicker in Alaska when it's buried than what it is in the Canadian portion?

WITNESS PURCELL: The code requirements of the two countries are different. There has been a lot of discussion and a lot of activity in the United States towards raising the design factor because of the experience in Canada that it's safe to go to a higher design factor.

But to date they have a lower ceiling on the stress level in the pipe.

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me, Mr. Purcell. Are you saying that the minimum wall thickness of the pipe that will carry the gas from Prudhoe Bay to the Yukon border is .8 inches?

A Yes sir, it is.

Q Thatis under U.S.

regulation .

A Yes sir.

Q And once this pipe reaches the Yukon border, and enters Canada, it then becomes a pipe with a wall thickness of .72 inches.

A That's correct. The

Canadian regulations allow a higher operating pressure

for the same pipe, or conversely, a thinner wall thick
ness for the same pressure.



29

30

1	Q Well the gas is at the
2	same pressure on both sides of the border, isn't it?
3	A Yes, sir.
4	It's a matter of the codes and
5	the regulations, and like I said, the Canadian
6	experience at the higher stress levels has been good.
7	The metallurgists feel it's safe to operate a pipelin
8	at a higher stress level, and there are discussions
9	and petitions in the United States to increase this
10	design level.
11	Q But for how long, as far
12	as you know, has there been this well let me put
13	it this way: The people who developed these regulat-
14	ions in the U.S. and in Canada, are metallurgists
15	and people with engineering expertise, just like you
16	and your colleagues sitting here on the panel.
17	A These code committees to
18	which the regulations refer, are normally composed of
19	people not only from industry, not only from pipeline
20	companies, but from the people who manufacture pipe
21	and the people who regulate pipelines.
22	Mr. Templeton, for an example,
23	is a member of the Committee that developed the gas
2 4	pipeline code in Canada.
25	Q But the is it implicit
26,	in what you've said that the Canadian Code Committee
27	is rather more advanced, so far as you are concerned,

in its appreciation of appropriate stress levels?

an important factor is, that in order to operate at

Yes, sir. What I think

À



2

3

Δ

5

6

8

9

1.0

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

what?

that level, the Canadian code requires that the pipe
be tested still to 125 percent of the operating
pressure, and that's the same minimum test pressure
that's required under the U.S. code. The Canadian
code allows you to take advantage of having proven
that the pipe is safer at a higher pressure.

Q But the only tests are tests that you and your client, Arctic Gas, have carried out. The Code Committee in Canada hasn't carried out any tests, has it?

I'm sorry, sir, tests on

Q Well --

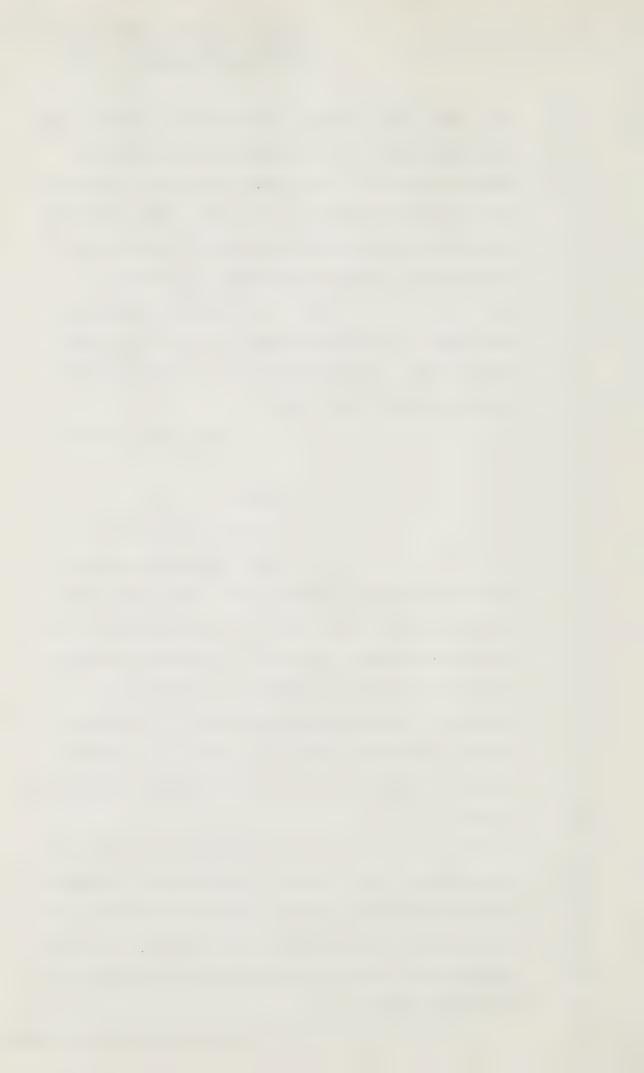
0

On the safety of this --

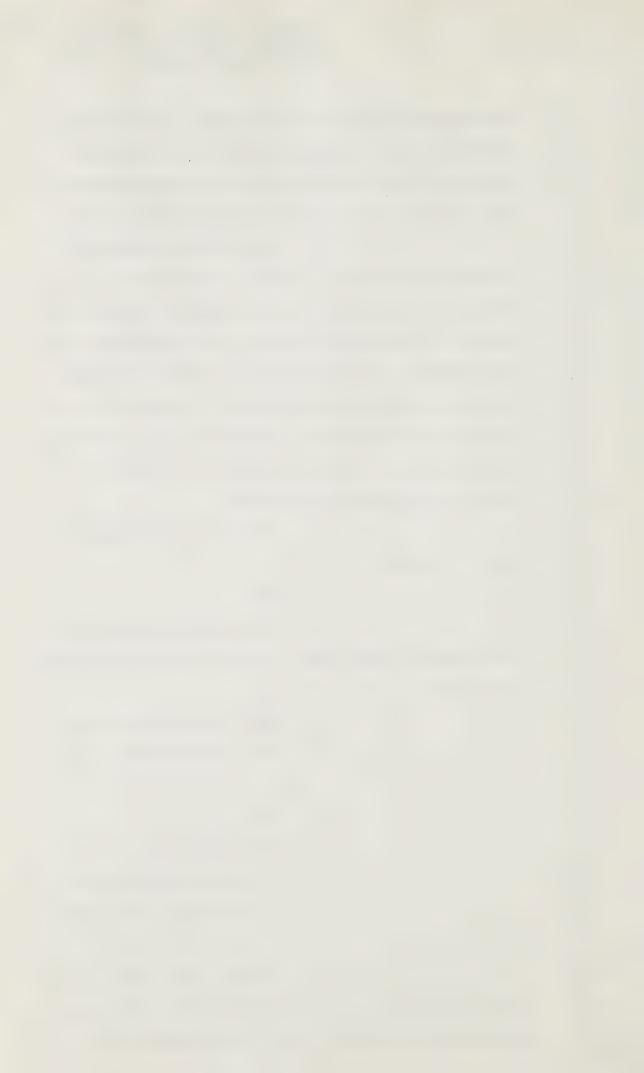
Mr. Gibbs spent all of yesterday seeking to develop the proposition that in many respects, what you -- by you I mean Arctic Gas and all of its consultants, including Northern Engineering and you personally -- Arctic Gas is developing a pipeline system which will be using a pipe of a diameter, and pressurized to an extent unknown in the past, anywhere in the world, so far as we know.

The only tests, as I understand the evidence, that have been carried out to determine whether that whole pipeline system is feasible, are the tests that Arctic Gas and its consultants have carried out. The Code Committee hasn't carried out any tests, has it?

I think some of the government



1	metallurgists who are on that code committee have
2	themselves tested samples of pipe that have been
3	produced to the Canadian Arctic Gas specifications.
4	But I am not aware of the results of their tests.
5	Q Well, what concerns me
6	concerns me at this point, I would like to know a
7	little more about it, in that sense it concerns me.
8	You have in the United States, a well developed pipe
9	line industry, a well developed regulatory system
10	for pipelining, so also have you in Canada, and yet
11	the advisors to the two governments have laid down
12	specifications as to wall thickness that are, it
13	appears, significantly different.
14	A There's a difference of
15	about 10 percent.
16	Q Yes.
17	A And originally the two
18	codes were the same, with regard to the stress level
19	in the pipe.
20	Q When did they divert?
21	A Oh, it's been five years
22	at any rate.
23	Q And
24	A Mr. Holmberg
25	Q which jurisdiction?
26.	A Mr. Holmberg says closer
27	to eight or ten.
28	Q I see. Well, are you
29	saying that these wall thicknesses were laid down
30	eight or ten years ago then, the Canadian wall



30

1	thickness was laid down eight or ten years ago?
2	A I think we remember that
3	it's not the wall thickness itself or the pressure
4	itself that is important, it's the relationship
5	Q Yes.
6	A of the pressure to the
7	dimensions of the pipe. And we are proposing to test
8	the pipe to 100 percent of the specified minimum
9	yield strength, and operate it then at 80 percent of
10	that test pressure, so the code requirement is a
11	general requirement that relates to a large range of
12	pipe sizes and pressures.
13	Q And you apply that formula
14	to the pipe size and the pressure that you
15	postulate in this instance?
16	A Yes, sir.
17	Q And you come out with a
18	different result than you would if you were building A:
19	the pipeline in the United States./ Yes sir, the
20	Canadian authorities decided it was safe to operate
21	the pipe at a 10 percent higher pressure.
22	Providing it was tested to a
23	pressure 25 percent above that.
24	Q And the Canadian authori-
25	ties reached that conclusion, I take it, about eight
26,	or ten years ago, and the Americans have not in the
27	past eight or ten years, seen fit to follow suit?
28	Is that a fair summary of what has occurred?

WITNESS HOLMBERG:

A I would like to -- perhaps



I can give you a little background as to why these differences, and the development of this technique.

For many years, gas pipelines
were tested with gas. This -- there were a number of
reasons for this. It was desirable to keep moisture
out of the lines, the operators at that time considered it was, also gas was readily available,
it was an economical way of testing, but it was during
the testing with gas that these brittle failures
developed, and this occurred -- started showing up
after the pipelines had increased in diameter above
about 20 inches.

Prior to that time, these failures had not been experienced. It was these brittle failures that occurred during gas testing of the pipelines that precipitated all this research work we've made reference to a number of times, at Battelle Memorial Institute.

At the same time, there were experiences with some of the pipelines built in the United States during the war. You perhaps heard of the Little Inch and the Big Inch pipelines. These were originally built for transportation of oil, but after the war, they were purchased and converted to gas pipelines, and a large number of failures occurred in some of the electric resistance welded pipe used in some of those lines.

This resulted in Texas Eastern
Pipeline Company that was operating these lines,
doing a large amount of work, and the ultimate result



26 4

McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje
By the Commissioner

was they went to high pressure hydrostatic testing.

And --

Q Testing with water?

A Testing with water. Now, testing with water is much safer, as far as -- in the event of a failure, you can't compress water to the same extent that you can compress gas, so you have much less energy stored in the water, so that when you have a failure, you don't have an explosive type of failure, you have a rupture and the water escapes and the pressure drops down immediately. You don't have this retention of pressure over a period of time.

Texas Eastern found that this pipe which was failing frequently in service, they could break out during high pressure hydrostatic testing, defective pipe, and they were working with Battelle at the same time on this problem, and a large amount of information was developed, has been developed, showing that the higher the pressure you go on hydrostatic testing, the greater the number of pipe defects you will remove. You keep -- smaller defects, less sensitive defects, become sensitive and critical as you increase the pressure and subject them to a more severe stress level.

So the high pressure hydrostatic testing has become recognized as a very effective test on the pipe after it's been laid in the line and is now looked upon as one of the most effective and important tests made on any type of pipeline.



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje By the Commissioner

Now this resulted in Battelle preparing a report, I believe the name of the report was the "Feasibility of Basing Design on Test Pressure". As Mr. Purcell mentioned, both companies, or both countries have the requirement that the test pressure be 1.25 percent above the design pressure or the operating pressure.

Now, the difference between

the --

Q You mean 125 percent?

A Yeah, 1.25 percent, or

125 percent, I'msorry.

26,



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

1

2

3

1

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13 14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23 24

25

27

26.

28

29

30

The

difference between the two countries is that Canada accepted Battelle's recommendations and permitted basing your design on 120 or 80% of the specified minimum yield, 80% of specified minimum yield, and 120-25% become equivalent. The Camadian Government accepted Battelle's recommendations and permit operating a line up to 80% of specified minimum yield, provided the line is tested to 1.25% above this 80%, which turns out to be 100% of specified minimum yield.

Now the United States does not permit that, and as Mr. Purcell mentioned, there is a lot of activity in changing the Code in the United States. Now the main reason it hasn't been changed is that the objective of many of the pipeline companies was to re-test their lines to 100% of specified minimum yield and thereby be able to increase the capacity of the lines, and the regulatory bodies question the wisdom of doing this and refuse to prove at the time, of going -- of permitting testing to 100% and then operating at 80%.

THE COMMISSIONER: What were they afraid of if I can just ask?

A Well, they were principally concerned with many of the old lines that were in service that were built of lower quality steel, lower quality pipe, than has been made in more recent years. Does this help give you a little background?



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg

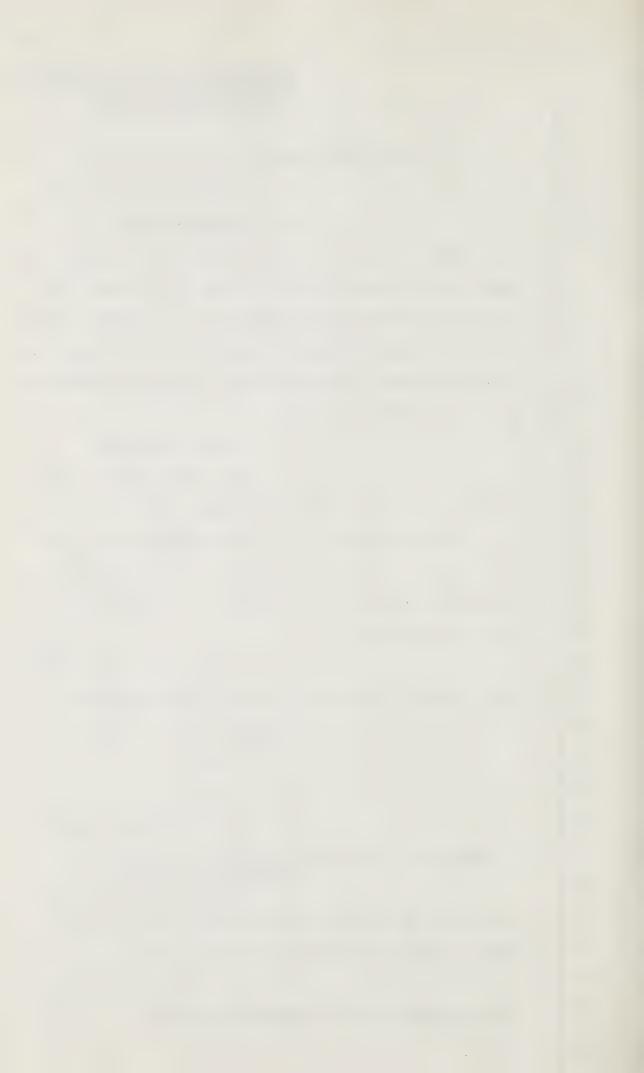
	McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid
1	Cross-Exam by Anthony
2	THE COMMISSIONER: Yes, thank you.
3	A Throw this into focus.
4	MR. ANTHONY: Having it
5	now placed in focus, do I understand the substance of
6	this that the American authorities said, "Given the
7	operating conditions you propse, we demand of you
8	a point 8 inch thickness of pipe." And the Canadian
9	authorities said, "Given the same operating conditions
LO	we are satisfied at a .72."
1	A That is correct.
.2	Q But you propose to use
. 3	a .8 at river crossings, for example, do you not?
.4	WITNESS PURCELL: A The heavier wall pipe
.5	we talked about at river crossings would effectively
6	reduce the stress level. I think it's reduced to
7	.6, is that right?
8	Q What is the wall thick-
9	ness though of the pipe at these river crossings?
0	WITNESS PRICE: 1.034.
1	Q 1.034?
2	A Right.
3	Q And the exposed pipe
4	at compressor stations is 1.25. WITNESS KOSKIMAKI:
5	A Well, Mr. Anthony, I
64	don't know if I made it quite clear but the buried
7	pipe at compressor stations is also 1.25.
3	Q The buried portion from

A Yes.

the mainline into the compressor station?

2

29



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

1

2

3

4 5

6

8

9

safer?

10

11

13

15

16

17

1,8

20

21

23

2425

26.

27

29

30

Q Why is that?

A It's because of the design factor which is specified in the Canadian Code and the U.S. Code, they're the same. At stations where you normally have people around the equipment and so forth the higher safety factor is of course specified.

Q So a thicker pipe is

A Yes.

Q Would you tell me

whether there are any special design features besides
the increase in thickness in pipe, at the compressor
stations to ensure the security of exposed pipe?
For example, I couldn't tell from the picture but
do you have a fence around all the exposed pipe areas?

A There is a fence around the entire station. The only difference between the exposed pipe and the buried pipe, or the pipe that's in the building is it may be subject to lower ambient temperatures and therefore it has a lower metal design temperature.

Q Could you tell me something about that fence around it, is it around the full perimeter of the compressor station?

A Yes sir.

Q Tell me how high that

fence is.

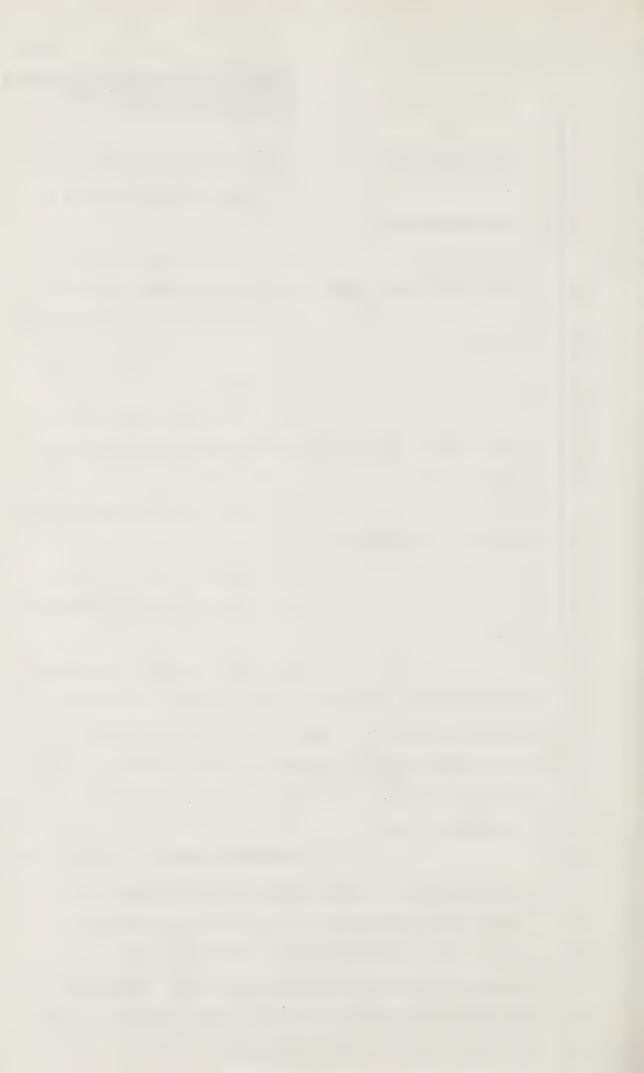
A Well, we haven't really done a detailed design of the fence, but it's probably



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

1							
2	in the order of 10 or 12 feet, something like that.						
3	Q Why are you putting a						
4	fence around it?						
5	A One reason is it's						
6	specified in the code that you put a fence around it.						
7	Q Sounds like a good reason						
8	to me.						
9	A Okay.						
10	Q Is there any form of						
11	surveillance, electronic surveillance or monitoring						
12	of the site?						
13	A You mean for unauthorized						
14	entrance or something?						
15	Q Yes.						
16	A No, we haven't proposed						
17	that, sir.						
18	Q We've heard a lot about						
19	the tremendous pressure in the pipe and the amount of						
20	strain and so on. Could you tell me, is there						
21	any possibility that something like a hunter's rifle if it had						
22	bullet, even / hit at a welded seam, might cause a						
23	failure in a pipe?						
24	WITNESS PURCELL: For the pipe						
25	containing gas, I think that would be impossible.						
26'	I think it would have to be a cannon to damage the						
27	pipe. Tests were conducted by Aleyeska, who is						
28	proposing a thinner wall pipe, and as I understand it,						
29	they used the heaviest hunting rifles available and						

were not able to damage the pipe.



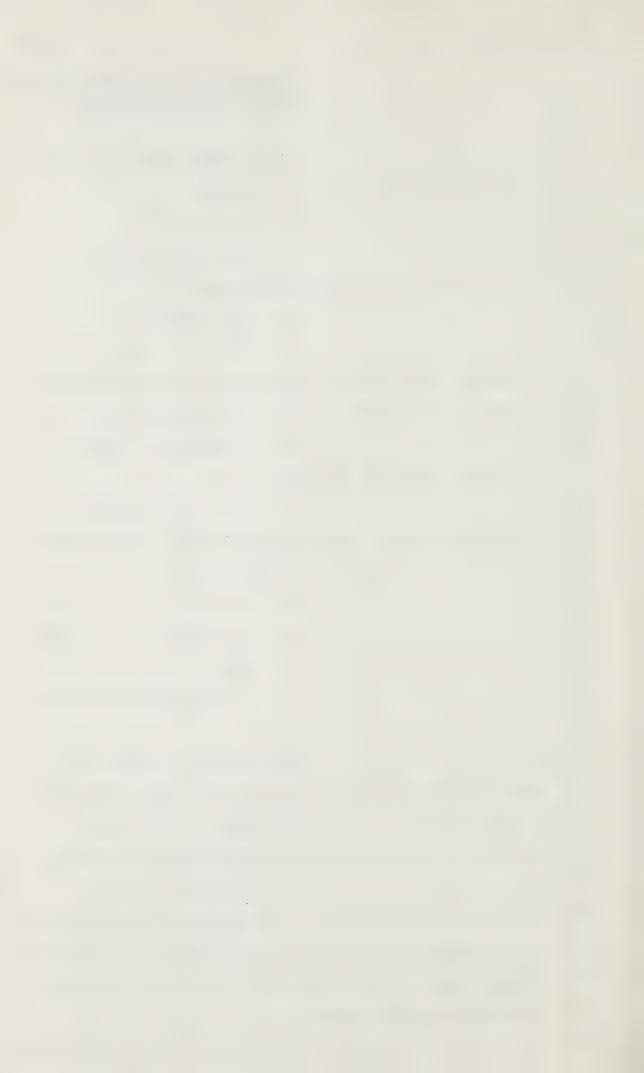
Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg

t l	McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony
1	
2	THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me.
3	Aleyeska is building an oil pipeline.
4	A Yes sir.
5	Q Now, they tested their
6	oil pipeline in this way, did they?
7	A Yes, they did.
8	Q Well, the steel is
9	the steel that you use in an oil pipeline of the same
10	quality as the steel you use in a gas pipeline?
11	A Essentially, yes sir.
12	It's the same type of steel.
13	Q And the Aleyeska oil
14	pipeline does not have as thick a wall as the Arctic
15	Gas Pipeline in Canada, is that right?
16	A Correct.
17	Q So whatever their pipe
18	resisted, yours would too, is that
19	A I think that's safe to
20	assume.
21	MR. ANTHONY: Q Can you
22	make that assumption, given the fact that of the
23	great difference in pressure between the Aleyeska
24	pipe and the pressure you propose to operate under?
25	A Aleyeska proposes to
26,	operate at 72% of the minimum specified yield strength
27	as opposed to 80% in Canada for the Arctic Gas Pipeline
28	There's not a large difference in pressure in terms of

30

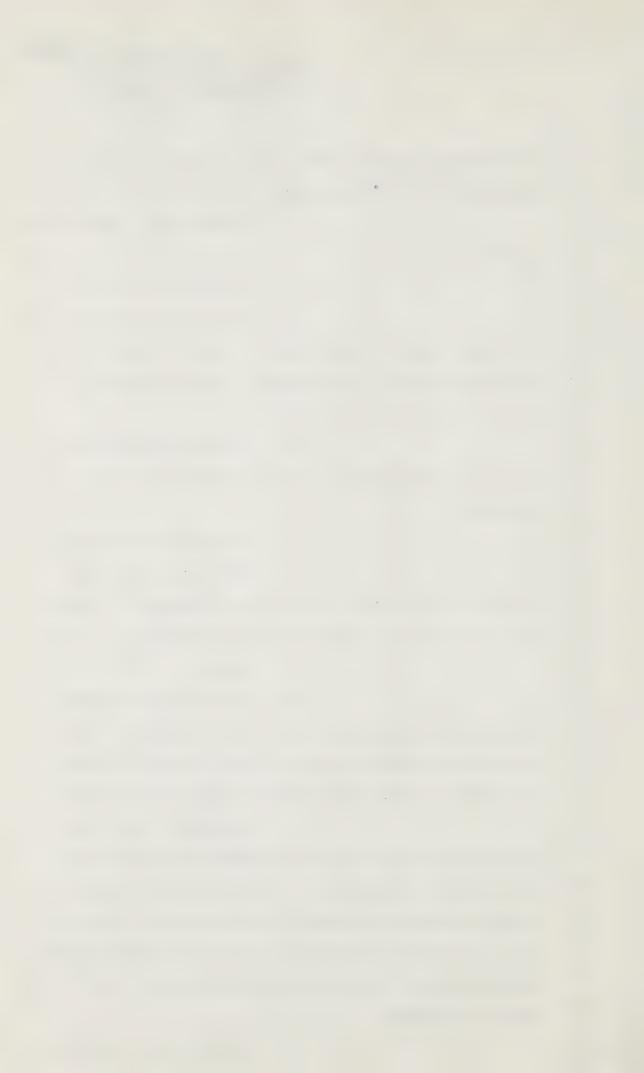
the stress in the steel.

Q Sorry, could you perhaps,



But it's not a concern

1	
2	to clarify in my own mind, what is the P.S.I., the
3	pressure, if I can understand, in the Aleyeska line?
4	A I think it's around 1,00
5	pounds, I'm not sure.
6	Q And the line here is?
7	A Is 1,680. But again it'
8	the stress level in the steel. The fact that we
9.	have thicker wall pipe needs to be taken into
10	account in these comparisons.
11	Q But you have done no
12	tests on this particular pipe or this particular
13	pressure?
14	A No sir, we have not.
15	Q And your answer that
16	a rifle bullet would not cause any damage or failure
17	applies for the .72 inch thickness of pipe?
18	A Yes sir, it does.
19	Q So Dr. Hardy's concern
20	which he expressed to us about the security of the
21	pipe above ground because of damage caused by rifle,
22	your advice to him would be that there is no danger.
23	A My advice to him that
24	on this pipeline there is no danger. Now there are
25	many pipelines that are 16 inches in diameter and have
264	a wall thickness of something like two or 3/10ths of
27	an inch. That's something entirely different, and that
28	is something that is a consideration in those
29	smaller pipelines.



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

1	
2	for this one?
3	A Not in my opinion, no.
4	Q I believe at these
5	compressor stations you intend to use what is called
6	a turbine engine instead of the conventional recipro-
7	cating gas driven compressors, is that correct? That's
8	out of your application, I'm not sure I understand it.
9	A That's correct.
10	Q Would you tell me, how
11	do you intend to lubricate these turbine engines?
12	A Mr. Koskimaki?
13	WITNESS KOSKIMAKI: They have
14	their manufacturer's install their own lube oil systems
15	which are part of the package and operate automatically
16	with the package.
17	Q These are called high
1,8	temperature lubricants?
19	A Yes, some of them are.
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
264	
27	
28	



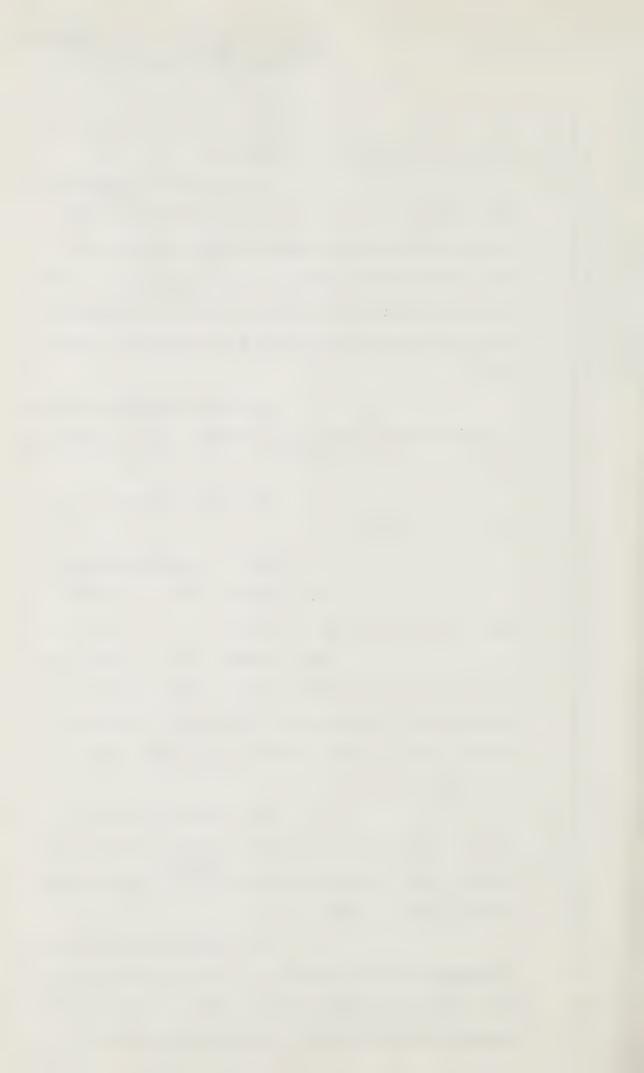
30

Holmbeg, Purcell, King, <u>Koskimak</u>i, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

1	Q Are these is this an
2 !	oil or is it a synthetic lubricant?
3	A Well different manufacturers
4	have different specifications for their oil, and
5	I'm not familiar with what's being proposed to be
6	used by the operating and maintenance group. I think
7	if you're going to get into the types of lubricant,
8	they could probably give you a better answer than I
9	could.
0	Q Would they also be the ones
1	to discuss the question of coolants, types, quantities
2	and so on?
3	A Well the what do you
4	mean by coolants?
5	Q Well I understand that
6	MR. GENEST: Are you talking
7	about gas chillers, Mr. Anthony?
8	MR. ANTHONY: Well I understand
9	that because of the great heat in these engines,
0	there is also, besides the lubricating function,
1	there's also a coolant function and often lubricants
2	serve both functions.
3	. A Well there is nothing
4	unusual about those. It would probably be the same
5	ethylene glycol mixture which we/use in the station
6.	central heating system.
7	Q I'm interested in getting
8	a catalogue of the chemicals, fuels and lubricants

that will be transported to in there and used at the

compressor station sites. Would you be able to



provide	me	with	that	inform	nation,	or	is	that	the
operation	ons	and	mainte	enance	panel?				

A They would have a better idea of the lubricants. As far as the coolants, as you call them, well it will probably be a tri-ethylene glycol water mixture, which is conventionally used throughout the industry.

Q I would like to deal, for the moment, with the -- on the question of noise and noise abatement. I refer you to the application, Exhibit 54, Section 8, Section 8.b.l.4.3, page 16. It is under the Mechanical and Civil Design heading, Noise Abatement.

Do you have that?

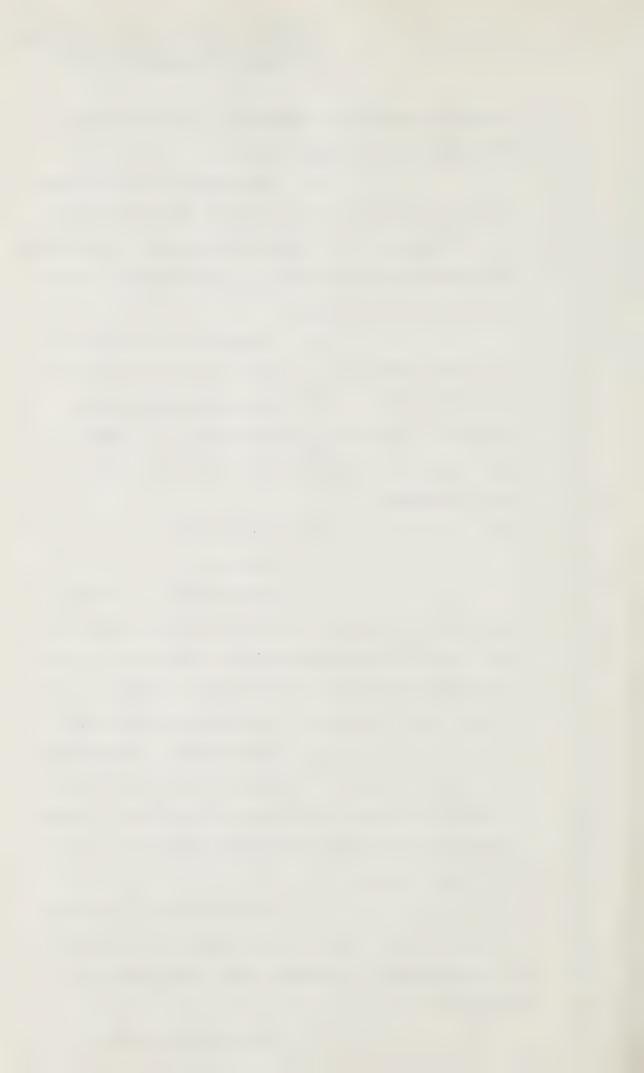
A Yes, sir.

Q In the first paragraph under Noise Abatement, lists the various sources of noise, and I'm instructed that in fact the -- it is the turbine noise that is the single largest source of noise on the compressor station, is that right?

A Not entirely, they contribute a large amount of the noise. There is also the condenser fans that contribute to the noise, and the electrical generators are turbine driven and contribute to the noise.

Q Dealing perhaps with both of these sources, could you indicate what techniques are now available to reduce noise from machinery surfaces?

A You can install an



2

3

4

5

6

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

enclosure around the machinery surface to reduce the
noise in the building . Also the noise from the
machine surfaces which is located inside the building
would be largely attenuated by the building walls
and would not contribute largely to the noise outside
of the station perimeter.

The main source on the turbines is the inlet+exhaust, which can be silenced by various methods that the manufacturers have developed over the years, and they can be silenced to quite a low level of noise.

These noise abatement Q techniques, are they indicated by the producers of the equipment, or do you design and implement these?

The producers of the equipment furnish us with available levels of -available sound power levels which we can expect from different degrees of silencing, and then we select that level according to the situation or the location of the station in the environment, or the amount of populated area around the station.

0 Do any of these abatement techniques result in a loss of efficiency of the equipment?

Α There is a slight loss. It's only in the neighbourhood of one percent or so.

Is that a significant loss 0 from your point of view?

> No, sir. A

0 Pardon?

27

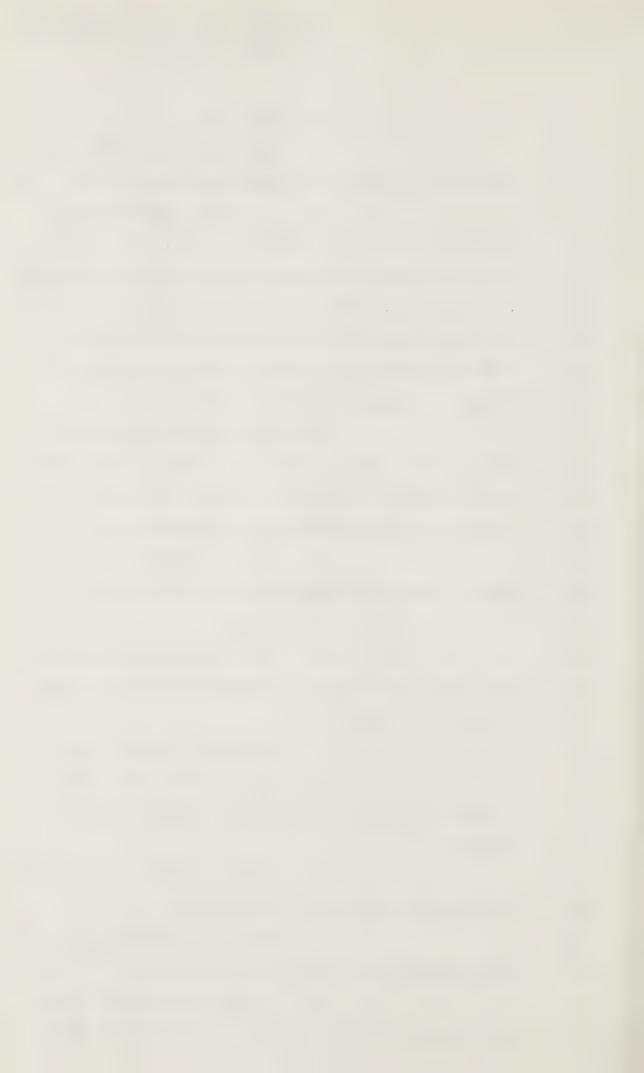
28

29



1	A No, sir.
2	Q Were you then involved in
3	preparing a criteria of acceptable noise levels?
4	A The manufacturers
5	furnished us with what they would term their normal
6	silencing package, and maybe one or two other degrees
7	to increase silencing. What we did was we calculated
8	the noise levels around the station using normal
9	silencing techniques, and also with the maximum
.0	silencing techniques that could be available.
1	Now, the maximum ones aren't
.2	shown in the exhibit. These ones shown in the exhibit
.3	are the normal, or the noise levels which can be
4	expected from the normal silencing techniques.
.5	Q You're referring now to
6	page 17, the total sound pressure levels table?
7	A Yes, sir.
8	Q The information provided
9	there is on the basis of the normal techniques used
0	to abate the noise?
1	A Yes, it's more or less
2	the levels which you would install around the
3	station for comfort of the people working at the
4	station.
5	Q Did you demand at any time
6.	criteria that would have less noise?
7	A We have information on
8	the packages that would give us less noise.
9	Q Given this maximum abate-

ment package that you referred to, what would be the



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

relative /reduction in the amount of noise? Perhaps if you could give it in decibels or percentage?

levels, they are the A weighted levels that are weighted to the sensitivity of the human ear, and the ones shown in the application are at the station fence line, at the centre of each side of the fence, and they run between 61 and 67 shown here. Or 59, I'm sorry, and 67.

That could be reduced to around 50 or 53, say, with the maximum silencing techniques.

Q Without an appreciable loss in efficiency?

A Well, to do that, we needed to install the maximum silencing on the turbines, and there isn't too much of a loss in efficiency there.

But as far as the aerial coolers are concerned, to reduce the noise from them you have to reduce the tip speed, and you get a loss of efficiency of the air flow through the condenser, and it results in approximately — oh instead of 44 condenser fans, it would have to be increased to 56 for one manufacturer's type of equipment.

Q Well as far as the turbine is concerned, you could reduce the noise from that, the levels you have suggested, without a significant loss in efficiency?

A Yes, sir.

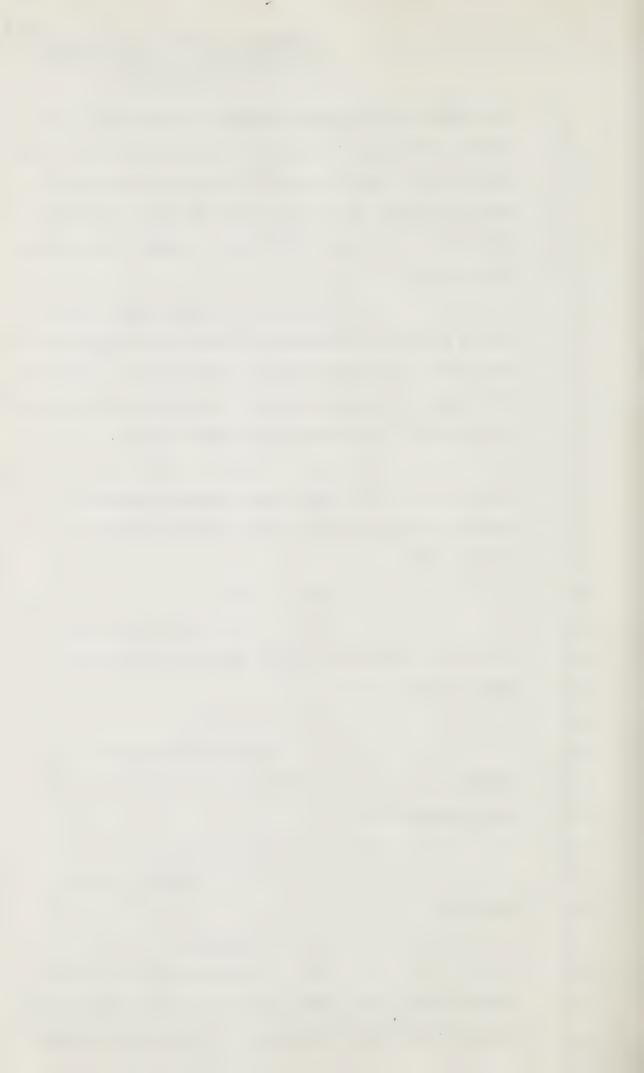
Q Do you propose to do that?

A We furnished our environmental experts with these noise levels, and had some



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje

Cr. Exam. by Anthony discussion with our environmental consultants, and 1 we had planned that if you had any problems with these 2 noise levels, well we would -- you would have the 3 means available to us to reduce the levels further, 4 to more or less this 50 dBA level around the station 5 fence line. 6 However, in discussing these levels with our environmental consultants, they didn't 8 think that these levels were excessive, so although 9 the means is available to us, to attenuate the station 10 noise further, we haven't proposed to do so. 11 0 Now if I can refer to that 12 table again of the total sound pressure levels, I 13 believe you said that at the A weighted level which is 14 in the middle --15 Α Yes. 16 0 -- of the column there, 17 is in fact a corrected level based on the range of 18 human hearing? 19 A Yes, sir. 20 And would I be right in 21 saying that the flat weighted scale at the left of it, 22 is an uncorrected --23 Yes, sir. A 24 25 -- or unaltered sound reading? 26 27 Yes, sir. 28 Q Could you tell me of any studies that you're aware of or that have been brought 29 to your attention, with respect to the hearing range



26,

of non-humans?

MR. GENEST: Well, Mr. Commissioner, surely that's a question for mammal consultants, the animal, living environment phase of this hearing.

MR. ANTHONY:

Q So you're not aware of anything, you're relying on --

THE COMMISSIONER: Well let's deal with the objection first, Mr. Anthony.

Mr. Genest says this is a matter for phase 3. All that this panel is able to do, I take it, is to say what the noise levels will be. In phase 3 evidence can be adduced to determine the effect of those noise levels on the living environment.

If you're asking these gentlemen to go into that, I don't think it's going to get us very far unless they're specially qualified to appreciate the impact on caribou and other species of these noise levels.



1

2

3

4

5 6

7

9

8

10

11 12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21 22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

MR. ANTHONY: Well I wasn't proposing

question specifically. to get into that/ I recognize that we'll have opportunity at a later stage when we meet the environmental consultants Mr. Koskimaki referred to; but I was interested in pursuing the question on another slant of it, to determine whether or not the difference in scale between the flat level and the A level, whether the abatement techniques that are available in these packages have the same effect on the flat level as the A level. So I'm going to the question of the effectiveness of the techniques beyond the range of human hearing experience.

THE COMMISSIONER: I see.

MR. GENEST: I have no objec-

tion to that.

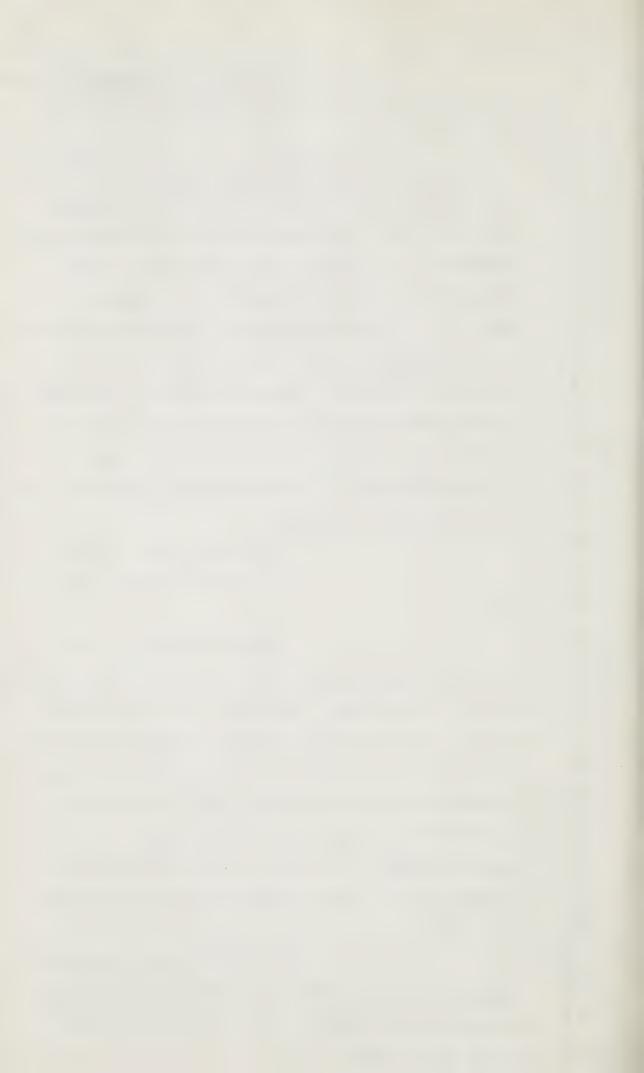
WITNESS KOSKIMAKI:

we calculate these noise levels we do it by a frequency band so that the total levels are first calculated, the flat weighted levels, and then we calculate the degree of silencing available also by frequency band, so that the maximum silencing does take into consideration the attenuation throughout, in each part of the frequency range. It is more in some frequencies than in others, and in the calculations we will take that into account.

MR. ANTHONY:

Do you have information

available that you could give to the Inquiry on these techniques and the affect they have on the decibel rating, flat level?



1

2

Or flat weighted?

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21 22

23

24

25

26 27

28

29

30

The methods of calculapower tion in all the sound / levels which were used frequency band, and the formulas that were used or the equations that were used are all documented in chapter 7 of the preliminary station design report.

0 I don't have that before me, but could you tell me whether it also gives a decibel rating flat weighted?

Yes sir, it has the same information for -- as is given in this table on page 17 of the application, and it also gives information on noise levels 300 feet from the station and 1,000 feet from the station, with the various techniques of silencing, and then there is another table in there which will give the of the effect of shrubbery or trees around the station on the attenuation levels.

Q I think that's probably the information I'll require so we'll leave that. One other question about the compressor stations, could you tell me whether there is any vibration at the compressor stations, or on the above ground pipe?

Our experience has been that when operating this turbine type of equipment there is hardly any vibration. It's very small. It is of the type that you could place a nickel on end on the turbine compressor and it wouldn't have enough vibration to fall over. So it's very small.



1

2

3

4 5

6

7

8 9

10

11 12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20 21

22

23

24 25

26

27 28

29

30

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I

think we'll take a break for a few minutes for a cup of coffee.

(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED FOR FEW MINUTES)

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

MR. ANTHONY: Perhaps I may continue by just directing a further question to Mr. Koskimaki.

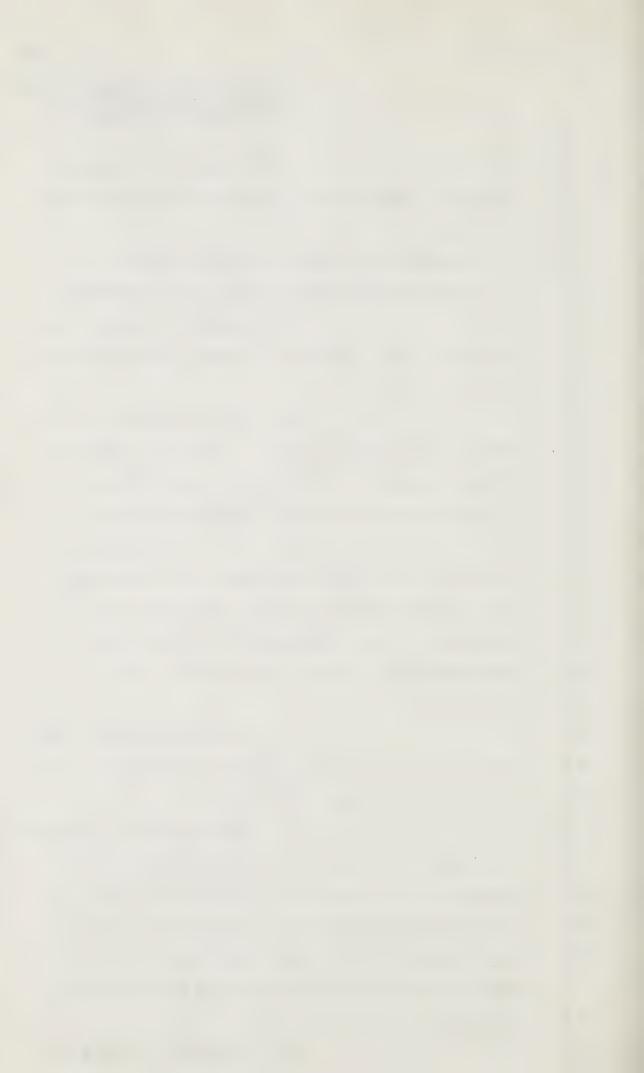
With respect to Travaillant Lake compressor station, you have in fact two chillers instead of one. Have you done calculations on the noise levels at that compressor station?

No sir. The data available in the same sound power level data would be -- could be applied for the extra chilling compressor and the condensors, so that we could obtain that very easily. But we don't have it at the present time.

So you understand the amount of noise from one chiller, you double it and that will be the noise from two?

if

Α Well, the sound pressure levels that are shown, if you doubled all of the equipment at the station you would increase the It's a logarithmic levels approximately 3 D.B. scale, and so that when you double the facilities or double the amount of noise you only add 3 D.B. to the level.



energy --

so kind as to apply this formula and give us the decibel rating at the Travaillant Lake compressor station boundaries and file it at some stage?

Could you just file it at some stage?

A O.K.

THE COMMISSIONER: You were saying that if you double the facilities, you don't double the noise level. Is that the point?

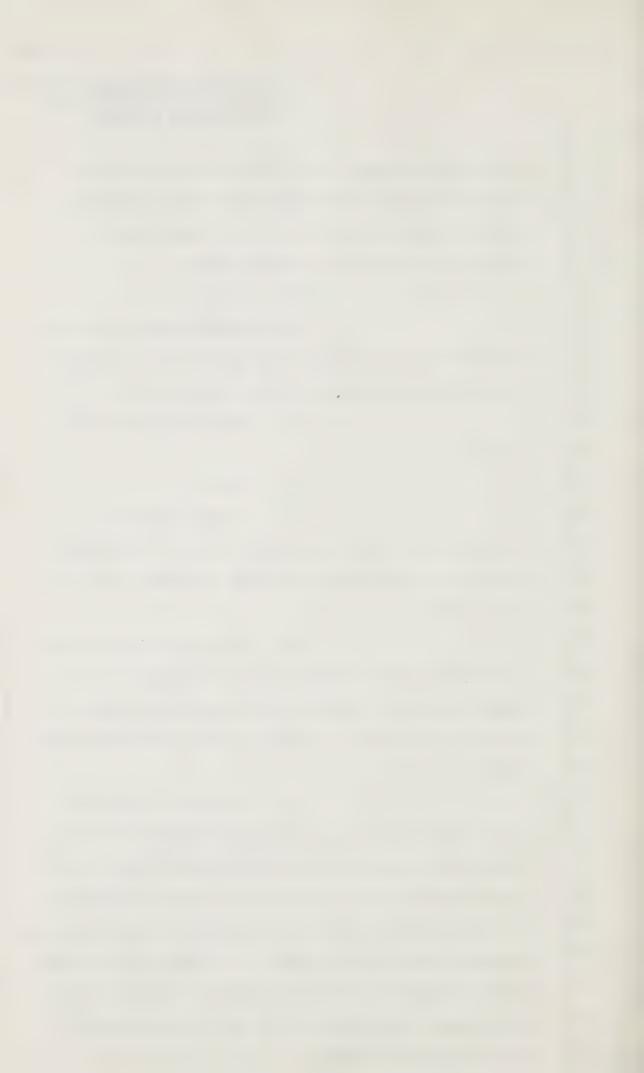
A You double the noise

O Yes?

A -- but the thing that's referred to as the noise level is on a logarithmic scale, so by doubling the energy you add 3 D.B. to the scale.

Q Yes, well if it is logarithmicit isn't arithmetical so you don't -- it
doesn't amount to doubling the noise level, that a
person or an animal is conscious of. It is less than
that.

levels which can be expected from station MO-3 at
Travaillant Lake would be probably less than 3 D.B.
higher because there would not be another compressor
at that station, and to actually double the noise, the
distance has to be the same. So some of the noise
would be from the other side of the station. Well, I
don't know, I will have to do the calculation. I'm
not quite sure of that.



1

3

4 5

6

7

9

11

12

14

15

16

17 18

19

21

22

23

24

2526

27

28

29

30

MR. ANTHONY: Thank you.

MR. GENEST: Oh, I'd just

like some -- perhaps I lost it and Mr. Koskimaki understands -- we are undertaking to do what now, Mr. Anthony?

MR. ANTHONY: As I understand it, to provide the decibel rating at the four boundaries at the Travaillant Lake compressor station.

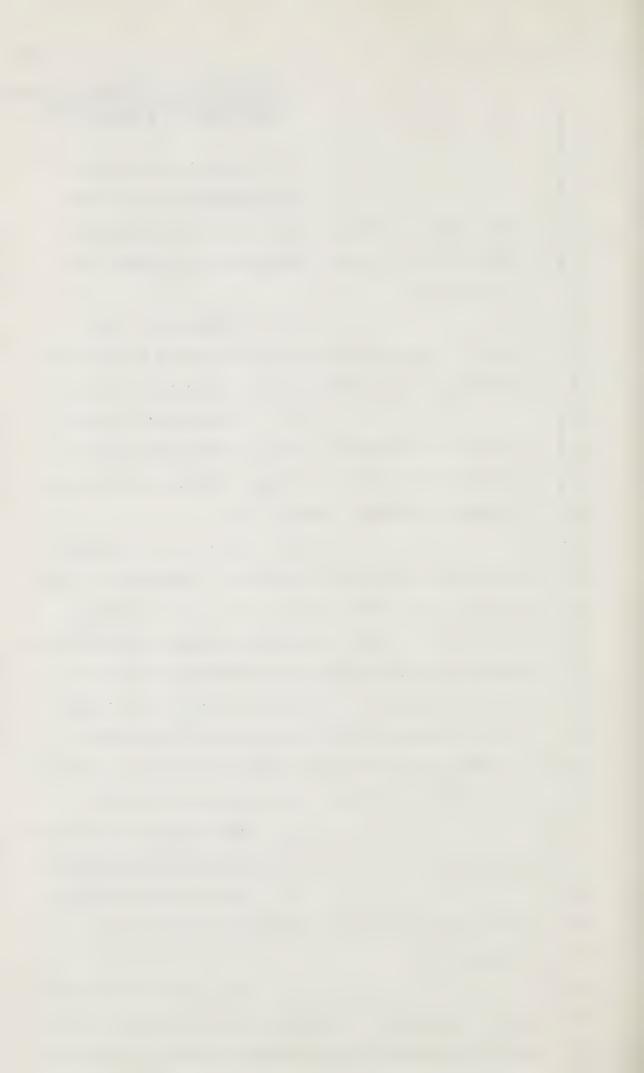
Q With respect to the question of vibration, have you done any studies to determine the extent that that vibration extends away from the compressor station site?

Was trying to get at is that the vibration is insignificant. We don't think it will be a problem. I the don't know if you're confusing vibration with vibration caused by reciprocating type compressors where you have to evaluate this vibration and do a detailed study to ensure that vibrations won't give you problems, but with turbine driven equipment, vibration hasn't been a problem with existing stations.

Q When you say "a problem" I assume you mean in the operation of the equipment.

A Oh, in something that could cause fatigue or something like that from pulsation.

Q Well, my concern may be that it may not be a problem to the equipment but it may be for animals who perhaps can feel it, and I'm

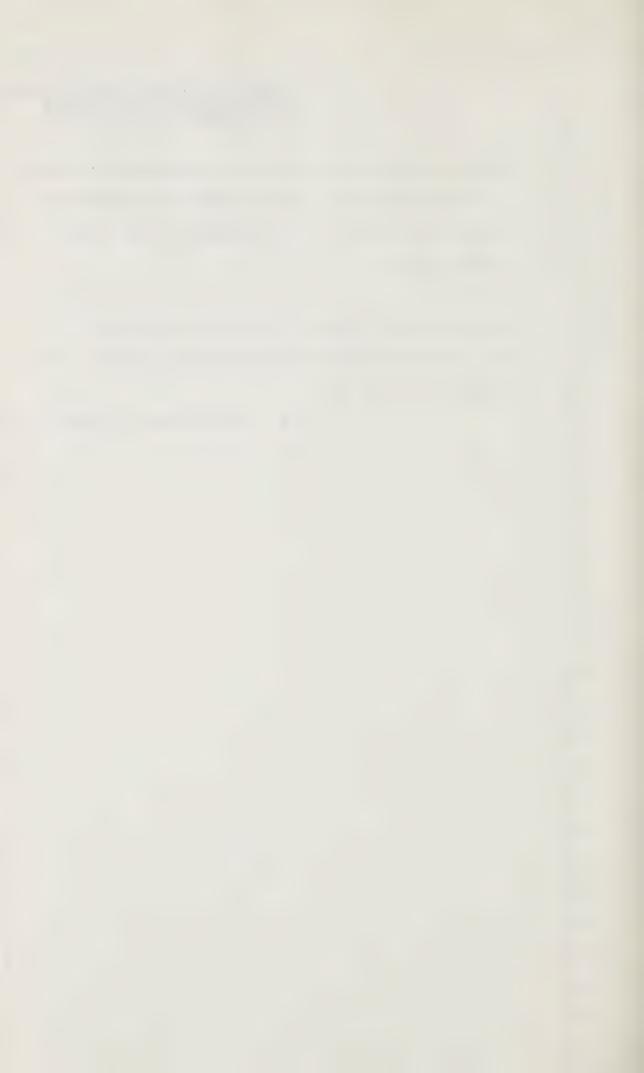


wondering whether you can give an indication of whether or not that vibration extends beyond the compressor station site, and if so, the quantity or the extent of that effect.

A No, I'm not an expert in properties of ground, however in my opinion I don't think that this vibration would extend in the ground around the site.

Q You've done no studies?

A No sir.



Q In respect to the emissions that one might expect from the compressor stations, you refer to a number of sources in the application.

Can you tell me whether there are to be any emissions as a result of the lubricants used?

A The equipment doesn't consume very much lubricant, and it's my understanding, for instance, on turbines you can run them for years without changing the lubricant. Any methods of disposal of the lubricant would have to be handled by the O & M panel.

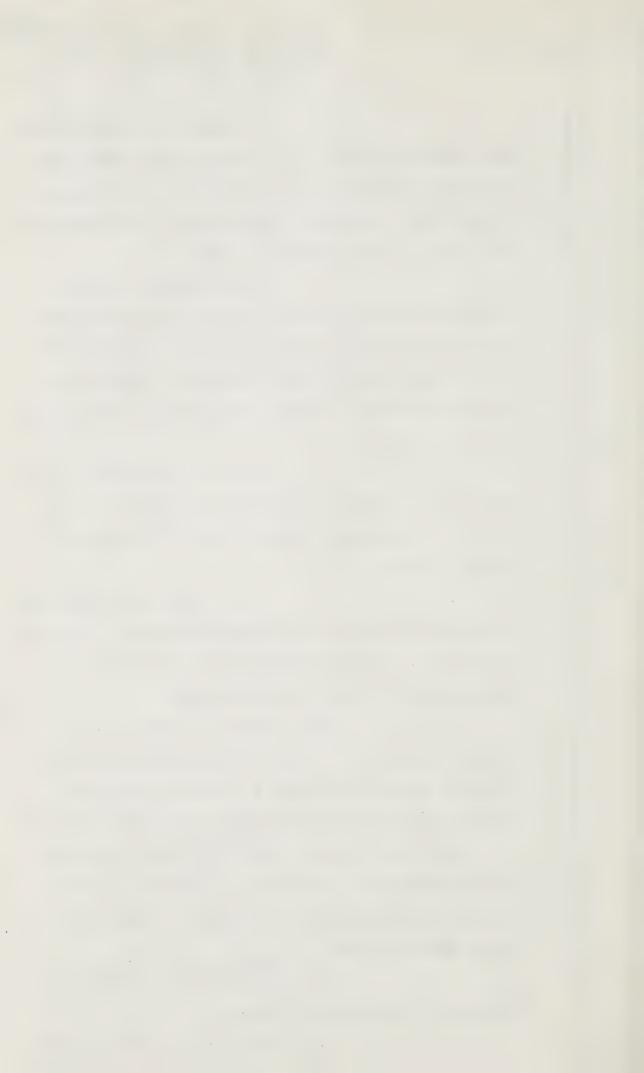
Q Have you completed a catalogue of the complete list of the emissions and the quantity of emissions expected from the compressor station sites?

We've made calculations for the ground level concentrations of SO_2 and NO_2 which can be expected from some of the turbine equipment that we have at the stations.

The output is in the form of computer program, right at the moment I'm in the middle of rewriting Section 6 of this preliminary station design report to document the levels that are to be expected. However, that's not in a form that can be presented at the moment. I propose to have this completed before the environmental panel comes before these hearings.

Would
Q / This report indicate the
emissions at the point of outlet?

A Well, yes it will include



the components of the exhaust system, the amount of water, the amount of CO_2 , the amount of oxygen and the amount of nitrogen. And the parts per million of NOX and the SO_2 which we based on a gas specification which limits the amount of sulphur in the gas to 20 grains per hundred standard cubic feet.

Now, we took the gas specification as the maximum which could occur, and the calculations around the station for the SO₂ ground level concentrations showed that even with this 20 grains, we would be below the limits set forth in the ambient air quality standards.

Now, we don't expect to have 20 parts per million. I'm informed that that is a quite high number, 2 parts per million -- or I should say we don't expect 20 grains of sulphur; 2 would be more likely to occur, so that the numbers that will be shown in the emission section when I have it finished, will be much higher than will probably occur.

However, they are still below the limits of the ambient air quality standards. I should say it's the Clean Air Act.

Q I believe we have Mr.

Genest's undertaking to provide the reports as they
are ready that relate to panels, and I wonder if this
report could be made available when it is completed
and presented, rather than just prior to the environmental panel, if that would be convenient. Mr.

Marshall?



1	.
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	

23

24

25

26.

27

28

29

30

MR. MARSHALL: Yes, I understand that that can be done.

MR. ANTHONY:

On page 29 of the evidence under the emission section, you stated that calculations were made to predice ground level concentration of sulphur dioxide and nitrogen dioxide around the compressor stations.

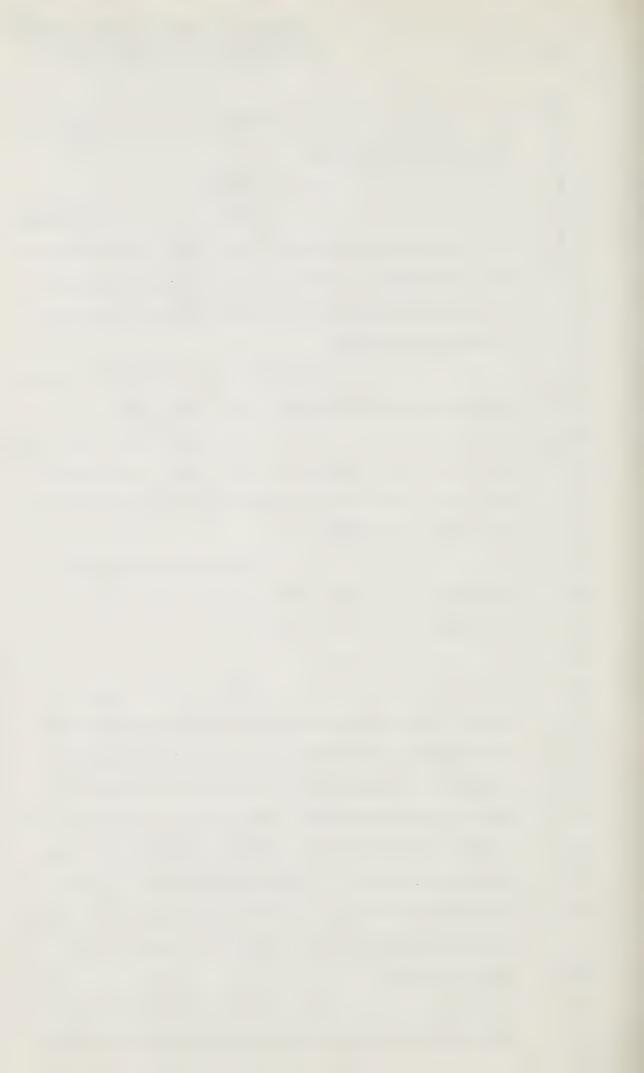
Did you do any studies for other chemical concentrations or just these two?

Α Just those two. The carbon monoxide out of turbines is very low, so we didn't feel that would be a problem that we would have to calculate the levels.

Did you do any studies to incorporate the water emissions for the purposes of producing ice bog and so on?

Α Yes, sir. The amount of water in the exhaust depends on the horsepower that the turbine is outputting; during different ambient temperature conditions the turbines are capable of more or less horsepower. For instance, when it gets colder out, you can get more horsepower out of the turbines, and use a little bit more fuel, so the water content would be higher, but these levels range between 4200 and 6,000 gallons per hour, for the entire station.

These studies that you are conducting and that will be referred to in the



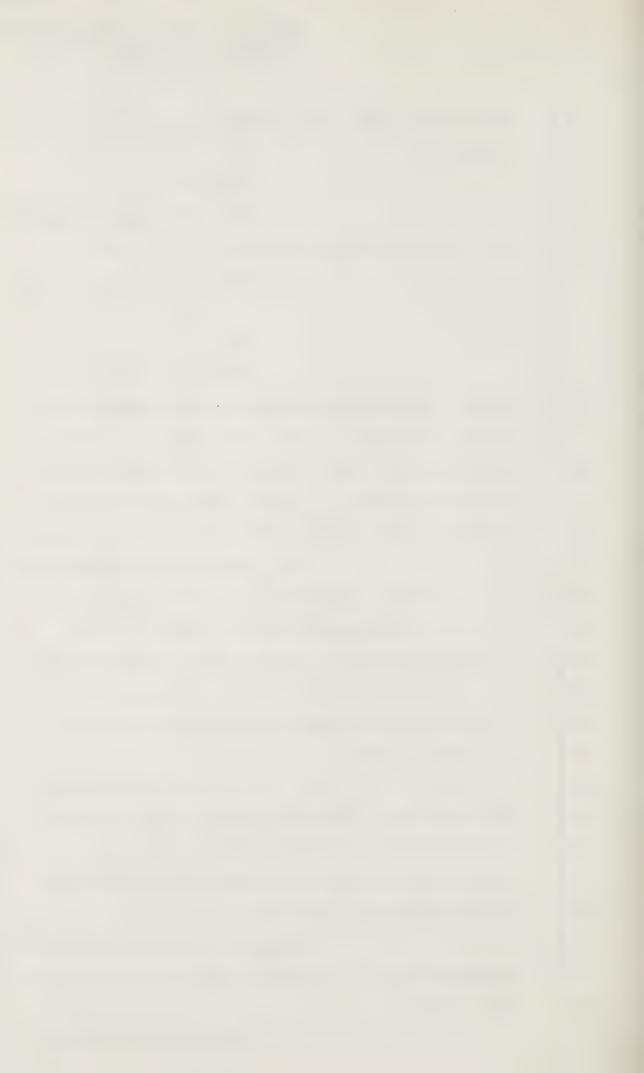
ALLWEST REPORTING LATD. BURNABY 2, B.C.

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

1	report that you'll be presenting, were these laborator
2	studies?
3	A Pardon me?
4	Q Were they based on laborat-
5	ory studies or field studies?
6	A The ground level concentr-
7	ations?
8	Q Yes.
9	A The method we used to cal-
10	culate that is a method that's been accepted by the
11	Alberta Department of the Environment. We used this,
12	what they call this pasquel method, and the
13	computer program to calculate these things was ori-
14	ginally written by the Alberta Department of Health.
15	Since then it's been taken over
16	by the Alberta Department of the Environment, and
17	it's a canned program that's available on G.E.
18	time sharing, and we've used this computer program
19	for these calculations, as it's the acceptable
20	it's the accepted method in Alberta, at least of
21	calculating them.
22	Q Well my understanding is
23	that there are certain conditions which perhaps
24	don't exist there, and I'm thinking in terms
25	of long duration of temperature inversions in very
26.	cold temperatures with zero wind velocity.
27	Now, were those sorts of condition
28	implanted into the computer analysis that you've just
29	described?

A

The computer program has



several atmospheric conditions, but I don't think it takes into account the temperature inversions. It has various levels of atmospheric insulation, as they call it. It's the level of incoming solar radiation, combined with various cloud covers and wind velocities, and these conditions when the temperature is calm, or the atmosphere is calm, are at lower wind velocities. We do not reach very high levels with the ground level concentrations of NO₂.

We do, from the output of the computer program, we notice that the time you get high ground level concentration is on a bright, sunny day with high wind velocities, and the wind forces the emissions back to the ground.

Now, the theory behind all that,

I cannot testify to. It's a theory that since it's

been accepted by the Department of the Environment

we went ahead and used it without going into the

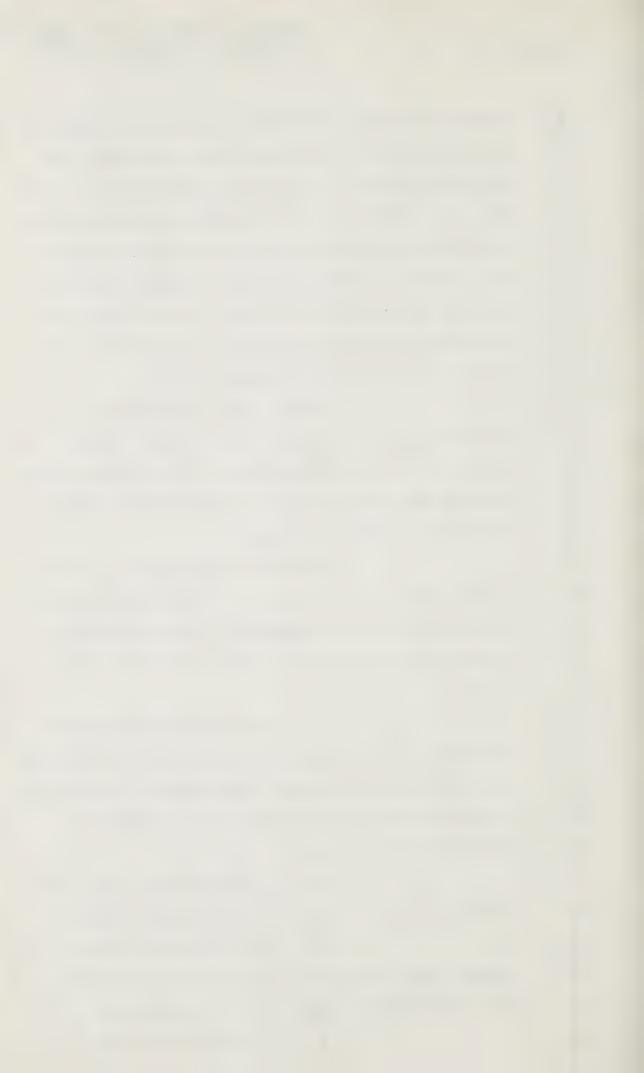
theory.

Q Well without getting into the theory itself, you would agree with me, would you not, that there are typical meteorological conditions in the far north of Canada that do not exist in southern parts of Canada?

A I guess that's true, I'm not sure though. I'm not a meteorological expert.

Q But on the basis of the computer work that you've been doing, these special conditions have not been part of the program?

A I'm not sure if the



2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

-	conditions that are incorporated into the program	
-	would relate to these conditions or not. I would hav	re
-	to go into it and find out that for sure	

0 Perhaps you could and let us know.

Now, questions about the concentration of SO2 in and around the compressor stations. This particular problem, though, is the one that you've confronted in the computer program you've described?

> A Yes, sir.

Q And the concentration of

nitrogen dioxide?

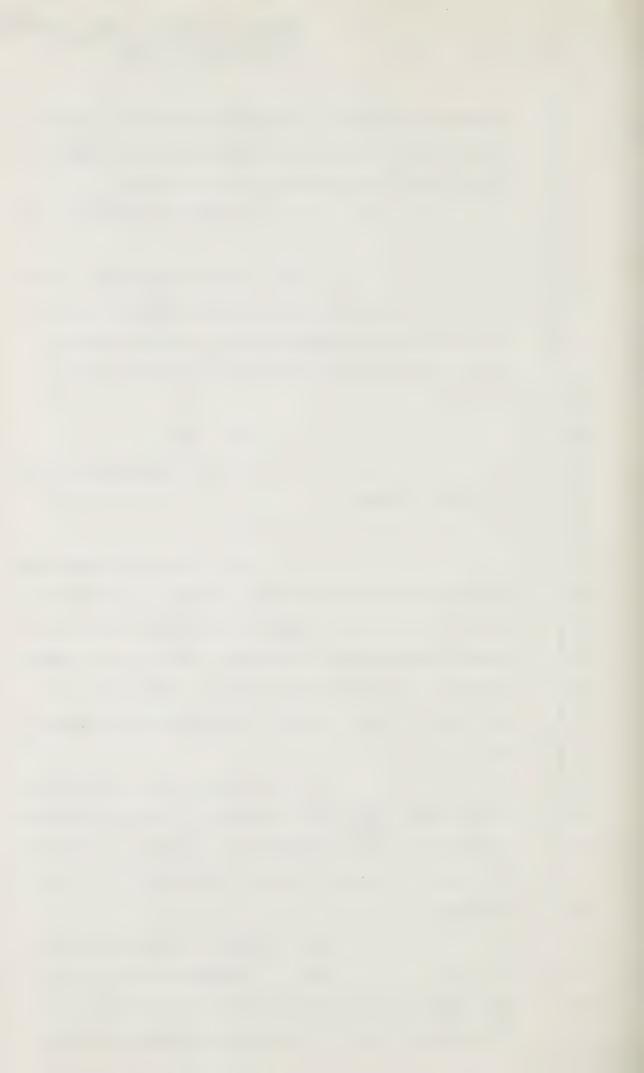
A Yes, sir.

Q Well it's perhaps the best thing to do, Mr. Commissioner, before any detailed questioning when the report is finished, since it's rather difficult both for myself and for the witness to answer questions on the computer model and its applicability when he hasn't completed the program, so --

MR. MARHSALL: Mr. Commissioner, I might just add on this point, that we had intended, with in keeping /the phasing of the inquiry to deal with this entire subject as part of the phase 2 of the evidence.

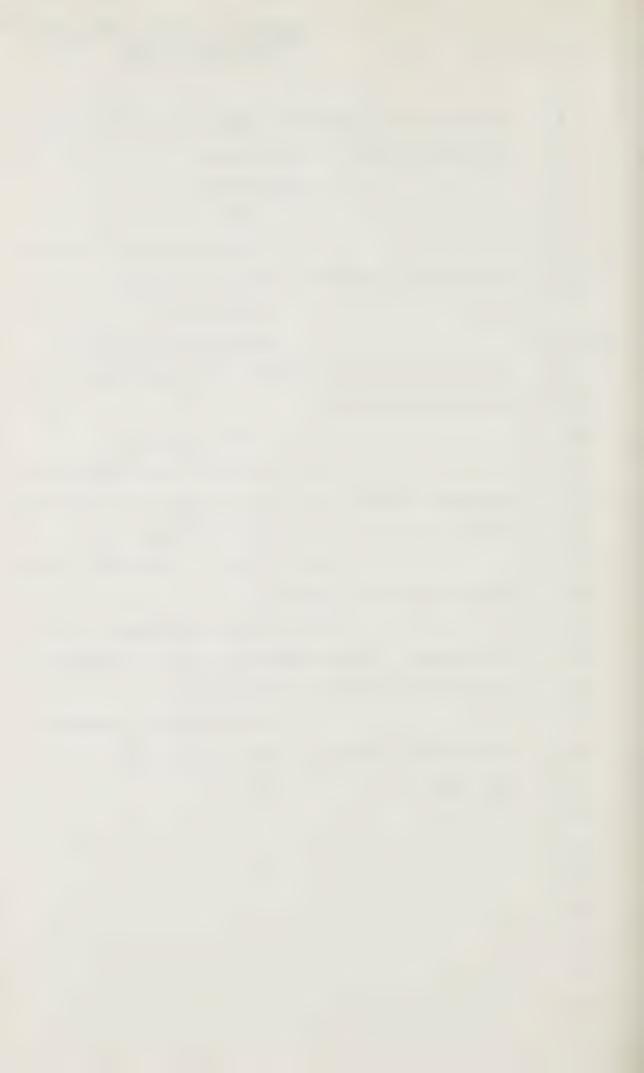
MR. ANTHONY: Fine, thank you.

I wonder if I may direct your attention to the question of the testing of the pipeline, and if I have your evidence correctly



30

1 as I recall it, the whole line is going to be hydrostatically tested, is that correct? 2 3 WITNESS REID: 4 Yes, sir. 5 Q And that it will be tested in sections from about three to ten miles? 6 Α Yes, sir. 8 0 And that you intend to install the pipe, put in the backfill and then do the 9 hydrostatic testing? 10 11 That's correct. 12 0 And will the backfill be compacted and put in the final form, or the form that 13 it will stay when the pipeline's in operation? 14 15 Yes, sir, this will be in 16 the as constructed condition. 17 0 And you propose to use two methods, the warm water method and the methanol 18 19 method, if I can label them as such? 20 A Water methanol testing 21 will be the predominant testing method north of the 22 60th parallel. 23 24 25 26 27 28



Q Do you do any testing of the line before you start your hydrostatic testing?

A The pipe itself is subjected to rigorous testing in its manufacture.

In addition, as mentioned previously, we intend to use an electronic internal inspection tool run through the test section prior to the introduction of the test medium.

Q I wonder if I may give you a quote or relate some events that were recorded in a newspaper story and get your comments on it, as experts in the field. This relates to a "Globe & Mail" story that appeared at Thursday, April 10th, under the heading:

"Interprovincial calls 7 pipeline breaks random and infrequent."

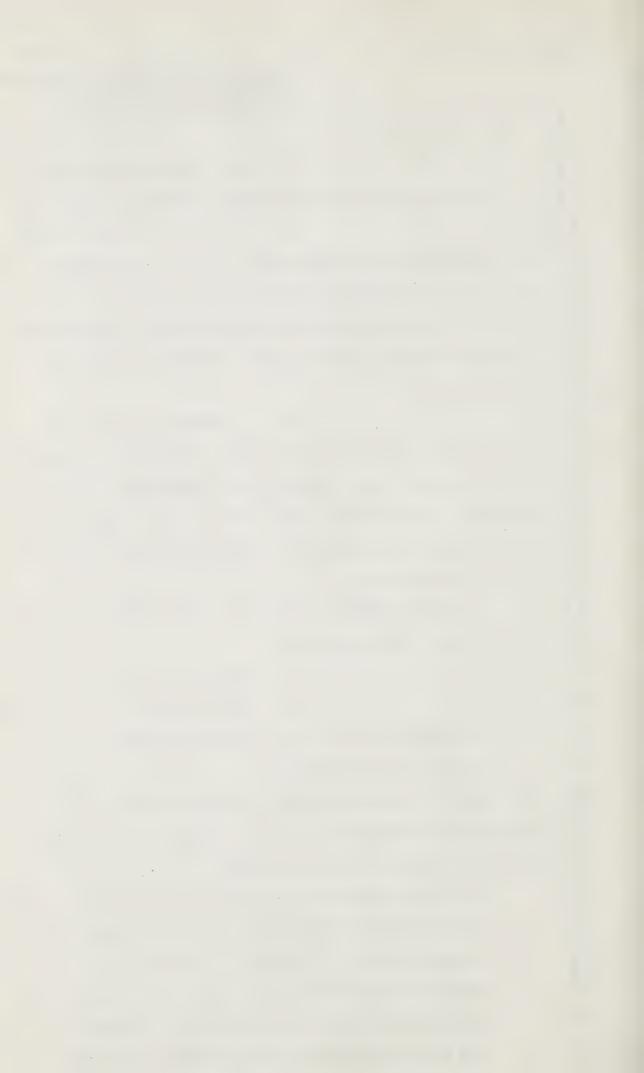
A Sorry, I missed the --

The headline is:

"Interprovincial calls 7 pipeline breaks random and infrequent."

The part of the story that I am interested in in getting your comments on is as follows, and I'll just read that and ask you to comment:

"The seven pipeline ruptures experienced by Interprovincial Pipelines Limited of Toronto between August '73 and July '74 were the result of pipe defects that 'probably were present at the time of manufacture,' according to the company's vice-president. He told



1 2

4 5

the meeting of shareholders at the Annual
Meeting that 'in all cases the pipe failures
were in the area of the
longitudinal weld seam.'

'Meteorological examination by independent consultants revealed --"

MR. GENEST: Meteorological?

MR. ANTHONY: Metallurgical,

it's been a very long day.

"-- metallurgical examination by independent consultants revealed that each break initiated in an existing internal crack and they concluded that these defects probably were present at the time of manufacture and grew gradually during operation. These cracks were initially of a minute nature, and extremely difficult to detect even with the most sophistocated inspection process. Investigation concluded that these defects were random and infrequent."

Then the story goes on,

"In order to prove the pipe's integrity, we undertook a hydrostatic re-testing program. These sections are being re-tested to 125% of operating pressure, using water as a test medium. In the process of completing these tests, four additional failures occurred. During 1974 over 300 miles of pipeline were hydrostatically tested and a further program of 350 miles is planned for 1975.



1

3

4 5

6

7

8

10

11

12

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

26

2728

29

30

As part of a continuing inspection program,

1,100 miles of pipeline were inspected using
an electronically instrumented device propelled
through the pipeline which detects any anomalies
in the pipe wall, chiefly corrosion or external
defects An extensive maintenance program has
been followed to repair any significant defects
and a further 225 miles of pipe are scheduled
for inspection."

Are you familiar with that pipeline and with these problems?

A From the story it indicates to me that those failures have occurred because of hydrostatic test had not been conducted. I am not personally familiar with the pipeline.

Q You don't know whether in fact hydrostatic testing was conducted?

A No, I don't.

WITNESS HOLMBERG: May I ask

a couple of questions? It might be pertinent.

Do you know what diameter of pipe this was?

Q No, I'm afraid I'm

merely going to ask questions relating in a general nature to the testing and to the test medium, and I'll leave the questions of how the diameter affects it and whether it does affect it to people who are a little more knowledgeable in the area. But I want --

THE COMMISSIONER: The

Metallurgical Committee should find out who manufactured



1

2

that pipe.

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

264 27

28

29

30

MR. SCOTT: Perhaps it might

help to let the panel see the article. There might be something else in it that --

WITNESS REID:

Yes, I think Mr. Holm-

berg's concern is, if it was defective and did fail, it is not the same type of pipe that will be used in this project.

MR. ANTHONY:

Well, I'm sure that

may be so and I don't intend to go into necessarily that question. I am dealing within the context of the testing procedures.

MR. GENEST: I've never seen that used as a technique of cross-examination, at least successfully, when somebody puts a newspaper article to an expert witness and perhaps the discussion we're having now illustrates why that is not done. You don't know.

MR. SCOTT: Mr. Commissioner, there is ample precedent in this Inquiry for that technique. If you recall that I referred to the column in the "Victoria Colonist", if you recall, about the Chinese pipeline.

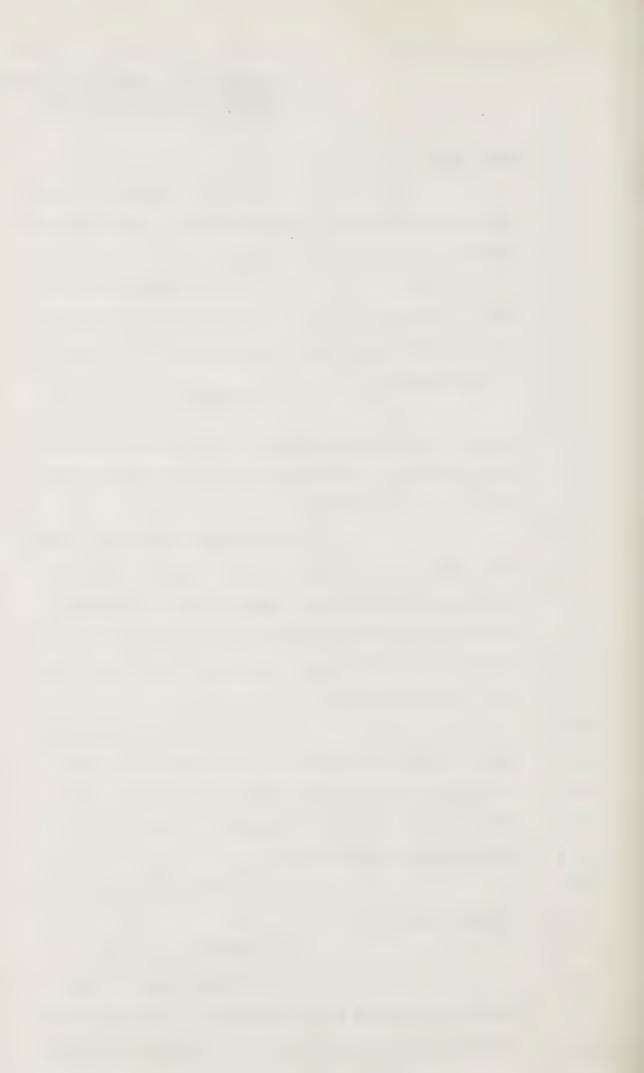
THE COMMISSIONER: Mr. Genest

was away that day.

MR. GENEST: Oh.

THE COMMISSIONER: We're

setting precedents in his absence. I think you can use this, but you may find that these gentlemen may



continue to press you for more detail and you may not be in a position to provide it.

MR. ANTHONY: Maybe so, but I really would like to get an idea of your general comments on it.

Q First of all, it appears in this case that the failure was on the longitudinal welding seam and if I understand the evidence yesterday, when we talked about for example, Stelco and its ability to provide the sort of pipe to the quality that you require, the concern there was at the longitudinal weld seam -- is that accurate?

entirely. The pipe that Stelco is proposing to furnish and the new pipe mill that they've built will make a spiral welded pipe. It will not have a longitudinal seam but I would say the problem is the same. I might comment that this program that we've referred to in re-testing the line to 125% of the operating pressure illustrates what we referred to earlier, the effectiveness of the hydrostatic test in causing defective pipe to fail, and thereby be removed from the line.

Q Well, my concern was raised with the comment initially that the cracks were initially of a minute nature and extremely difficult to detect, even with the most sophistocated inspection process. Now do you have -- would you agree that this is so?



4 5

problems in using these so-called sophistocated processes, and they have to be monitored and handled very, very carefully. The reason I was interested in whether the pipe size is pipe sizes under about 20 inches are generally made by the electric resistance welding process and it's the electric resistance welding process is susceptible to failures -- more susceptible to failures than the type of pipe we're talking about, and it's also more difficult to use the non-des tructive testing, that's the sophistocated testing methods, with that type of pipe than with the type of pipe we're talking about.

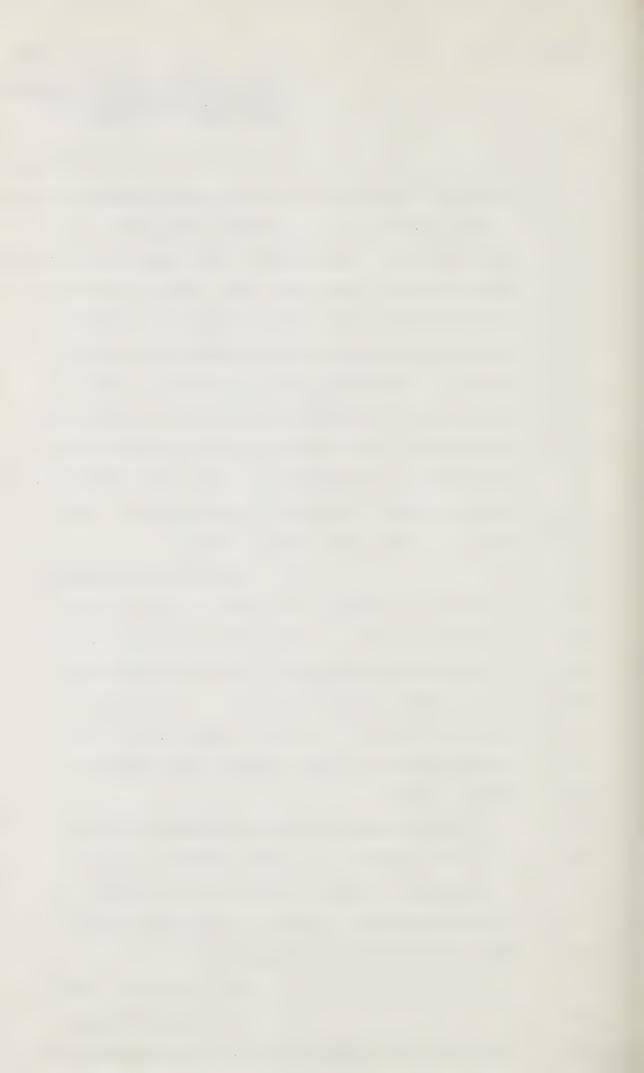
Of omitting anything in the story. I left out two paragraphs, so that I wouldn't be challenged by my friend as being inflammatory, this related to the pipe and amount of spill and the problems caused at the spill, but I'll read you that one paragraph about the size and see if you wish to comment further.

"The four leaks occurred in Western Minnesota on the company's 26-inch and 34-inch lines and three on the 34-inch line in Alberta."

Now with those sort of lines, would they be more comparable to the type ofpipeline?

A Yes, they would be.

Q And you would agree then, given the current state of the knowledge that



1

2

3

4 5

6

7 8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25 26

27

28

29

30

even with the most sophistocated inspection process there still is this potential?

That word "most" is Α a pretty general term that's used rather indiscriminately quite frequently. There's a big variation in the type of non-destructive testing equipment that's installed in the pipe mills, and this is one of the problems that purchasers of pipe have, because in some mills this non-desstructive testing equipment that they're using actually does not do an effective job, and I can see reasons why this situation might have happened. I'm not really prepared to comment on it.

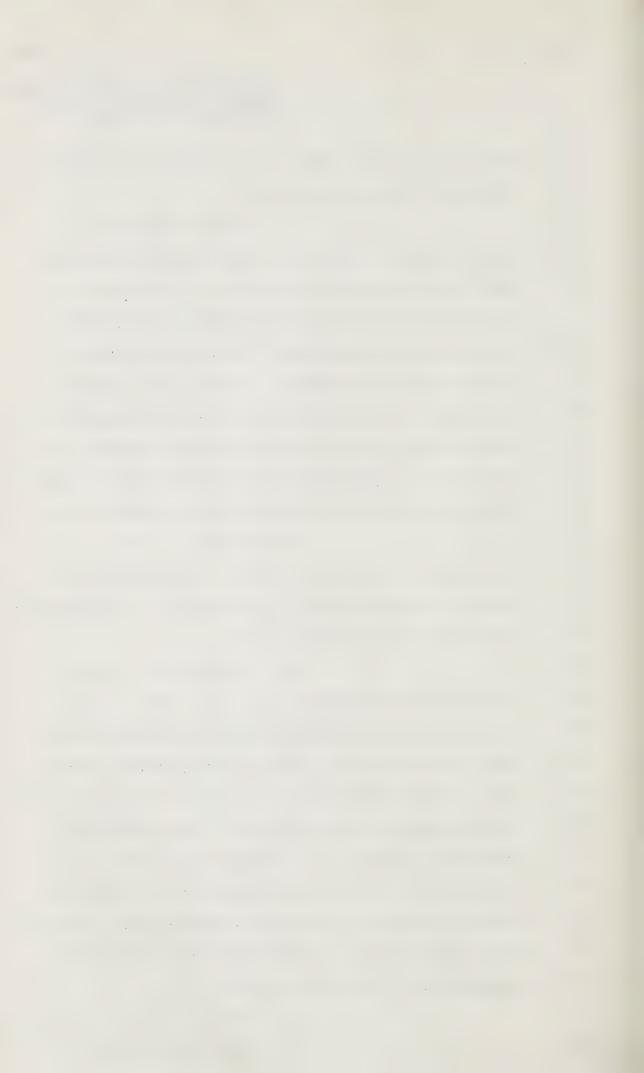
MR. GENEST: I think my friend should distinguish between inspection and testing. It seems to me it is essential. A hydrostatic test is not an inspection measure.

MR. ANTHONY: No, I don't

asking for his comments on the statement here that it goes to detect these minute problems, even with the most sophistocated inspection processes, and the processes that are available . The question of hydrostatic testing is a subsequent question, and my question to the panel or perhaps to Dr. Holmberg there is whether or not he knew whether this line had been hydrostatically tested before the re-testing program that's referred to here?

think we were discussing it on that basis. I was

- I'm not familiar with it. A
- Is anybody on the



panel familiar with that?

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

2.8

WITNESS REID: From the

context of the story, it sounds to me as if the line had not been hydrostatically tested.

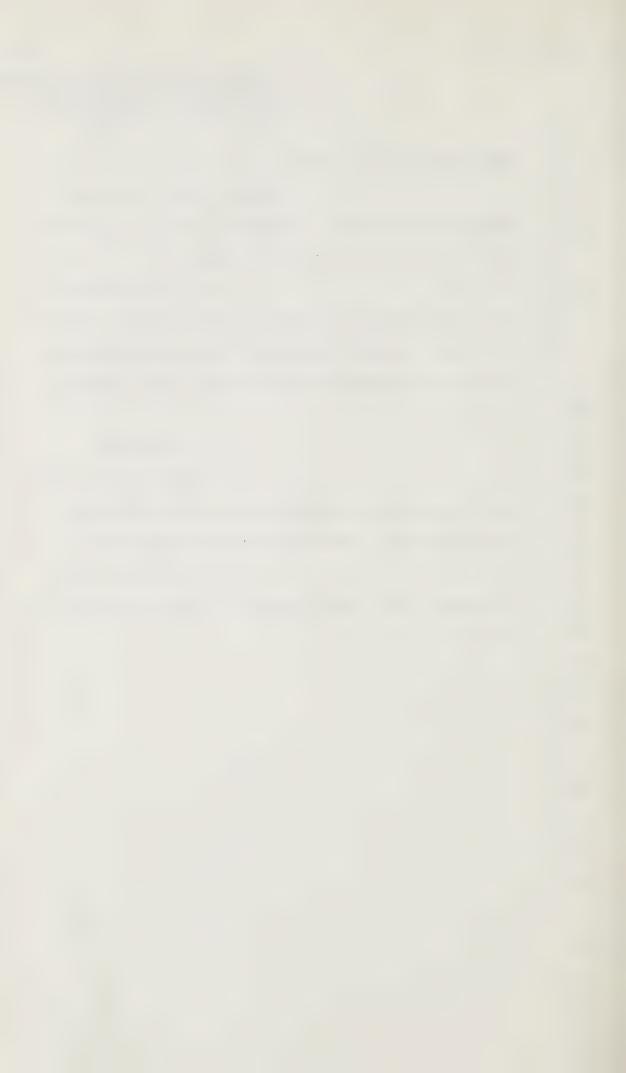
Q If it had been hydrostatically tested to 125% operating pressure, would it be your opinion that these defects that came up on are-testing would also come up in the initial testing?

A Yes, definitely.

Q So that once you tested

125% pressure, you are satisfied that re-testing at a subsequent time would cause no difference?

A No sir. The original hydrostatic test would remove all those defects.



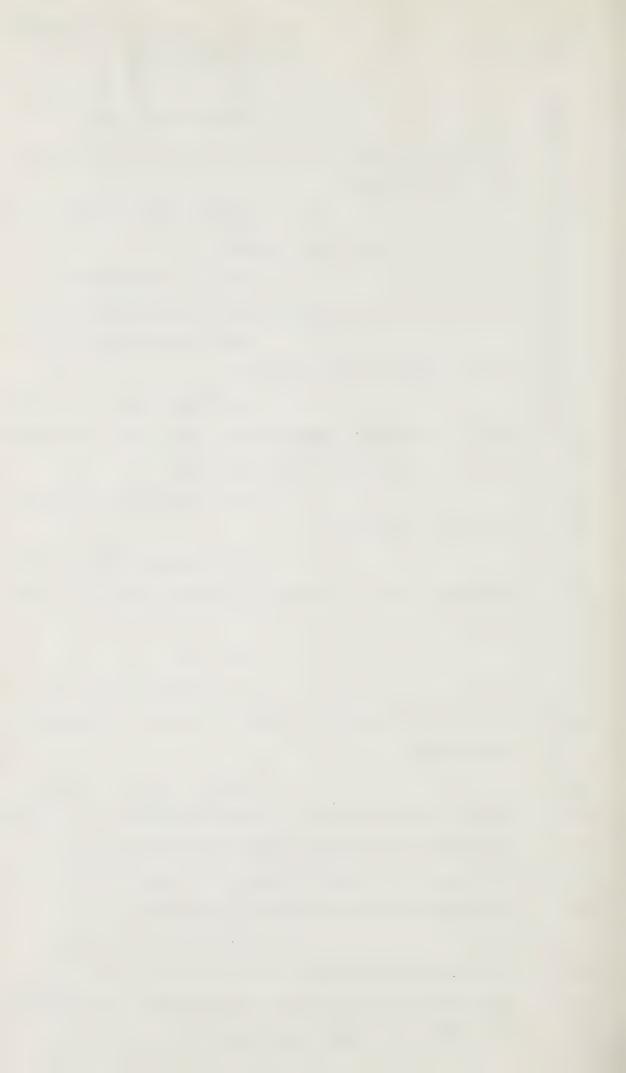
29

30

1	Q Could you tell me
2	what season of the year you anticipate that the test-
3	ing will be done?
4	A Testing will be done during
5	the winter construction season.
6	Q And will the disposal of
7	the testing fluid also take place during the winter?
8	A It will take place at the
9	end of the construction season.
.0	Q Could you give me an indica
1	tion of the water temperature at the time of discharge
2	using the warm water test procedure?
3	A After hydrostatic testing?
4	32 degrees Fahrenheit.
5	Q So the water then will be
6	discharged then at exactly the freezing point, is that
7	right?
8	A Yes, sir.
9	Q Do you monitor the water
0	as it flows through the testing section, to determine
1	temperature?
2	A During after the test
3	section has been filled, in the warm water test method
4	and during circulation, which means warm water is
5	continued to be pumped through the test section, the
6.	water at the discharge end is monitored.
7	Q Now, I would be right,
8	would I not, in saying that if there was any

ice inside the pipe, using the warm water test method,

it would be an undesirable result?



26.

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

A Some ice is likely to form during filling of the test section in the warm water test method. Subsequent circulation of warm water removes the ice.

Q To ensure that you've got

Q To ensure that you've got some margin of safety, would it not be preferable to discharge the water at higher than exactly 32 degrees?

A At the end of the test

Q Yes.

A That would be impossible,

sir.

section?

Q Sorry?

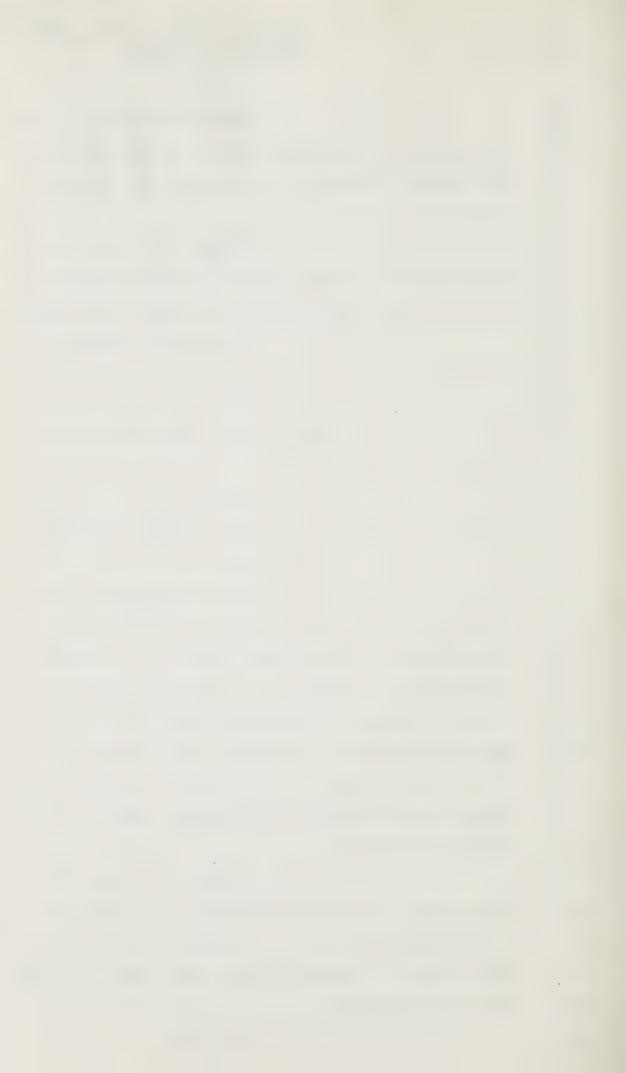
A That would be impossible.

Q Why?

A The hydrostatic test is conducted for 24 hours, and the -- during the 24 hours, the water temperature returns to 32 degrees Fahrenheit very rapidly. The reason it does not freeze is because of the latent heat which is a physical property of the water, and it would be virtually impossible to heat the water to such an extent that it would be discharged at higher than 32 degrees Fahrenheit.

Q I'm not sure that I have it accurate. Are you saying that it's -- not only it's undesirable, but it is impossible for the discharge water, in using the warm water test method, to be above 32 degrees?

A Yes, sir.



	Q	Would :	you describe to me
what are the worst	conditio	ns, so	that you could not
use the warm water	testing	method	? Dealing now with
soil conditions and			
that you'll be expe	riencing	along	the pipe/would you
not be able to use	the warm	water	test method?

A I'm not sure I understand your question, sir. Are you asking me where we plan to use it, or where the limit of practicality would be?

Q Well, I'll do both. You can answer in whatever order you feel most comfortable.

A North of the 60th parallel we intend to use -- we intend to use water methanol testing as the predominant method.

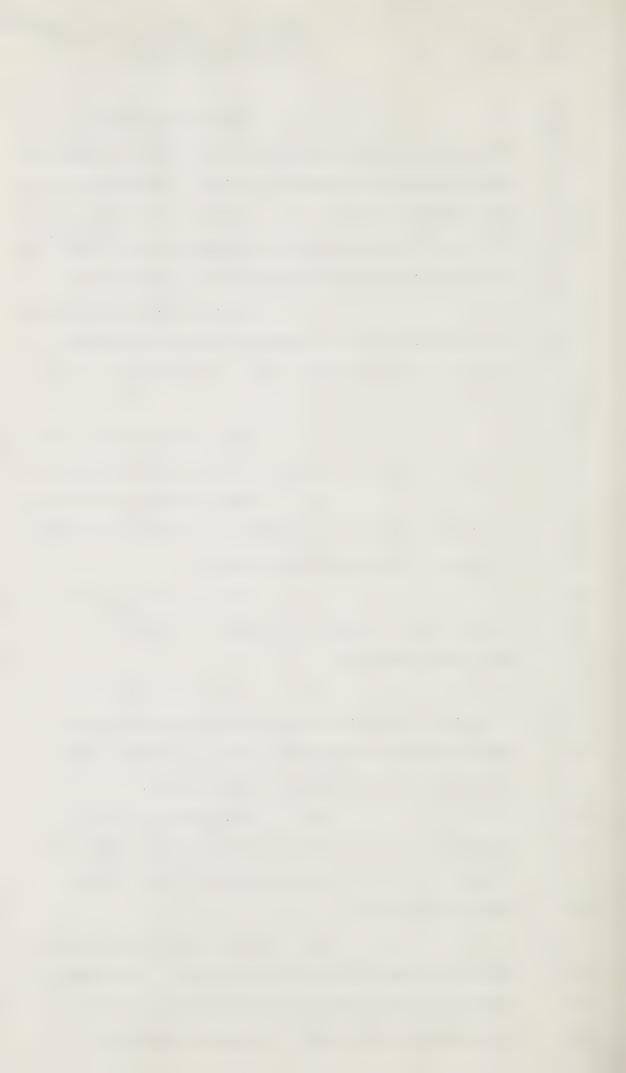
Q Are there any circumstances north of the 60th parallel where you expect to use warm water testing?

A I can't think of any, sir.

It is not to say that this would not be used, but I cannot think of any specific site that has been identified as a warm water test section.

Q Could you give me an indication of the sort of condition that would have to exist before you would use warm water testing north of the 60th?

A There would have to be an abundant supply of water for a start. The ground temperature preferably would be relatively warm, not significantly less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit.



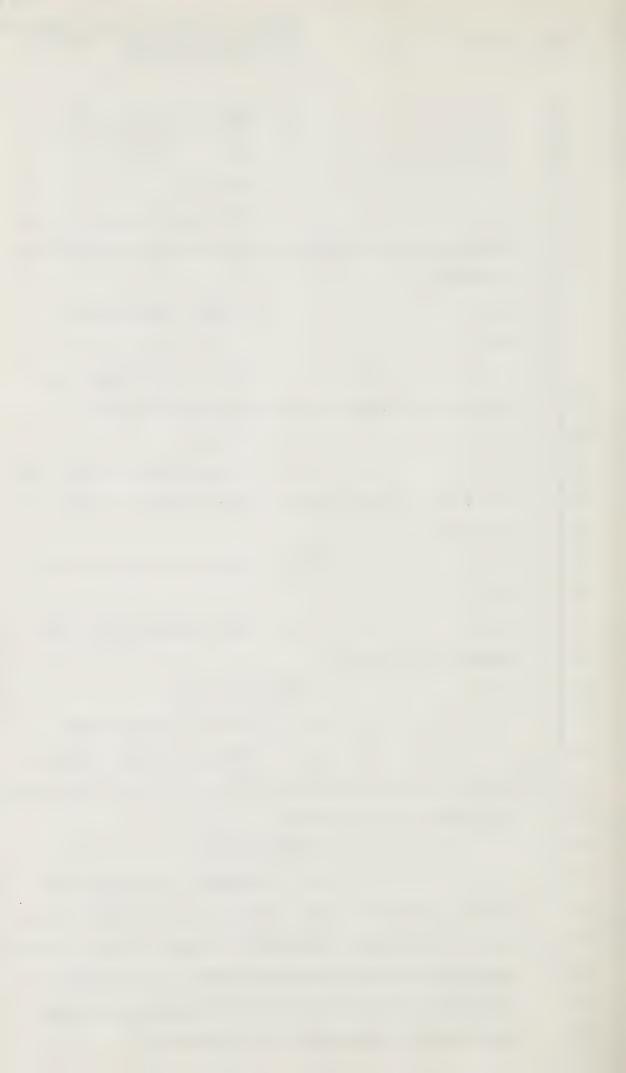
Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

1	Q Sorry, not significantly
2	less than ?
3	A Yes, sir.
4	Q Have you, as part of your
5	testing program, studied the use of air as a testing
6	medium?
7	A We have considered it,
8	yes.
9	Ω Have you conducted any
10	tests on the use of air as a testing medium?
11	A No, sir.
12	Q I understand that the Alye-
13	ska line is using air as a test medium, is that
14	accurate?
15	A I have no knowledge of it,
16	sir.
17	Q Does anybody else on the
18	panel? Mr. Purcell?
19	WITNESS PURCELL:
20	A No sir, I don't know.
21	Q Without any tests having
22	/conducted, could you tell me why the use of air as a test-
23	ing medium was rejected?
24	WITNESS REID:
25	A Perhaps basically the
26.	reason is that the test pressure is in excess of the
27	operating pressure, and we do not know of the fracture

mechanics or the fracture behaviour of our steel at

a stress level in excess of the operating pressure,

when using a compressable test medium.



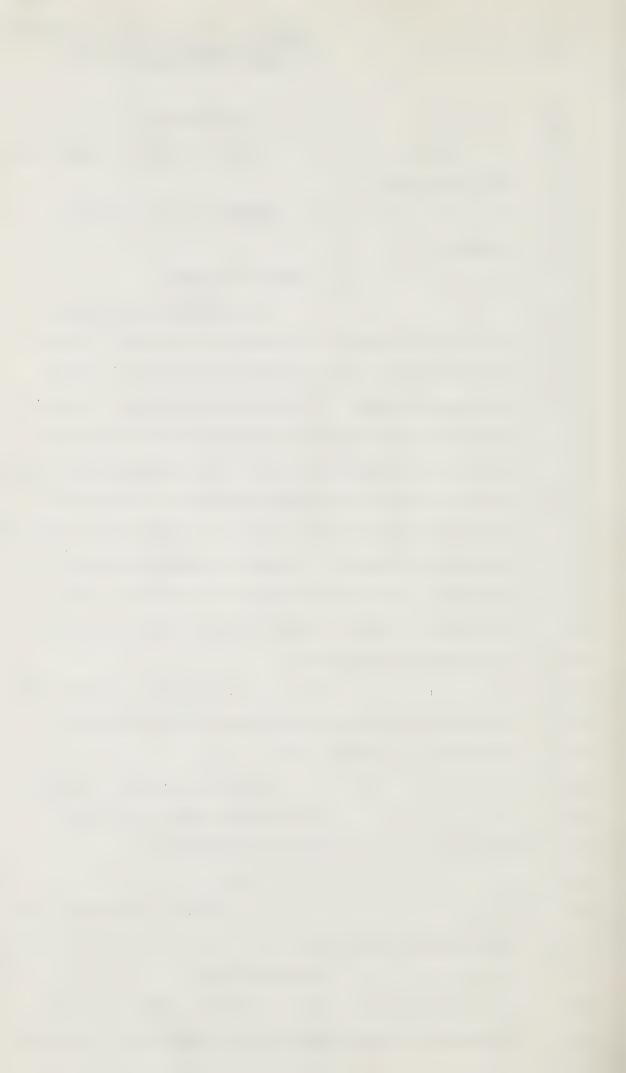
30

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

The code limit would be

90 percent of the specified minimum yield. We intend

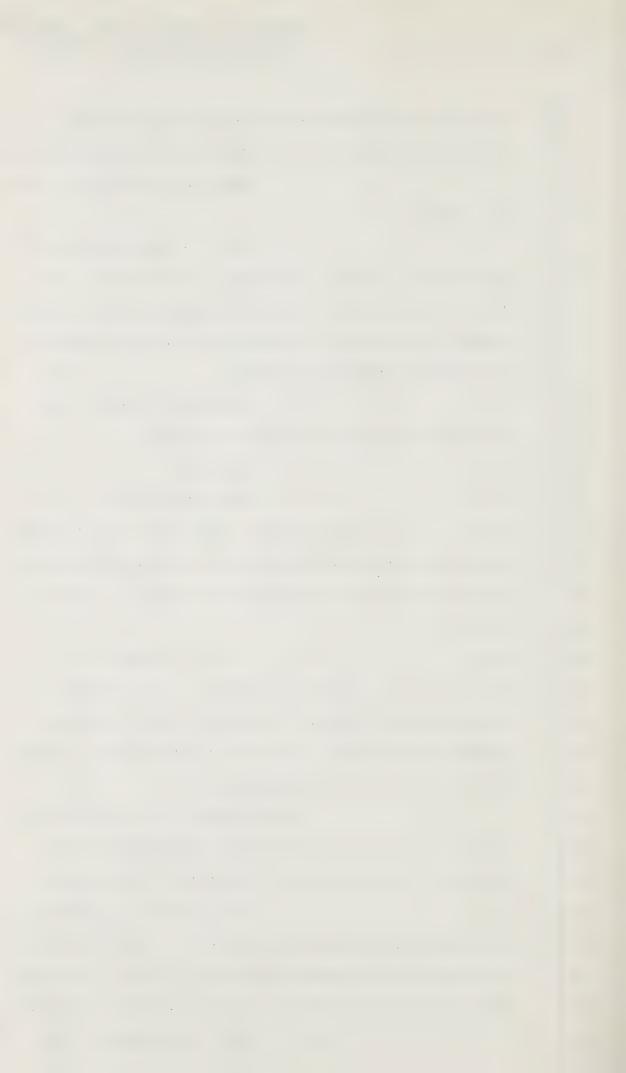
	Cr. Exam. by Anthony
1	Q Mr. Holmberg
2	A Basically an air test coul
3	be catastrophic.
4	MR. ANTHONY: Did you want to
5	comment?
6	WITNESS HOLMBERG:
7	A The objections to using
8	air are very similar to those of using gas, as was
9	just mentioned. The compressability of air, which
.0	is a gas, similar is much greater than a liquid,
1	so that in the event of a failure, why it will be
.2	more violent and more serious, the consequences could
3	be more serious. But compressing a testing a
4	large line such as this with air becomes very expensi
5	and time consuming. It takes a tremendous amount
6	of energy, large compressors and so forth, a very
7	long time to compress the volume of air involved to
8	the pressures required.
9	Q I'm accurate, though, that
0	you can in fact get a 125 percent of operating
1	pressure b _V using air?
2	A Oh yes, you can do that.
3	Mr. Purcell just called my
4	attention, I think there's a code limit
5	Q Yes.
6.	A to which you can go in
7	testing with air or gas.
8	WITNESS REID:



1	to test to 100 percent of the specified minimum
2	yield, and therefore air would not be allowed by code.
3	Q How do you propose to warm
4	the water?
5	A In my slide presentation
6	yesterday, I showed a schematic of the warm the
7	water, how the water would be warmed. It is a large
8	heater, which would be big enough to be situated on
9	a flatbed or some such device.
0	Q It would be hauled from
1	test section to test section, would it?
2	A Yes, sir.
3	Q And could you tell
4	assuming now a test section, a ten mile test section,
5	could you tell me how much water is required in the
6	warm water testing to get it up to the 125 percent
7	pressure?
8	A I gave an example of a
9	five mile test section yesterday. In that case,
)	there was about two and a quarter times the water
1	volume requirement. I believe I have similar figures
2	for a ten mile test section here.
3	For a ten mile test section, the
1	water requirement would be three and a half times
5	the water requirement for a five mile test section.
5	Q If I may put it perhaps
7	in terms that I understand better, I'm advised that
3	a 10 mile test section would require about 4 million

Imperial gallons of water. Do you agree with that?

That would strictly be



1	the fill	volume.	There	would	be a	n add	litic	nal	volume
2	of water	required	to be	pumped	d thro	ough	the	test	sect-
3	ion to h	eat the ba	ackfil	1 .					

 $\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{Q}}} \qquad \mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{So}}} \mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{in}}} \mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{excess}}} \mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{d}}} \mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{d}}} \mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{excess}}} \mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{e$

A Yes, sir.

Q And what percentage of that volume would be heated?

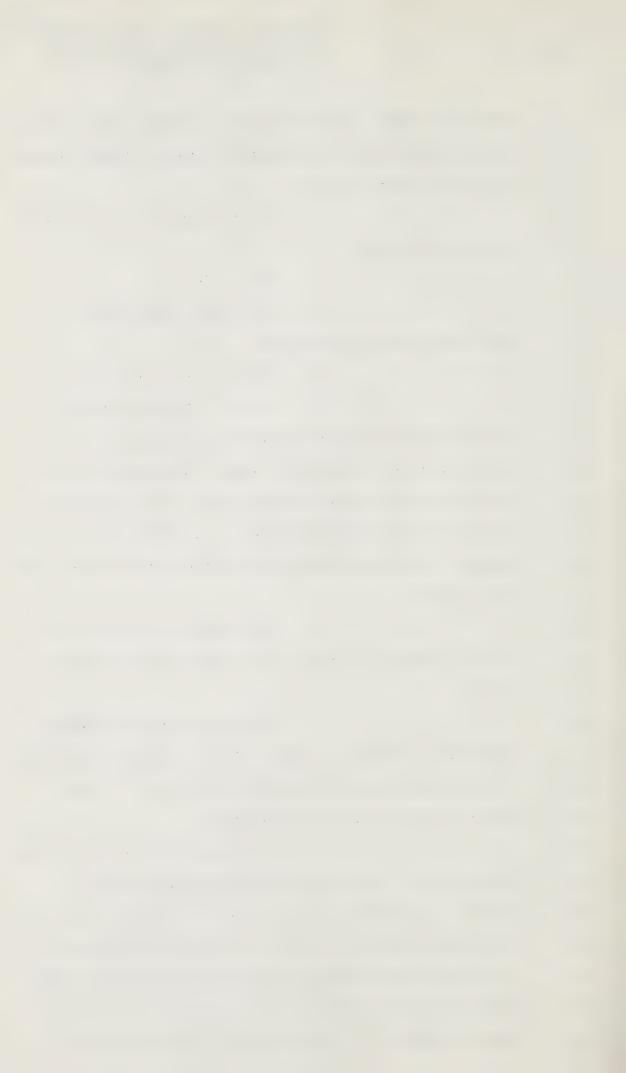
A All of it would be heated.

Q Sorry, I'm thinking in terms of now the heater unit that you are using. As I understood the schematic, water is pumped directly from the water course into the pipe; a certain percentage is put through the heater and heated to 56 degrees, I believe, and added to the other water. Is that correct?

A The absolute figures may not be correct, but basically you've got the right concept.

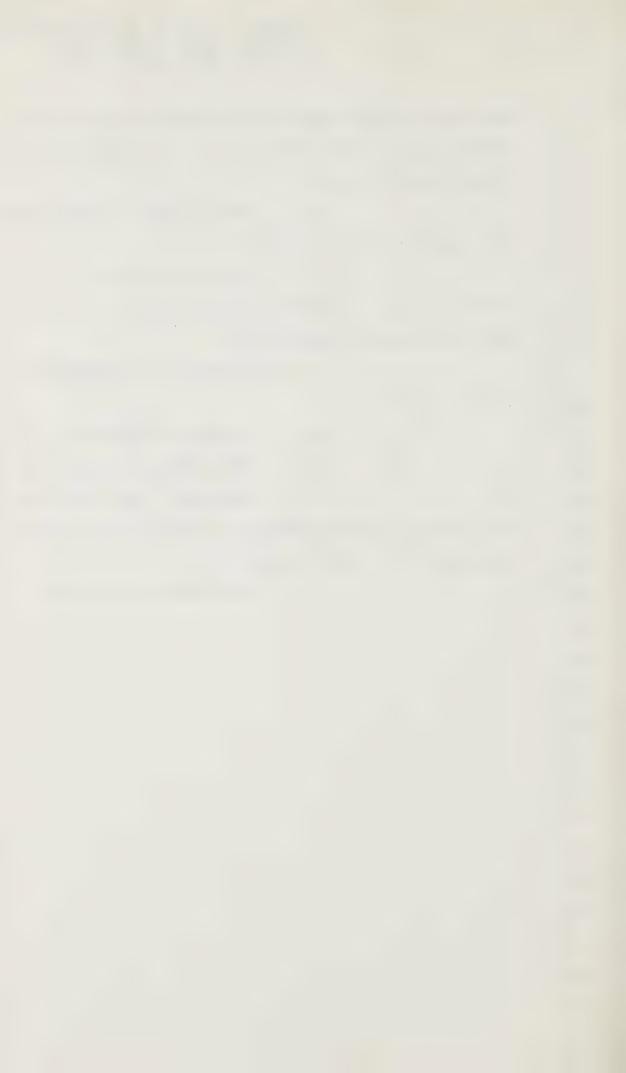
Q Could you indicate what percentage, perhaps of that volume of water would have to be actually heated through the heater, and how much is directly put into the pipe?

A You could heat any combination of the ion of that -- virtually any combination of the quantity you wished. With a high flow rate, you would only heat a small -- sorry, if a high percentage of the volume flowed through the heater, you would only have to heat the water flowing through the heater to a small extent. If a very small portion of the



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

1	flow were to flow through the heater, you would have
2	to heat it to a high temperature. Any combination in
3	between could be used.
4	Q But you haven't established
5	what combination you propose to use?
6	A The warm water test
7	method is not a predominant test method, and we have
8	not done extensive work on this.
9	I could give you an approximation
10	if you wish?
11	Q It would be helpful.
12	A Approximately 15 percent.
13	Q Thank you. And could you
14	tell me how long the water will remain in the pipe,
15	using the warm water test method?
16	A Approximately 30 hours.
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26.	
27	
8 8	



Purcell, Ming, Koskimaki, Holmber	g
M cMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid	1
Cross-Exam by Anthony	1

1.5

Q Have you done any tests which indicate in an ice-rich soil how far the

A Given the specifics, Dr. Slusarchuk could have given you the answer for that.

thaw would extend around the pipe?

Q I see, so --

A We have done, I am not sure exactly what soil type was used. For an example a I gave yesterday for typical soil in the Norman Wells region, a 3-inch thaw bulb was created.

Q Can you refer us to any other field studies done to examine this phenomena?

A Yes sir. A test section on Trans-Canada Pipeline system was monitored during a warm water test to check on the validity of our computer program which was used to develop warm water testing figures.

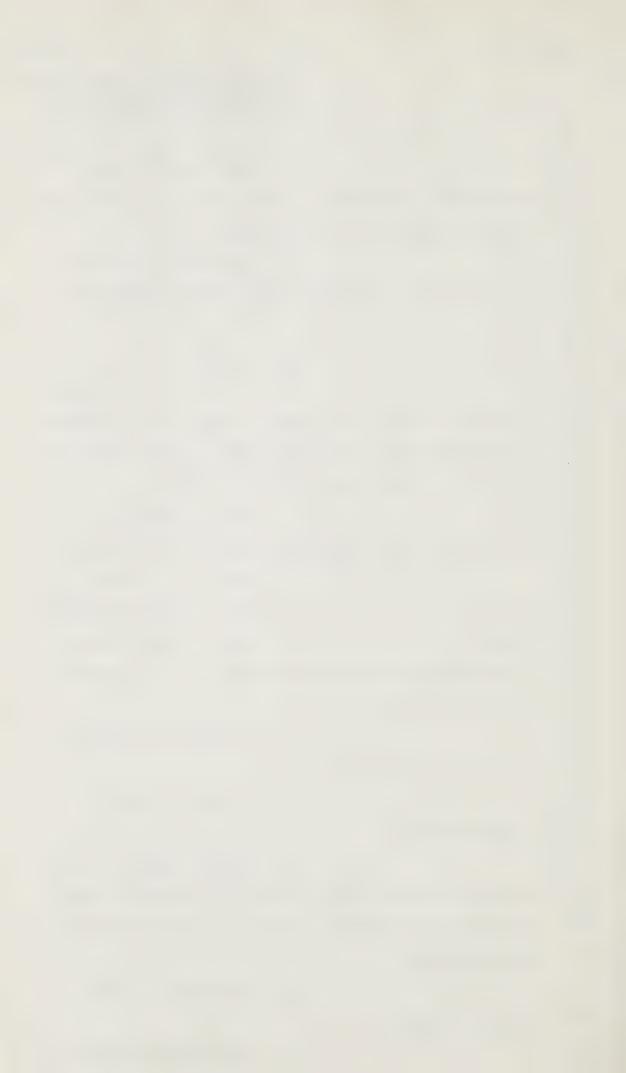
Q Was that in permafrost or non-permafrost soils?

A It was in a non-permafrost soil.

Q Do you propose in your warm water test method to monitor the water at the point of discharge for quality of the water as well as temperature?

A That's not in the current plans.

Q Have you undertaken or



1

2

3

5

7

6

8

9

10

12

13

14

15

16 17

18

19

20

21

22

24

25

2627

28

29

30

been advised of any environmental studies describing the effect of placing water at the temperatures you propose to discharge into a frozen stream?

A Because of the limitations of warm water testing, we have decided not to use it to any significant extent north of the 60th Parallel, and therefore no studies have been done.

Q So vouranswer is you don't haven't done any studies because you/ expect to use it?

A Yes sir.

Q But you may use it in

certain instances?

A It's conceivable that it

could be used.

Q In that case you'd want to do some further study, I gather?

A If there is a requirement we would definitely, if we see the need for a study we would do it.

Q Well, if you're going to use the method, would that not establish the need for a study?

A I'm not sure I understand what you mean.

Q Well, up to this point you say you haven't conducted a study because you don't expect to use the method. I'm saying that if there is a possibility of that method being used,



	D	U	ĸ	r
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
L2				
L 3				
L4				
.5				
. 6				

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

264

27

28

29

30

in the event that it was to be used, would you not conduct these studies?

A I think the justification for a study would have to be demonstrated first.

Q I guess the justification would be if you said you may want to use that testing method?

A Not necessarily.

Ω Let's refer then to the methanol testing. Perhaps just so there isn't any us misunderstanding, will you tell/what methanol is?

A Methanol is an alcohol.

Q Would you agree that

it is a highly toxic chemical?

A To whom?

Q To you or I?

A Yes sir, I would not

recommend that you drink it.

Q Probably suggest it is toxic to fish, birds, animals --

A To a different degree,

yes.

O Well we'd all be dead

Q Well, we'd all be dead,

A How much do you wish to consume? Sir, all substances are toxic in certain

quantities.

would we not?

Q I understand you propose to use a 25% solution as the test medium, is that



correct?

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

7
T.

2

3

5

6

8

9

10

11

13

14

15

16

18

19

20

22

23

25

27

26

28

29

30

Δ	That	5 Luow	ha	a	tunias

A That would be a typical solution, yes.

Q And would you use it as a stronger solution in certain circumstances?

A It may be required to use a slightly stronger solution.

Q In what circumstances would you use a stronger solution?

A On the -- in conditions where extremely low ground temperatures were encountered a stronger solution may be required.

Q Now the evidence on the use of methanol, you state at page 17 of your evidence, I believe, that you intend to have this methanol stored in bladder type storage tanks, is that correct?

A Yes sir.

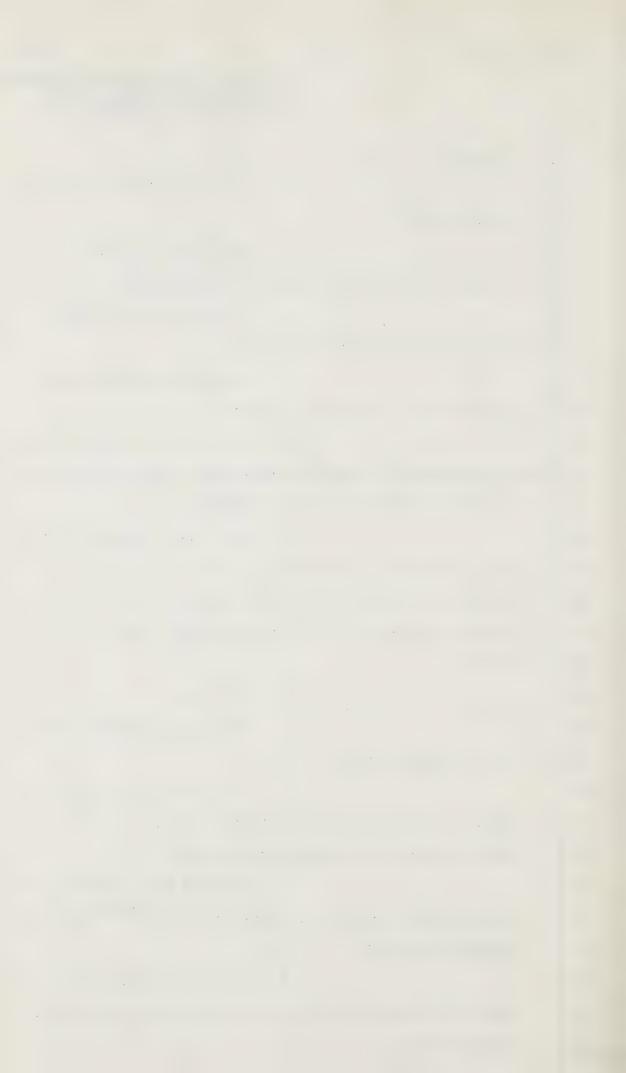
Q Would you describe the

size of these tanks?

A They come in various sizes. I am not familiar with the physical -- the absolute physical dimensions of them.

Q Do you know whether it's possible for a bullet to penetrate the bladder type of storage facility?

A I'm not aware of any tests but I would not be surprised if a bullet could penetrate one.



1

2

3 4

5

6

7

8 9

10

11

12

13 14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25 26

27

28

30

29

Are you responsible as a design group to recommend to Arctic Gas the nature of their methanol storage facilities?

Α I myself have not recommended methanol storage facilities.

Q Is that part of your area of responsibility?

WITNESS PURCELL: I would think we would make a recommendation, yes sir, from our standpoint.

0 And have you examined the problem and made any recommendations with respect to the handling or storage of methanol?

WITNESS REID: The exhibit contains numerous references as to this, sir. I could perhaps give you some references, if you wish.

> 0 What exhibit are you

referring to?

I refer to it as 14-D-N of the Environmental Impact Assessment.

In that exhibit have you recommended the use of storage facilities for methanol?

MR. GENEST: Let's take a look

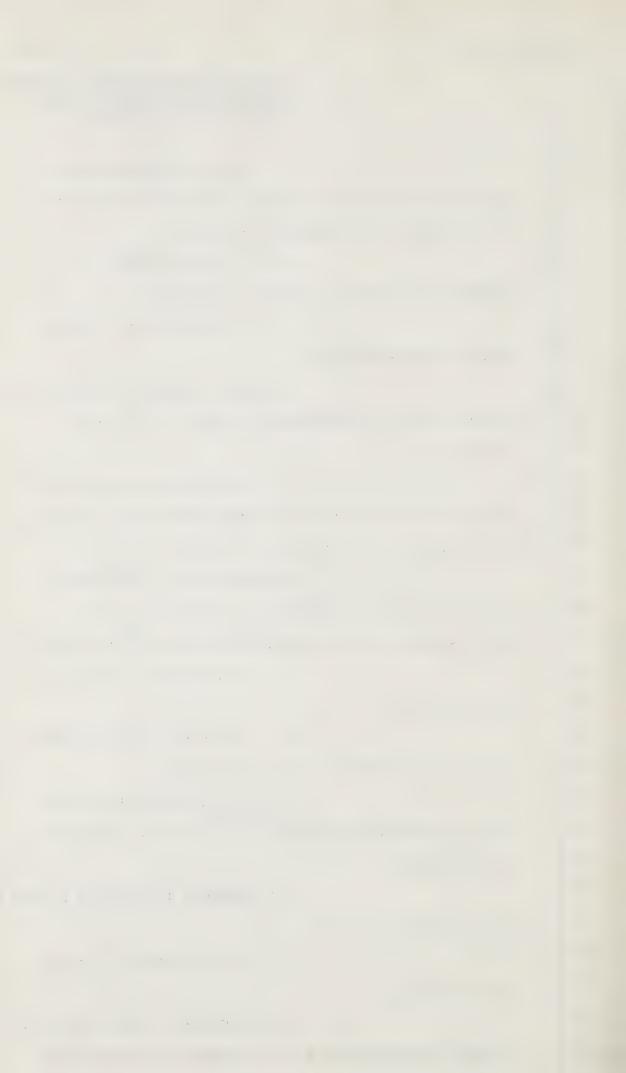
at the exhibit.

Α The reference I have

is 14-D-6.3.1.

MR. ANTHONY: Could you tell

me what recommendations with respect to storage of



1

2

methanol is contained?

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26 27

28

29

30

I'm sorry, paragraph

8 is not the right reference. Paragraph 2; states: "Other substances used during construction and operation of the pipeline such as pipe coating materials, lubricating materials, flushing agents, and possibly pipe testing solutions, will receive special care in transportation, storage and disposal."

This makes reference to the disposal -- sorry, the storage techniques that will be used for methanol.

My question, though, 0 was what recommendations have you made to fulfill that general policy statement you've referred to?

We have recommended that they be stored in dike storage areas and bladder tanks.

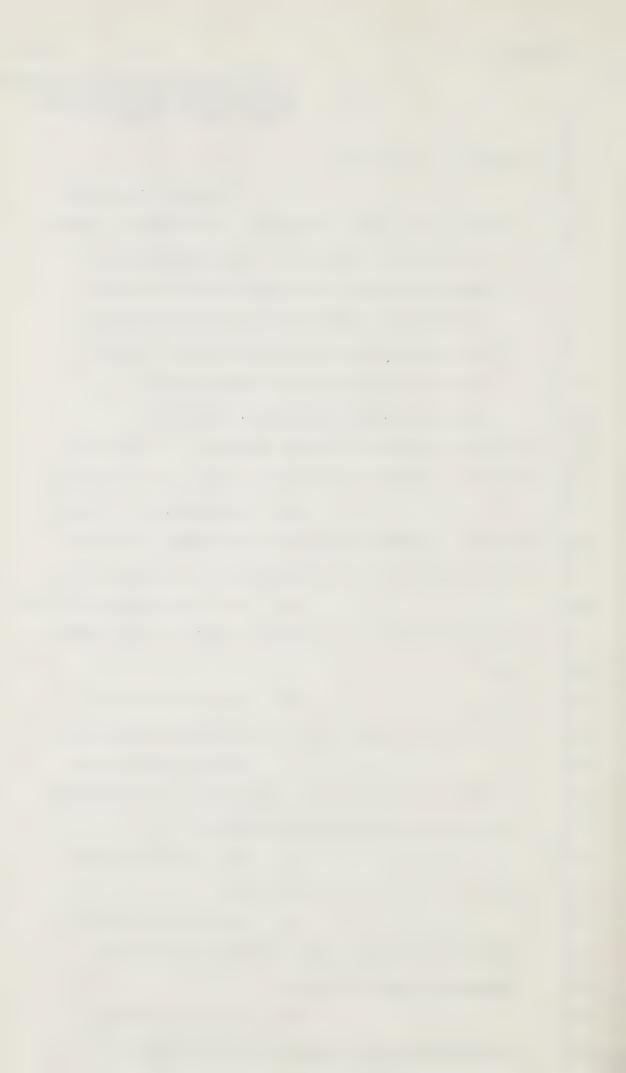
Q. Have you made any recommendation with respect to underground storage?

During testing the solution will be stored in the pipe, if that's what you refer to as underground storage.

No, I'm thinking in 0 terms of the storage stockpiles.

We have not made any recommendations for that. I'm not aware of any recommendations like that.

Q Have you made any recommendation with respect to the storage of



m

C

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

7	
4	

2

3 4

5

6

7

8 9

10

11 12

13

14

15

16 17

18

19

of methanol?

20

21

22 23

24 25

26 27

28

29

30

ethanol	and	how	close	it	should	be	stored	to	water
ourses?									

A No sir.

0 Is that in your area

of responsibility also?

Α No sir.

0 Who would make those

recommendations to Arctic Gas?

If our environmentalists are concerned about the storage of methanol with respect to water courses, I'm sure they would make recommendations known to us.

0 They would make these recommendations known to you?

> A They certainly would.

And have they made any recommendations to you with respect to the storage

I'm not aware of any.

0 As far as youknow, they are satisfied with the techniques you propose?

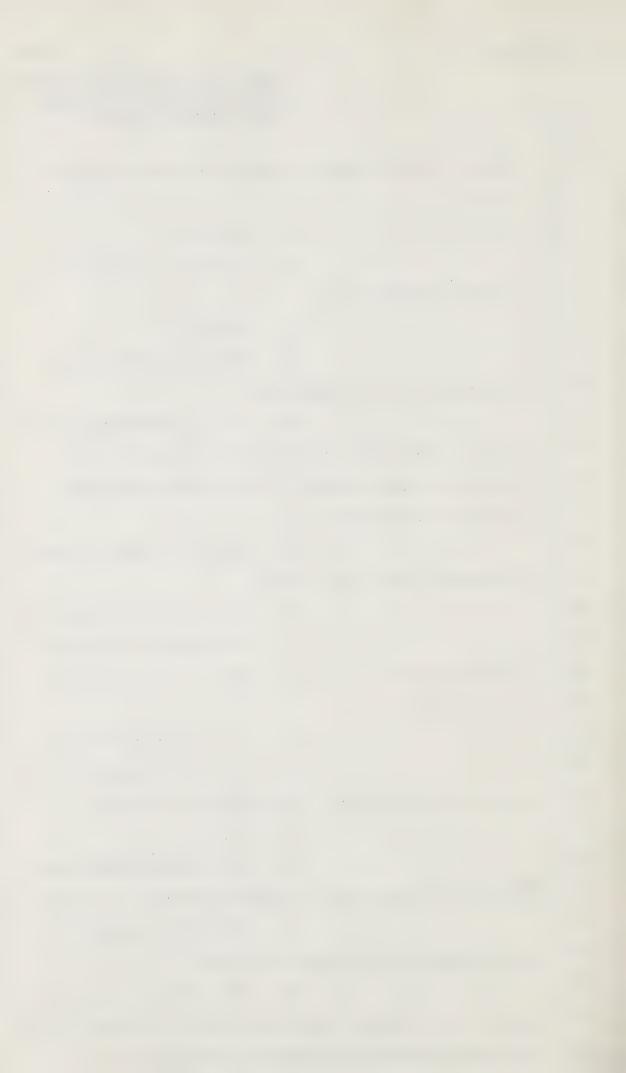
Yes sir.

Using the methanol test method, how long is the pressure maintained within the pipe?

> A The test pressure is

maintained for a minimum of 24 hours.

If a fracture should 0 result, or a welded seam break, how long would it take for the pressurizing system to shut down?



Purcell,Kin	g,Kos	skimaki	,Holmberg
M cMullen, F	rice	Rathje	,Reid
Cross-Exam	by Ar	nthony	

A During the test, the test section is sealed and there is no pressurization -- no pressurizing equipment being used.

Q So that I understand it exactly, the 10-mile pipe section is sealed, the pressure is built up to 125%, is that accurate?

A No sir.

Q Would you explain that?

A It's incorrect in that

yesterday I explained -- I believe it's two days ago now I explained in my slide show that methanol test sections would be three miles in length. Now what happens is the test section is sealed off and pressurized, and then the last valve is closed.

Q And it's kept that way

for ?

A 24 hours.

Q If a seam should burst in the line during that system, there is a certain pressure, of course, built up within that line, would that then force the test fluid to be expelled through the fracture, or first seam?

A There would be instantaneous pressure release.

Q Given examples for a sample situation of the test system, and a line of using your best example of a 3 degree -- on a three degree angle, what is your estimate of the amount of test fluid that would be expelled through a bursting



of the welded seam?

26'

A You would have to be

specific as to where the failure occurred, sir.

Q Well, let's say right at the most crucial point that would cause the largest expulsion of fluid.

A It's theoretically possible that all the liquid could drain from the line.



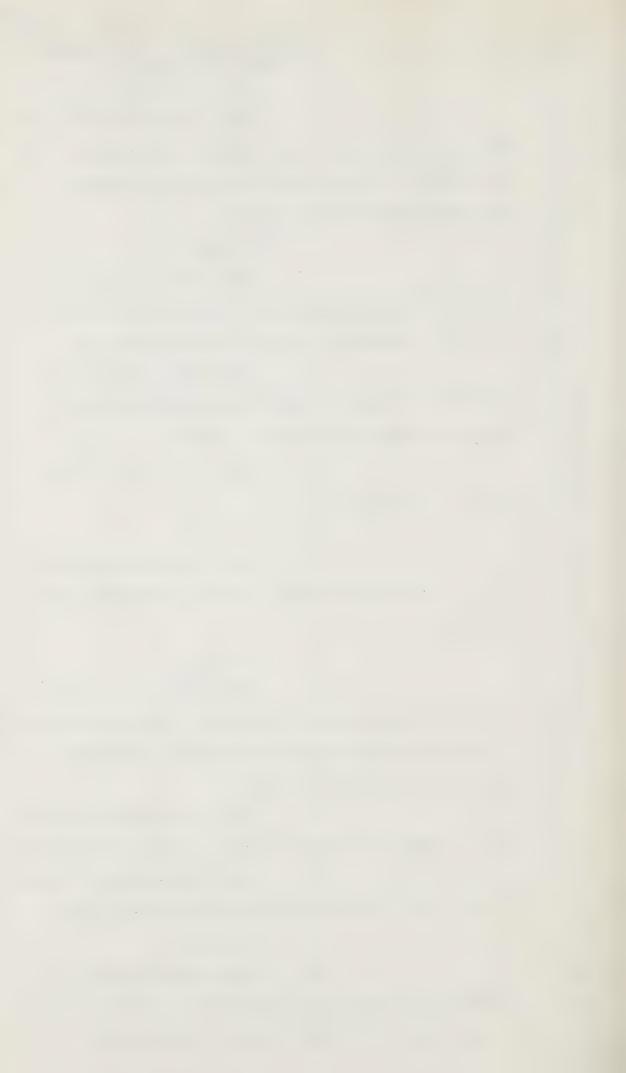
Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony

Given that situation of

a soil with methanol embedded into it, do you propose

to just leave it in that state, is that right?

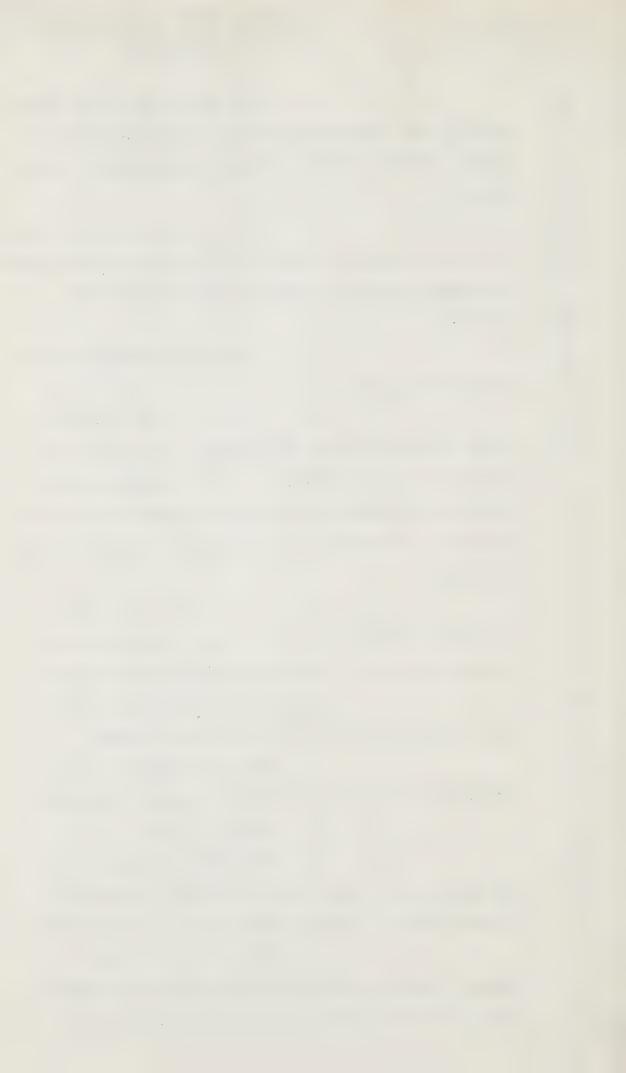
1	Q Now, in that circumstance,
2	what would you have to do, knowing the repair of the
3	pipe itself? Do you have to dig up the backfill?
4	That contained the test fluid?
5	A No, sir.
6	Q What would you do in that
7	area where the methanol test fluid has been absorbed
8	into the surrounding soil or ponded on the top?
9	A The methanol would be
10	recovered by suction pumps; the methanol solution
11	would be recovered by suction pumps.
12	Q That's the part that's
13	ponded on the top?
14	A Yes, sir.
15	Q And of course you couldn't
16	do it if the break should result in expulsion into a
17	stream or a river?
18	A No, sir.
19	Q What/where it's absorbed
20	in the soil surrounding the break? Would you propose
21	to do anything to recover that methanol infected
22	soil, if I may use that phrase?
23	. A No sir, the recovery would
24	only be applied to methanol that is free as a liquid.
25	Q Have you done any studies
26.	on the toxic effect of methanol left in the soil?
27	A Yes, sir.



26,

1	A The ground is frozen during
2	testing, and the methanol would not penetrate the
3	ground. There would be perhaps some methanol in the
4	backfill.
5	Q So have you tested this
6	phenomena and come to any calculations as to the amount
7	that would be ponded, and the amount that would
8	remain?
9	A Any ponded methanol would
10	be recovered, sir.
11	Q Yes, but I was thinking in
12	terms, have you tested the question of how much of
13	the methanol in a situation of discontinuous perma-
14	frost, where there is no unfrozen ground; how much of
15	it would be absorbed by the ground and how much would
16	be ponded?
17	A We do this during the
18	winter construction season, and any ground would be
19	frozen at the time, even in the discontinuous zone.
20	Q But your break is taking perhaps
21	place six or ten feet below the ground surface.
22	A The pipe ditch has been
23	opened and the pipe wall freezes during construction.
24	Q Sorry, I didn't ?
25	A My understanding is that
26.	the pipe wall sorry, the ditch wall freezes and
27	in fact there is frozen ground adjacent to the pipe.
8	Q But the time of the
9	methanol testing, your evidence is that the methanol

will rise to the surface because the ditch or the



4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

1	trench will have	frozen	ground	around	the	pipe?	Is
2	that correct?						

A Generally true, yes.

0 Now, in response to the Pipeline Application Assessment Group question 53, you say that you expect to use 500,000 Imperial gallons of methanol per spread. Is that still your anticipated usage?

> Α Yes, sir.

0 And by spread, what do you Do you mean construction spread or test site? mean? Α Yes sir, construction spread.

0 And how many construction spreads are there north of the 60th parallel?

WITNESS PURCELL: That is in one of the applicant's volumes and we could look it up.

0 The question I'm really getting at, and if you have that answer we can ignore the preliminary one, is the total amount of methanol that you will be required -- that you will require for your testing program north of the 60th parallel? MR. GENEST: I think that is in the application material.

MR. ANTHONY: Well, there's a couple of answers, that is why I would like to clarify the point.

Q Mr. Purcell, do you have -- I'm sorry, are you -- I can say that the Pipeline Application

15 16

17

18

19

20

21 22

23 24

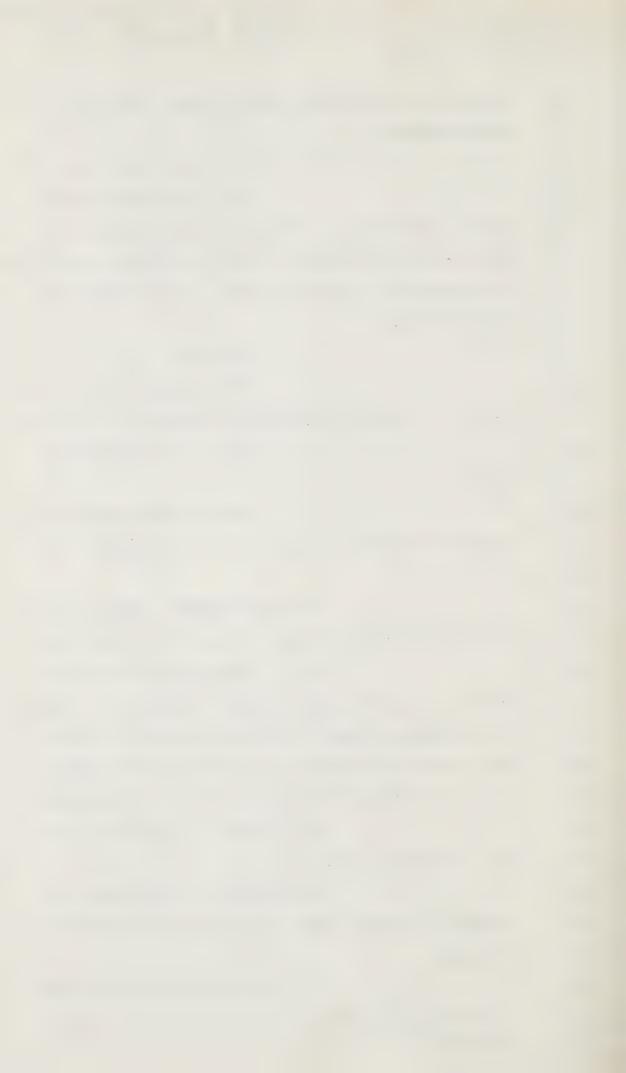
25

26

27 28

29

30



15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

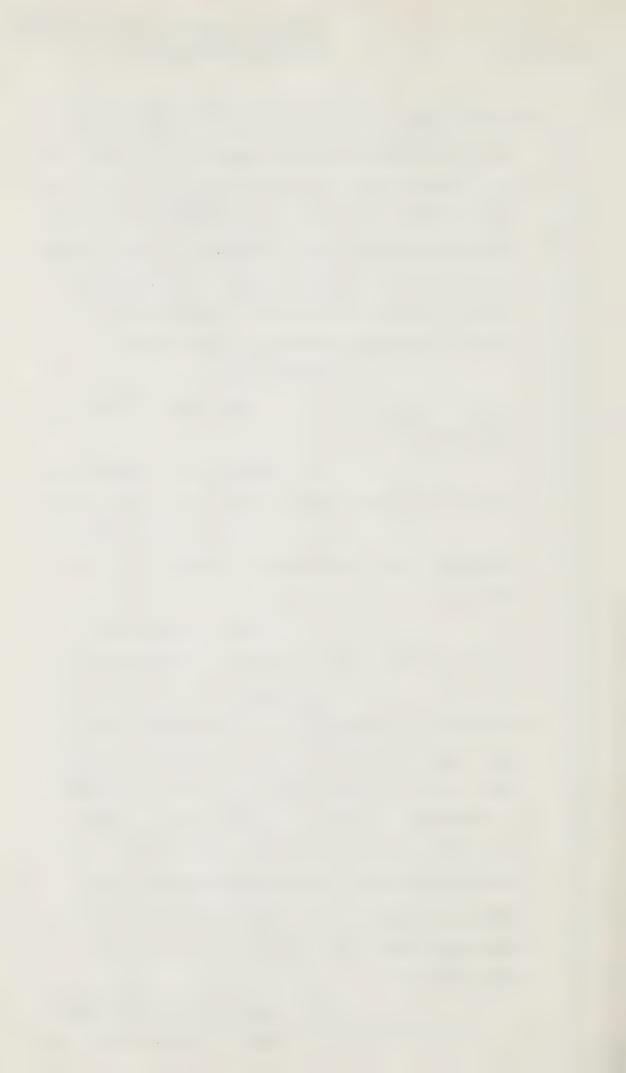
BURNABY 2, B.C. Assessment Group response 1 gives/estimate in the terms I gave it, per construction spread. If it will help 2 you, I can say that in Section 13A.3.1, figure 2 of 3 the application, that it indicates that they will be 4 transporting 25,000 tons of methanol, which I under-5 stand is in the conversion factor of 8 pounds per 6 Imperial gallon, so 6 million Imperial gallons of 7 methanol. Would you agree with that figure? 8 9 WITNESS REID: 10 25,000 tons I believe is a rounded-off figure. 11 12 13

That's your estimate of your methanol requirements north of 60? At present? I would like to check the reference in the application. That may be a one year's requirement.

0 I don't believe so. But perhaps --while your counsel is checking that. I will give you the references, 13.a.3.1. figure 2, the heading is "Material to be Transported", and it gives various construction spreads, and the fourth item -- or third item under each of those headings is "Methanol". And that's in thousands of tons. If you will trust my figuring, there is 12,000 tons in Section A, 3,000 tons in Section B, and Section E, which is the Alaska/Yukon border to Travaillant Lake is 10,000 tons for a total of 25,000 tons.

> And your question, sir? A

Well I converted that just Q



]
	~
4	4
-	0
6	-
7	7
8	3
ç)
10)
11	
12	,
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	-
27	The same of the sa
28	-
29	

to make it simpler for my mind, in any event, to

Imperial gallons, of 6,000,000 Imperial gallons,

and I'm wondering if that is your anticipated methanol
requirement north of 60?

A The calculations I've done here very rapidly tend to indicate that it might be slightly larger than that.

Q What is your understanding then of your requirements for methanol?

A It could be as large as 40,000 tons.

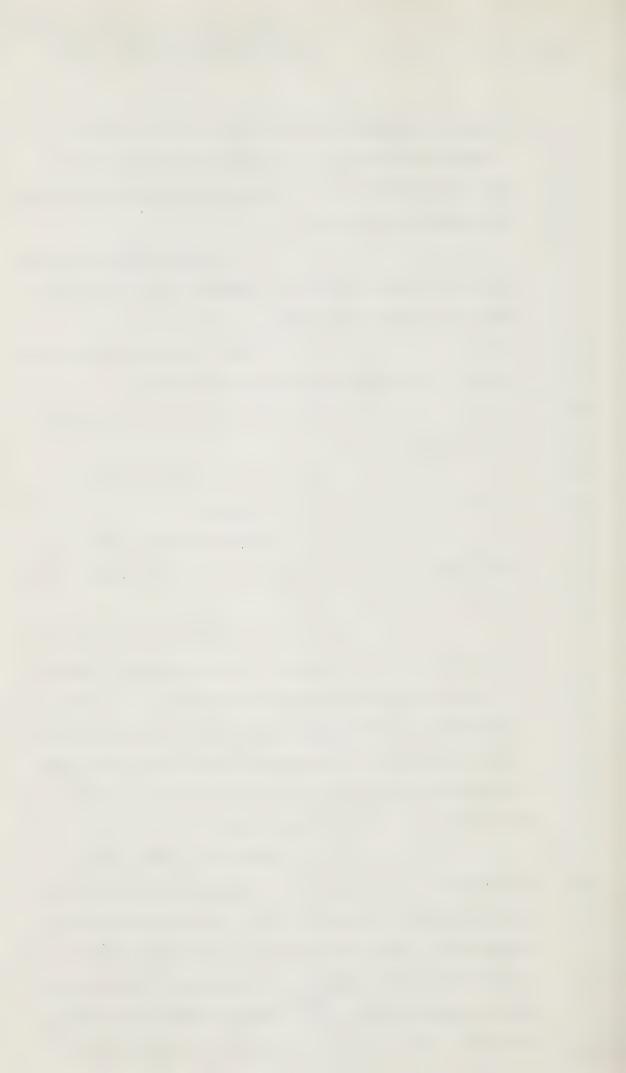
Q Sorry, 40,000 tons?

A Yes, sir.

Q That would be something like five and a half million Imperial Gallons? Sorry

M I would have to -- excuse me, I'm thinking in terms of the entire line north of the 60th parallel, and I was thinking in terms of Alaska also. The figure 40,000 tons I gave you would include Alaska, and you would have to subtract about as 10,000 tons for Alaska. So the figure may be/high as 30,000 tons, 25 or 30,000 tons.

awful lot of methanol, but I suggest to you that in fact your requirements for this system would be even greater than that, and I refer you -- and I would just like to get your comment on a report of yours -- of Arctic Gas, and this a Canadian National-Canadian Pacific report entitled "Logistics Planning, Gas



north?

Pipeline". Volume 2, this is report 150 in the list of reports, presented by Arctic Gas, and I refer you to Appendix C.11.1. Unfortunately, there's just the one volume available here of the report, and I will perhaps give it to you, to the panel so that they can look at it and make some notes of what it says there. But perhaps I could just use it for a moment to outline what is indicated.

"Methamol Delivery Requirements", and it provides three winter construction periods, they are dated 1976, '77, '78 -- '77-78 and '78-79. I'll just do it in terms of winter construction phase 1, 2 and 3. And according to that, the table set out there, in the first winter construction period, we are advised that there are ten construction spreads with a total requirement of nine point six million Imperial gallons of methanol.

MR. GENEST: Is that ten in the

MR. ANTHONY: Yes, these are spreads between Holmes Creek, Inuvik, down to Enterprise. I can give the names of the spreads if it assists, but I am advised and I am satisfied myself that they are all north of 60, and they do not include the Alaska portion.

The second winter construction season, lists a total of 13 construction spreads, and a requirement of 11.5 million gallons of methanol.

And the third winter construction



period, excluding the part that is required for the Alaska portion, has eight construction spreads with a requirement of nine point six million Imperial gallons of methanol. That provides a total of 31 construction spreads in Canada, with a requirement of 30.7 million Imperial gallons of methanol.

Now, given your calculations, would you agree with that calculation of the methanol requirement north of 60?

A No, sir. I am just checking, but I think you will find that the construction plan filed in the application shows a significant fewer number of spreads.



Purcell,	King,	Koskimaki, Holm-
berg, McMu	llen,	Price, Rathje, Reic
Cross-Exam		

٦	
-	
and the	

I believe Q I that is accurate and that

is the reason why I've asked some of these questions. The question directed, though, is really to the amount of methanol required. Now could you tell me whether that requirement of 30.7 million gallons is still your anticipated methanol requirements?

A Is the 30.7 million gallons the quantity contained in that report?

Q That's right.

A That is no longer current,

sir.

Q And what is your current methanol requirement then?

A 25 to 30,000 tons, sir.

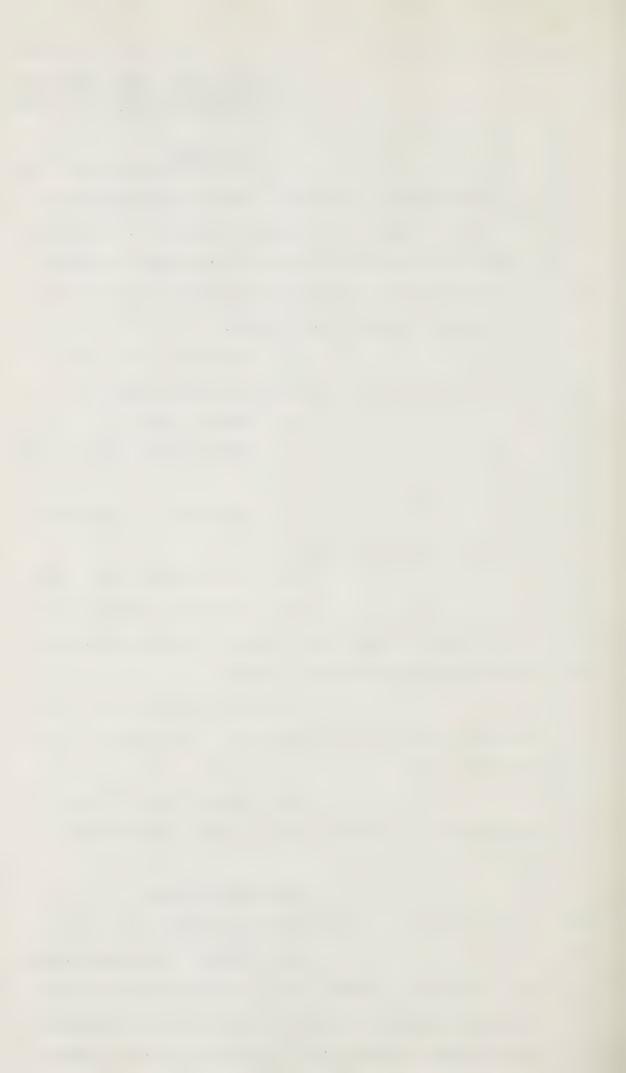
Q And could you give us a conversion of that into gallons, since we seem to be dealing with different units?

MR. GENEST: Well, can't we do that -- well, I withdraw that. We can have it in pints, too.

MR. ANTHONY: Well, if the application is going to refer to other parameters,

it into gallons, I'll do the conversion into pints.

MR. ANTHONY: Mr. Commissioner, so I can make it clear, there is other evidence available with respect to other parameters that are quoted in different volumes, and I'm trying to get a common



1

2

4

5

6

8

9

11

12

13

14

15 16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

25

26

27 28

29

30

description so we can compare them. Unfortunately, the application uses tons in one point, gallons in another point, and pounds in a third, so I'd like to just get some agreement to start off with.

 $$\rm A$$ The quantity in gallons would be between 6 1/4 and 7 1/2 million gallons.

Q Well, given this quantity of methanol to be used in your testing program, it may just be a matter of mathematical calculation which I would gladly leave to you rather than to me, but could you tell me what your water requirements would be to have the test fluid at the concentration you propose to use?

 ${\tt A}$ It would be between 18 and 3/4 and 22-1/2 million gallons.

Q Billion or million?

A Million.

Q How many times do you

propose to review the same methanol testing liquid?

A The same test solution will be re-used about 20 to 25 times.

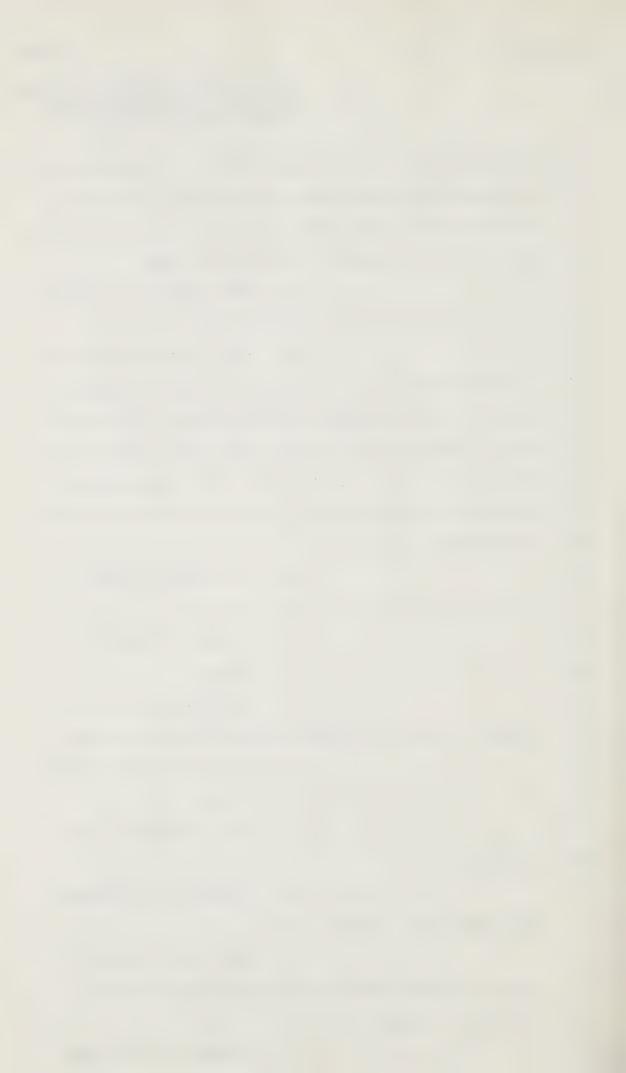
Q On a three-mile test

section?

A On 20 to 25 subsequent three-mile test sections, yes.

Q That would be 60 to 75 miles of line would be tested with each methanol solution, roughly?

A As much as 140 miles



would be tested with one -- oh, excuse me, my first answer may have to be corrected. 140 miles will be tested with one solution, dividing that by three, we would end up with 47 re-uses of that solution.

Q Does the methanol test solution break down so that additional methanol has to be added each time the solution is re-used?

A No sir.

Q What percentage of the test solution do you expect to lose to either spillage or residue within the pipe section?

A I have no way of calculating that, sir.

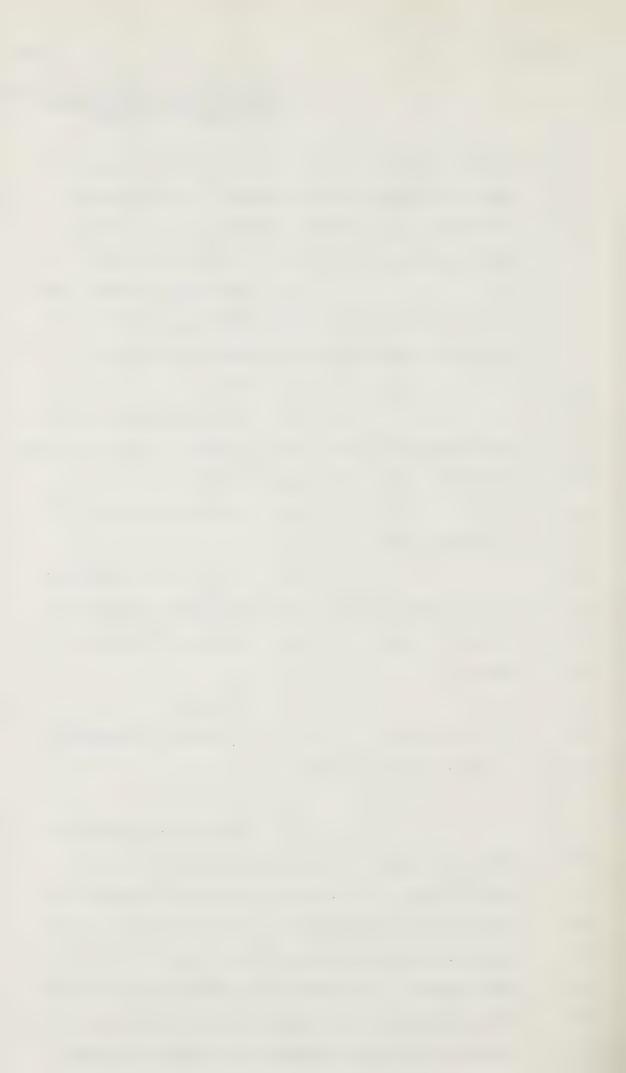
Q But you are confident that in any event that the test fluid/would be required in the first section can be re-used as much as 47 times.

A Yes sir.

Q Without the necessity to add methanol or water?

A Yes sir.

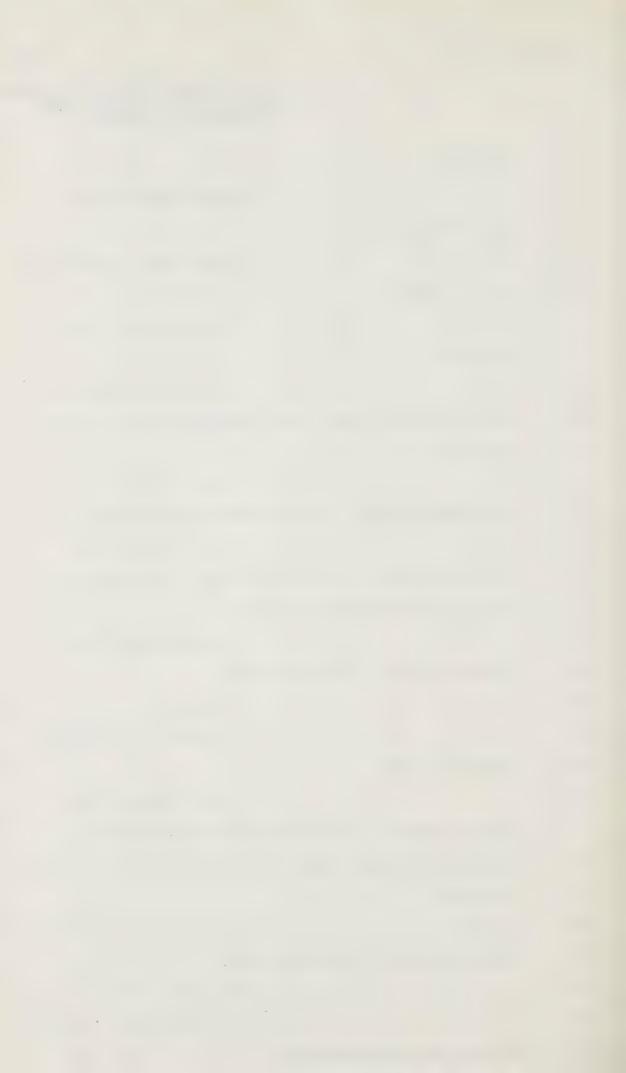
with a vast amount of methanol solution or test fluid, rather, to dispose of, and you propose two methods, as I understand it. The dilution to 1% solution and discharging, and the second is a distillation method. Can I deal with the first one, the dilution method; and as I understand you propose to dilute the test fluid to 1% methanol by weight, is that



million gallons represent?

rg

	Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmber McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony
1	
2	correct?
3	A That's one of our
4	alternatives, yes.
5	Q What other alternatives
6	are available?
7	A Distillation of the
8	solution.
9	Q Going back, using the
10	dilution method, you propose then to dilute it to 1%
11	solution.
12	A If we were to choose
13	this method, that's what we would do, Correct.
14	Q Now to dilute this
15	solution, which is now at 25%, to a 1% solution how
16	much more water do you require?
17	A Can you excuse me for
18	a minute while I figure that out?
19	Q Certainly.
20	A 25 times the volume of
21	the test fluid.
22	Q Well, assuming that
23	you have your 6-7 million gallons of test fluid,
24	you're talking about approximately 175 million gallons
25	of water?
26	A Where does the 67 millio
27	gallons of test fluid come from?
28	Q 6-7 , the range.
29	A And what does that 6-7



1

2

4

5

7

9

spread.

10

11

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

22

23

25

26

27

28

29

30

Q I understood that that was the water requirement in order to use, for the total methanol solution north of 60, is that not correct?

A Are we talking one spread or all the spreads sir?

Q I'm talking all the

A All the spreads, okay.

Q So you total

water requirement then would be in the range of 175 million Imperial gallons?

A Is that your calculation?
Well that's
Q 7 times 25, and your

advice is that it's 25 times the amount of solution you have?

A O.K., correct:

Q Thank you. Would you describe the research done in the process by which you arrived at the conclusion that a 1% solution would be acceptable for discharge?

at from two sources, one was reading the literature on the toxicity of methanol, and the second were a series of programs or tests conducted by our own environmentalists or under the direction of our environmentalists.

Q And have you had reports from these environmentalists on their anticipated



٦
T

2

4

5

6

7

8

9

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

effect?

A Yes sir.

Q And do these reports

confirm your understanding that a 1% solution is acceptable?

A Yes sir.

Q Using the distillation

process, the second alternative that you provide for getting rid of the methanol. My understanding is that you concentrate it to a 70% methanol by weight which is either burned or recovered for secondary use, is that accurate?

A Yes sir.

Q Now to burn this methanol,

can it burn alone or do you need further flammable fluids?

A No sir, it will burn

alone.

Q And how do you propose

to burn it?

A It would be burned in

a special incinerator designed for the destruction of

this solution.

Q And have you done any studies or have you any facts on the emissions result-

ing from the burning of this concentrate?

A The emissions would be

carbon dioxide and water.

Q Sorry, have you done --



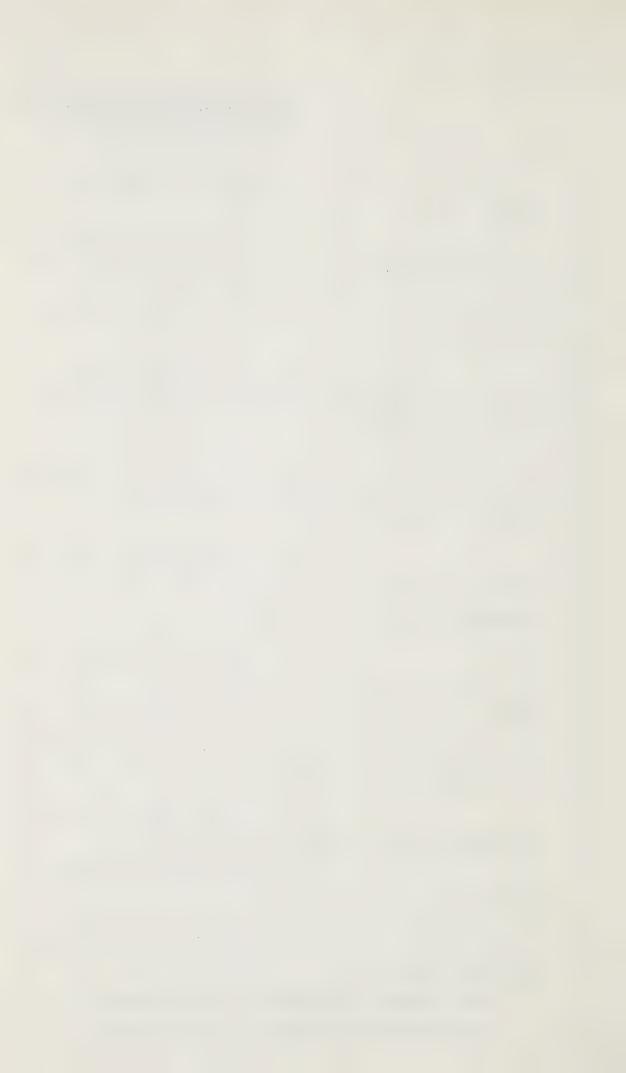
29

30

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmber	rg
McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid	1
Cross-Exam by Anthony	

	McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony
1	
2	A No studies have been
3	done.
4	Q Thank you. What do you
5	do with the methanol residue that is not burned?
6	A Are you talking of the
7	l% waste water?
8	Q No, I think in fact
9	you have 2% of the total methanol remains, using this
10	distillation process.
11	A The 1% solution contains
12	2% of the total methanol that is required in the
13	spread.
14	Q So when you distill down
15	to 70% by weight, the resultant is that a 1%
16	concentration, is that correct?
17	A There are two streams.
18	One comes off the top as the distillate. It is 70%
19	methanol and contains 98% of all the methanol that
20	was in the test fluid. Off the bottom of the distilla-
21	tion column comes a 1% methanol solution.
22	Q And this would then be
23	discharged in the same way as the original
24	A This would be suitable
25	for discharge, yes.
26	Q Page 14 of the evidence,
27	you state that:
28	"Other groups investigated the environmental

"Other groups investigated the environmental and geotechnical effects of testing and we



are confident that the pipeline can be tested safely."

Are there any other reports other than those listed in Appendix P upon which you rely in making that statement?

A I would like to check Appendix B first. In perusing Appendix B,I do not see a report which is filed with the application as part of the biological report series.

Q Would you identify that report?

A I know it as McMann & Cartier's Report.

Q Just one other point then. Mr. Purcell, yesterday you handed your lith hour statement on overhead pipe versus buried pipe, and getting through the argument and dramatics of it, is it not what you're saying is that --

MR. GENEST: What's this editorial comment, Mr. Commissioner? I wish -- it's not proper for counsel to do that.

MR. ANTHONY: Well, O.K., I'll

rephrase that.

the point is well taken, Mr. Anthony. I think you all know I don't take any account of those editorial remarks, but in fairness to Mr. Purcell, the question of an elevated line was raised in cross-examination and the paper that was presented yesterday was prepared



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

MR. GENEST: I hope I may be

1

2

3 4

5

6

7

8

12

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27 28

29

30

10 11

allowed to bridle that. I won't do it too often. 9 MR. ANTHONY: I certainly do appreciate the statement, too, and I perhaps was leading arguments when I shouldn't, but would I be 13 fair if I characterized your evidence that you provided in the statement that it is your view that assuming 14 15 the frost heave and these other geotechnical problems have been solved, that for costs and aesthetic

a star beside them.

reasons that you mentioned, a buried line is the best solution. Is that what you stated in that?

to give us all a complete response, by Arctic Gas to

all those questions , and I for one appreciate it,

and it's not fair to describe it as 11th hour; but

Mr. Genest, these things are going to be said from

time to time, and I'm not writing them down and putting



q

A Primarily forreasons of security and reliability of service , also including aesthetics and cost.

Q Okay, and this is based on the assumption that the geotechnical probelms and the frost heave problems as you state in your last paragraph of your statement of being satisfactory delt with?

A Yes sir, that's correct.

Q Would I be right in saying that if these geotechnical problems have not been solved, that in your view the alternative modes should be examined further?

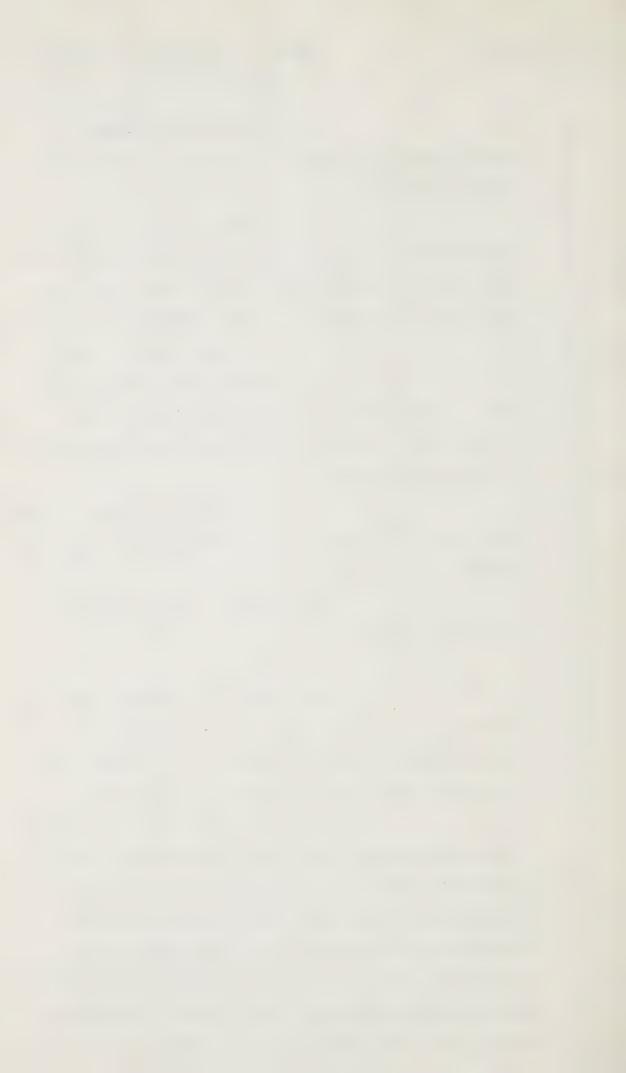
A If it's not possible to bury the line, then it certainly follows you would have to examine alternatives.

MR. ANTHONY: Okay, I've got no further questions.

Thank you.

MR. SCOTT: Mr. Commissioner, just before the end of the day, assuming we're not going to begin the cross-examination by others, and it's almost one, could I refer to two matters?

You will recall, and the participants will recall that after meeting with officials of the Department of the Environment sometime ago, I circulated to each of the participants a document prepared by a task force in the Department of the Environment called "Digest of Environmental Concerns". This was circulated merely as a digest so that each participant would feel that he had had made available



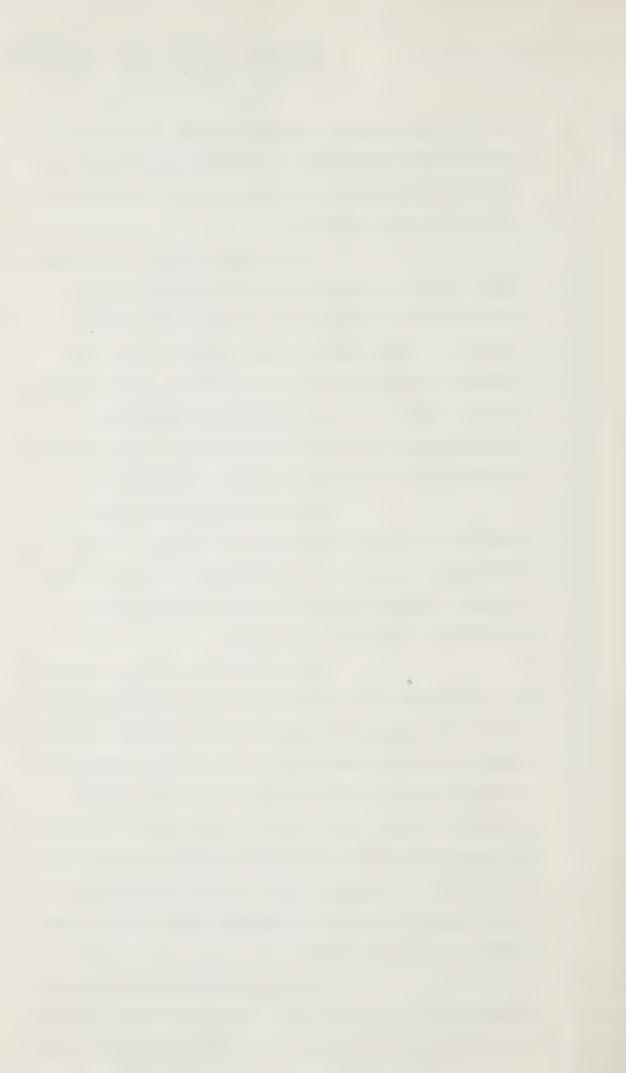
to him at the earliest possible time, the full cooperation of the Department of the Environment, and had had the advantage of full disclosure of the material that they were working on.

I indicated then that the digest would be followed by a more formal report of the Department's task force on the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline. That report is now at hand, and I just thought for the purposes of the record, that I should indicate that a copy has now been prepared, and I think provided, or is in the course of being provided to each of the participants before the Inquiry.

The second matter is you will recall that in one of the earlier phases, I forget which, the question of obtaining the evidence of Mr. Fielder of Arctic Gas with respect to his trip to the Soviet Union was canvassed.

I have discussed the matter with Mr. Genest who made certain inquiries, and he proposes, and I think it sounds satisfactory, that Mr. Fielder should be called immediately following the construction panel to be examined and if advisable, crossexamined at that time. There is no purpose in putting him on the construction panel, because he would have to be here for sometime and it would be unnecessary, but it would be hoped that immediately following that panel, he could be heard.

Mr. Genest will be filing, as I understand it, a copy of a report that Mr. Fielder has made to the Government of Canada about that trip,



26.

1	5	and	a	сору	of	the	Gover	nment	of	Canada's	report,
2	V	whic	h	I thi	ink	inc	ludes				

MR. GENEST: Well, I propose -a
it's/very thick report. I propose to have it available. I didn't understand that I was to make a lot
of copies of it, unless I'm otherwise directed. But
you can look at it, Mr. Scott.

MR. SCOTT: Well, Mr. Genest, you have done very well so far, I know that you will make every effort. If it's not possible to duplicate it, I know that Mr. Genest will make it readily available.

I take it that that perhaps with some addition, will form the summary of Mr. Fielder's evidence.

MR. GENEST: I also have a summary of his testimony.

MR. SCOTT: I see.

MR. GENEST: Which I propose to

distribute.

MR. SCOTT: Well then I'm obliged and I would propose that that is a satisfactory way to get Mr. Fielder's evidence before the
Inquiry if you're satisfied with that, sir, and if
the other participants are satisfied.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, we have cross-examination yet to come from Mr. Bell, Mr. Bailey and you, Mr. Scott. We'll adjourn until 9:30 Friday morning, but Friday we'll sit from 9:30 til 1 and then from 2:30 onward in the afternoon, and



then again on Saturday to complete cross-examination, and to hear the motion about the future scheduling of the Inquiry that Mr. Anthony wished to raise.

That would enable us to begin the construction panel Monday morning, Monday afternoon at one.

Now, I don't want counsel who have yet to cross-examine to feel pressed. If it turns out that we just cannot complete the examination, this panel will have to come back next week, but I think we should try.

MR. SCOTT: Well, I'm sure, Mr. Commissioner for my part, I won't feel pressed, as I have indicated in the past and I am sure the other counsel will be induced to feel as I do about the matter.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well --

MR. BELL: Mr. Commissioner,

we will try and keep our argument to a minimum.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I

apologize to all of you and to you, Mr. Purcell and your colleagues, for not being able to be here tomorrow. That means a day when we will not be able to sit, but it may work out to the advantage of all if of us, because/counsel have more time to prepare their cross-examination, it's something like a speech. If you have more time to prepare it, it may well be shorter, and we can all look forward to that.

So we'll adjourn to Friday



at 9:30.
2
(PR

(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED TO 9:30 A.M., FRIDAY, APRIL 18TH, 1975)

347 M835 Vol. XXXI

AUTHOR

Mackenzie Valley pipeline inquiry:

Vol. XXXI

16 April 1975.

DATE DUE

BORROWER'S NAME





MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY

IN THE MATTER OF AN APPLICATION BY CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE LIMITED FOR A RIGHT-OF-WAY THAT MIGHT BE GRANTED ACROSS CROWN LANDS WITHIN THE YUKON TERRITORY AND THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

and

IN THE MATTER OF THE SOCIAL, ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACT REGIONALLY OF THE CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION AND SUBSEQUENT ABANDONMENT OF THE ABOVE PROPOSED PIPELINE

(Before the Honourable Mr. Justice Berger, Commissioner)

Yellowknife, N.W.T. April 18, 1975.

PROCEEDINGS AT INQUIRY

VOLUME XXXII





28

29

1	APPEAR	RANC	ES:	
2			Ian G. Scott, Q.C.	
3	M	۱r.	Stephen T. Goudge, Alick Ryder and Ian Roland	for Magkongie Walley
4	T.	II.	Ian kotand	for Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry;
5			Pierre Genest, Q.C. Jack Marshall,	
6	N	ar.	Darryl Carter and John Steeves	for Canadian Arctic Gas
7	r	'1 L e	John Steeves	Pipeline Limited;
8	7	Nr.	Reginald Gibbs, Q.C.	
9			Alan Hollingworth	for Foothills Pipelines Ltd.;
10	1	۷ir	Russell Anthony, and	Ica.,
11			Alastair Lucas	for Canadian Arctic Resources Committee;
12	, N	۸r	Glen W. Bell and	
13			Gerry Sutton	For Northwest Territories Indian Brotherhood and
14				Metis Association of the Northwest Territories;
15	Λ	Miss	s Lesley Lane	for Inuit Tapirisat of
16			Jesus Lei	Canada and The Committee for Original
17				Peoples' Entitlement;
18			Ron Veale and Allen Lueck,	for Council for Yukon Indians
19				for Environm ental Pro-
20	Ι,	ATT •	Carson n. Temprecon,	tection Board;
21	И	Mr.	David Reesor,	for Northwest Territories Association of Munici-
22				palities;
23	. 1	Mr.	Murray Sigler,	for Northwest Territories Chamber of Commerce.
24				onamor of conductors
25			24°	
26.			14033	





1	<u>I</u> <u>N</u> <u>D</u>	<u>E</u> 2	<u>X</u>			Page
2	WITNESSES FOR APPLICANT:					
3	Hoyt PURCELL					
4	Græme George KING Carl M. KOSKIMAKI					
5	Milton E. HOLMBERG John T. McMULLEN					
6	Patrick St. John PRICE Kenneth E. RATHJE					
7	Cameron M. REID - Cross-Examination	bv	Mr	Anthony	(cont)	4000
8	- Cross-Examination	рÀ	Mr.	Bell	(COIIC)	4003
9	- Cross-Examination - Cross-Examination					4017 4074
10	- Re-Examination					4161
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
0.5						
21						
22						
23						
24						
25						
26						
27						
28						



2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

Yellowknife, N.W.T.

April 18, 1975.

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

MR. GENEST: Are we in

session, sir?

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes.

MR. GENEST: Thank you. the cross-examination continues, I wonder, sir, I've spoken to Mr. Anthony about this, at page 3938 of the transcript, which is the last day, April 16th, Mr. Koskimaki was answering questions about the sound tables, sir, that appear at page 17 of Exhibit 54, which is the Sections 8 and 9 of the application, and Mr. Anthony was asking questions about the differences between the flat weighted table, the A-weighted table, and Mr. Koskimaki was concerned that he may have left the -- it's apparent from reading the transcript that Mr. Anthony was under the impression that the flat-weighted scale took into account frequencies beyond the range of human hearing, and Mr. Koskimaki is concerned that the Commission may be left with that impression. It is not so, and I wonder if -- I've talked to Mr. Anthony about it and I wonder if Mr. Koskimaki might explain the matter so that there is no wrong impression left on the transcript? Of course, I have no objection of Mr. Anthony crossexamining on it.

THE COMMISSIONER; Well, Mr.

Koskimaki?

WITNESS KOSKIMAKI: If we can



1.0

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

refer to the table on page 17 of 8-B-1.4 of the exhibit, the upper part of the table shows --

MR. GENEST: Will you just hold on till we all find it, Mr. Koskimaki? It's 8-B under -- that's the second red tab and there's a pink tab 1 and there's a white tab 4, and page 17 of that is where the table appears.

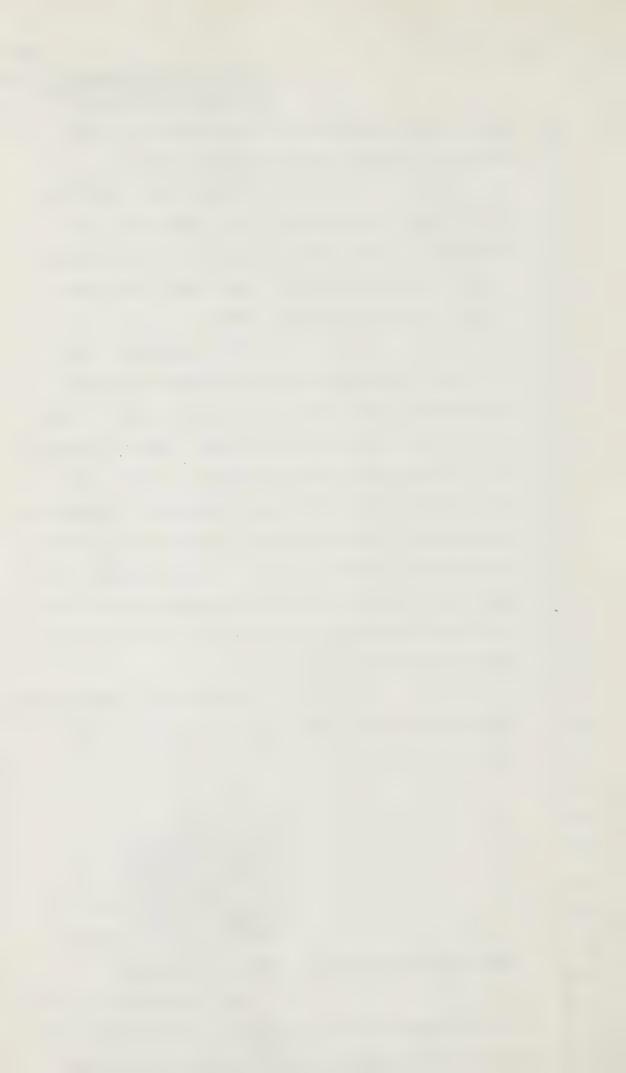
WITNESS KOSKIMAKI: O.K., the upper portion of that table shows noise levels in eight octave bands ranging between 63 hertz band and the 8,000 hertz band. The lower part of the table has a flat-weighted and A-weighted columns. The flat-weighted is a logarithmic addition of those eight octane bands that are listed, and they do not extend beyond those frequency ranges. The A-weighted are those same octane bands on an A-weighted scale which discounts some of those bands more than others before the addition takes place.

MR. ANTHONY: Mr. Commissioner, may I be permitted just to get this point and two others clarified?

HOYT PURCELL
GRAEME GEORGE KING
CARL M. KOSKIMAKI
MILTON E. HOLMBERG
JOHN T. McMULLEN
PATRICK ST. JOHN PRICE
KENNETH E. RATHJE
CAMERON M. REID, resumed:

CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. ANTHONY (CONTINUED):

Q As I understand it then, both the flat-weighted and the A-weighted scale deal with the same octave range as defined in the first



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

WITNESS KOSKIMAKI: Yes sir.

And then the A-weight

1

2

part of the table on page 17?

3

3

4

5

then discounts certain levels within that same range?

6

Yes sir.

7

Q And the report that you referred us to in your earlier testimony will define

9

which of those were correct to get to the A-level.

10

A Yes sir. That Section 17 of the Preliminary -- Section 7, rather, of the

11

Preliminary Station Design Report and it's explained in

13

detail how those were corrected for the A-weighted scale.

14

Q Thank you. I think that

15

clarifies that particular point for me. There were two other points, one matter of getting something on

16 17

record, and the second just a matter of arithmetic,

18

that perhaps I could clarify fof the record also.

19

The first one is questions I directed to Mr. Koskimaki

20

on page 3933 where I requested a catalogue of chemicals,

21

fuels and lubricants to be used, and I was wondering

used, and lubricants to be used?

23

22

whether, Mr. Koskimaki, you could provide the Inquiry at a convenient time the catalogue of these chemicals

24

25

26

Q And then I gather from

27

discussions with yourself and Mr. Genest that it would

Yes sir, I can do that.

28

be appropriate to ask questions on the storage and

handling of these chemicals and so on to either the

29

30

construction or operations and maintenance .



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Anthony

MR. GENEST:

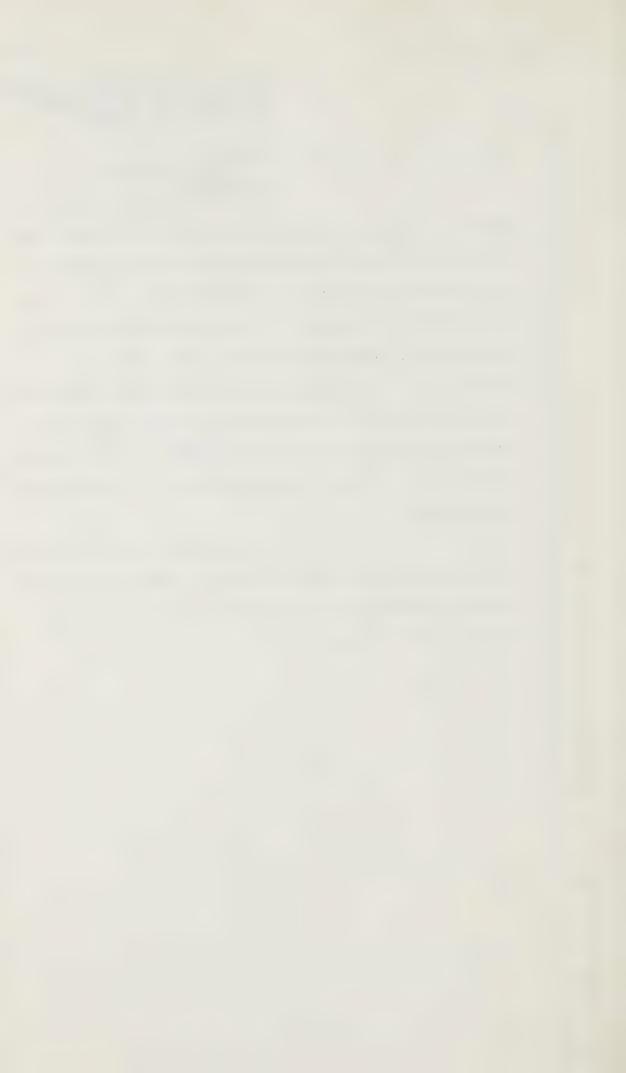
That's correct.

MR. ANTHONY:

The only other issue I'd

like to get clarified is the matter of arithmetic that Mr. Reid and I went through, and I think we have got our figures sorted out, if nothing else, and I'd like to just for the purposes of the record to go through that with Mr. Reid to ensure that the record is correct, and for purposes of reference, this discussion starts at page 3985 and following in the transcript; but I will deal with the major parameters and identify them so that we have that information in a little more precise form.

Mr. Reid, as I understand your evidence, you start off with saying that your current estimate of methanol requirements are 25 to 30,000 tons, is that correct?



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Anthony Cr. Exam. by Bell

1	WITNESS REID:
2	A That is correct.
3	Q And converting that to
4	gallons, it was from six and a quarter to seven and a
5	half million gallons of methanol?
6	A Yes, sir.
7	Q And that to transmit that
8	methanol into the 25 percent solut ion that you req-
9	uired for a test fluid, you would require from
10	eighteen and three-quarter to twenty-two and a half
11	million gallons of water?
12	A Yes, sir.
13	Q Which then gives a total
14	of between 25 to 30,000,000 gallons of test fluid?
15	A Correct.
16	Q And I believe your evidence
17	was also that to dilute that test fluid to a one
18	percent solution suitable for discharge, you would have
19	to multiply the total solution by 25, which my
20	calculation comes from 625,000/to 750,000,000 gallons
21	of water, is that correct?
22	A That's correct, yes.

CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. BELL:

you, Mr. Commissioner.

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

Q Mr. McMullen, good morning.

I have accuple of questions to ask you about the communications system which has been described in your

MR. ANTHONY: That's fine. Thank



2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

264

27

28

29

30

evidence, and perhaps I could inform the Inquiry that in the exhibits to its application, Arctic Gas describes two arrangements which would satisfy its communication requirements for the operation of the pipeline.

And one arrangement is one where the applicant would design, build, own and operate the microwave system for the operation of its pipeline, and the other arrangement, the alternative one is one where the applicant would lease its required communications needs from the common carrier in the area.

Now, I would like to look a little closer at the first arrangement. Perhaps it would help if I just put a couple of sentences on the record here. This is Exhibit number 54, Tab number 8.b.7 at page 2, and the second last paragraph reads as follows:

"To achieve the reliability and quality of communications services required to operate the pipeline, the applicant believes it essential that a system be available to it under one of the following two arrangements. Arrangement number one: The applicant will design, build, own and operate a microwave system along its pipeline, and all or an adequate number of channels on the system will be dedicted to the applicant's exclusive use.

Channels in excess of the



applicant's requirements could be made
available to common carriers, so that they
could provide service to northern commu-
nities."

I would like to know, Mr.

McMullen, are you responsible for designing the system which is envisaged under this arrangement?

WITNESS MCMULLEN:

A Yes, I am.

Ω Can you tell me, will there be designed into this system, excess channels which could be made available to common carriers to provide service to communities along the route?

A By the nature of the system, there are excess channels.

Q Can you tell us approximately how many?

A There are approximately from one, it's a 300 channel system, and as you saw in the presentation, the cross-sections used in the Territories, the largest one is 66 channels, so there is a significant amount of excess channels.

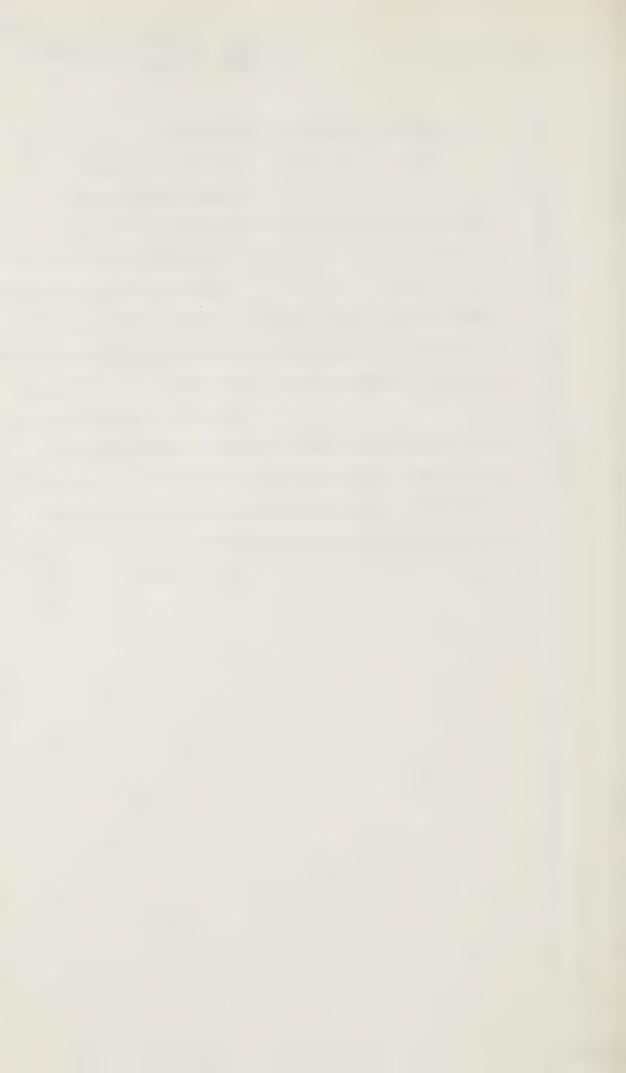
Q And will these excess channels also be available to accommodate further expansion of the gas pipeline?

A Yes. But we don't expect that the communications requirements would grow more than 10 percent of the number of channels shown.

Q And will they also be available to accommodate the needs of an oil pipeline



1	or a railway, should they be built?
2	A I beg your pardon?
3	Q Would these excess
4	channels be available to accommodate the needs of an
5	oil pipeline or a railway, if they were to be built?
6	A I believe that in order for
7	sharing between two companies to take place, that
8	there must be an arrangement, an intermediate arrange
9	ment for a common carrier involved in the agreement.
10	Q So that if another mode
11	of transportation were to require communications
12	facilities, they would have to make an arrangement
13	which might include the applicant, but would also
14	have to include a common carrier?
15	A That's right.
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	



4 5

26'

Q The applicant states elsewhere in its application that a fair amount of secondary activity will follow the construction of the pipeline.

MR. GENEST: Where is this,
Mr. Eéll? I'd like, if a quotation is being put,
Mr. Commissioner, I would like to ask my friend that
the exact quotation be put.

MR. BELL: Well, I'm afraid
I don't have it exactly available, Mr. Genest. Perhaps I could rephrase the question then.

Q Would these excess channels be available to accommodate the needs resulting from any secondary activity or population influx which might be generated by the pipeline?

WITNESS McMULLEN: This is a

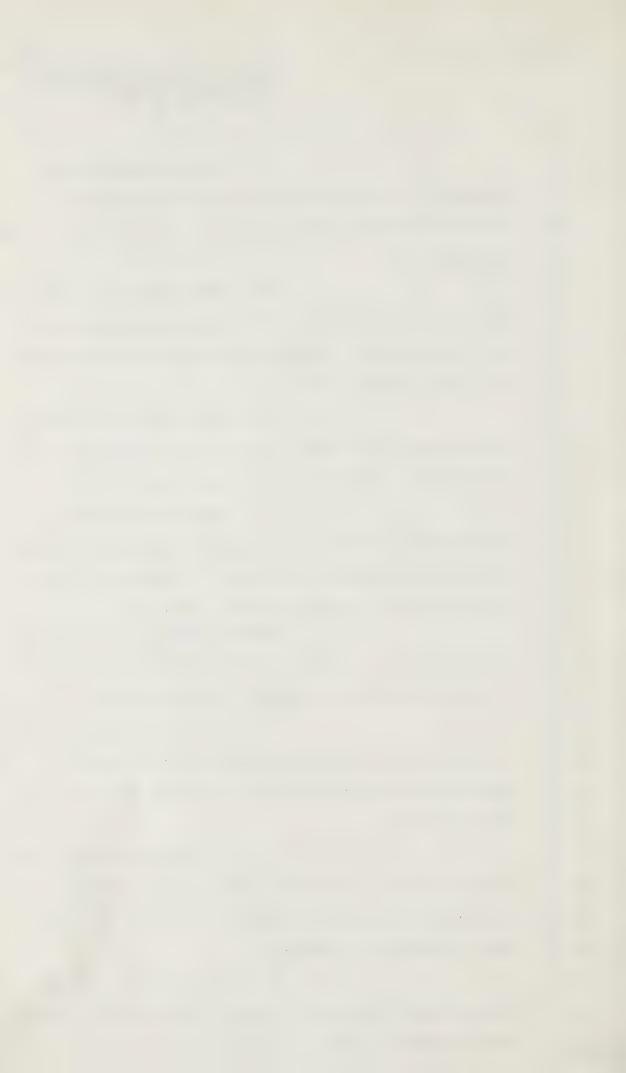
similar case to the first one where there would have to be an arrangement with the common carrier.

Q And did I understand you to say just now that the applicant would require approximately 66 channels for operation north of the 60th Parallel?

A In the presentation on communications, there were several cross-sections shown.

This particular one, 66 channels is between the 60th Parallel and Fort Simpson,

Q Well, can you tell us then how many channels altogether the applicant would require north of the 60th Parallel?



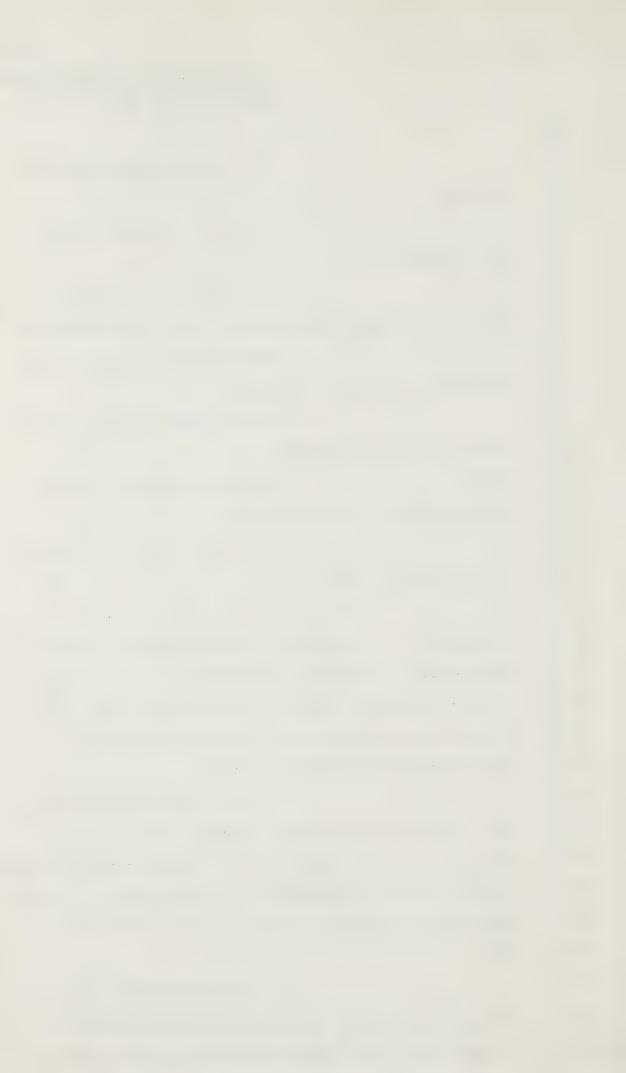
30

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McYullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Bell

	Cross-Exam by Bell
1	
2	A In each section of the
3	system?
4	Q Well, if that's the
5	way it works, yes.
6	A Typically between the
7	60th Parallel and Fort Simpson it was 66 channels.
8	Between Fort Simpson and
9	Norman Wells it was 54 channels.
LO	Between Norman Wells and
11	Inuvik it was 42 channels.
12	And between Inuvik and the
13	Alaskan border it was 30 channels.
L4	Q Is it fair to add that
L5	up as a total of 192?
16	A No, those are not
L7	accumulative, as a matter of fact the circuit assign-
8	ment is that 12 circuits are dropped at Fort Simpson,
-9	12 at Norman Wells, and 12 at Inuvik, and there are
20	30 that come in at the 60th Parallel, leave the
21	Territories at the Alaskan border.
22	Q Well let me understand
23	this. Suppose that we had an unusual situation and
24	everybody who had access to one of these channels wante
25	to call Calgary or Edmonton at the same time. Would
6'	they need 192 channels, or would they just need only
7	66?
8	A These channels that we

are speaking of here are dedicated to the pipeline.

In order to -- for other parties to use the system,



the microwave system, there must be other channels established on it for their use.

Whether that answered my question or not. Suppose if there were no other parties who wanted to use the lines, or the channels, I guess "lines" is not correct, nevertheless if the maximum use were to be made at any one time of the needs of the channels available, would it then be fair to add them up to 192?

A No.

Q Well, how do the people in the delta, the employees of the applicant, contact the head office, at the same time as the people in Fort Simpson?

A 12 of the channels that we were speaking of are assigned to Inuvik, was it, in the delta?

O M-hm.

A They are assigned to Inuvik. Those 12 channels are -- go to Calgary. They cross the 60th Parallel. Now there are 12 channels assigned to each one of the district offices at Norman Wells and Fort Simpson, as well.

Q So that if -- I'm afraid the arithmetic has got me a little confused. So it would not be possible then for everybody who wanted to call to make a call, they would get a busy signal, is that what you're telling me?

A No sir.

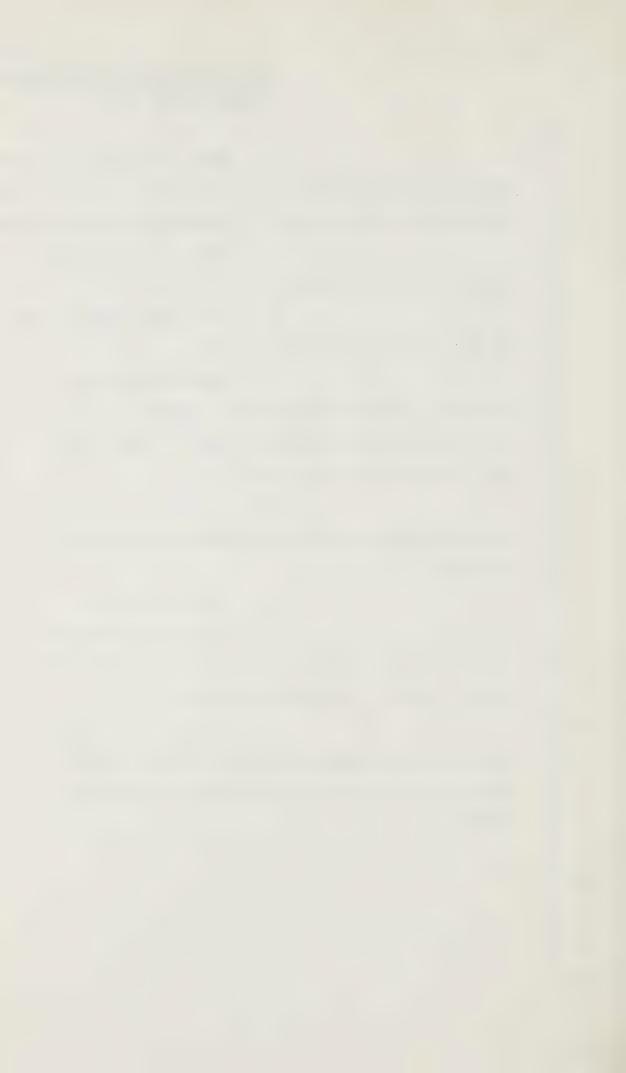


29

30

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg Rathje, Reid Bell

	ArcMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Bell
1	
2	Q Well, I'm still not clear
3	then as to the relationship between the 12 channels that
4	would be dedicated and the 12 channels at Fort Simpson.
5	A There are 12 channels
6	assigned to Fort Simpson
7	Q O.K., well what was the
8	54 that you told us about earlier?
9	A That is the cross-
10	section, or the thickness of the channels, the number
11	of channels in use between what is that, that's
12	Fort Simpson and Norman Wells.
13	Q I take it that none of
14	these channels would require access to the public
15	network?
16	A That's correct.
17	Ω But under arrangement
18	No. 2, which is the lease situation, they would all
19	require access to the public network?
20	A No sir, they would be
21	leased from the common carrier and they would be
22	private circuits, carried on the common carrier
23	system.
24	
25	
26.	
27	
28	



1

1

1

1

1

1

1

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26.

27

28

29

30

or, mant, by bett
Q Now I understand that the
two arrangements that we have been discussing, the
owned and operated arrangement and the leased arrange-
ment, they would apply only to the operation of the
pipeline, is that correct?
A That's correct.
Q But they would not apply
to the construction period? Those two arrangements
would not be available to the applicant, a choice of
those two arrangements would not be available to the
applicant? He would have to rely primarily on the
public microwave network during construction?
A During construction there
can be a similar arrangement between or a similar
choice between a private system and one leased from
the common carriers.
Q Well perhaps I could refer

refer you again to Exhibit number 54 at the same tab, 8.b.7 at page 4. It says

"Communications requirements during the construction phase differ substantially from those needed for the routine operation of the pipeline. Voice and data traffic initiated by the construction crews, contractors, inspectors and other personnel, and directed to distant locations will be carried primarily via the public switch network."

> Α Yes, sir.

Q And I suppose any secondary



demand, if I can o	all it that, would	also have to rely
on the public netw	ork for its to	satisfy its
communication requ	irements?	

A I think the word primarily there means primarily over the public switch network.

The second aspect means there are private communications systems possible.

Q Can you tell me how many channels the applicant would require during the peak construction period? That would be the winter of the third year, the third winter?

A The cross-sections that can be shown that are necessary to handle the construction phase are similar in magnitude to the ones for operation.

Q Won't he require a lot more lines, a lot more -- well there will be more people making more communications. Wouldn't that suggest that his needs would increase over the operation period, at least they would be greater than the operation period?

A It is slightly greater than the operation period.

Q I understand that at each construction spread camp, there are plans to provide about seven pay phones for the private use of the employees stationed at that camp?

A Yes, this is what we envisaged in the specifications.

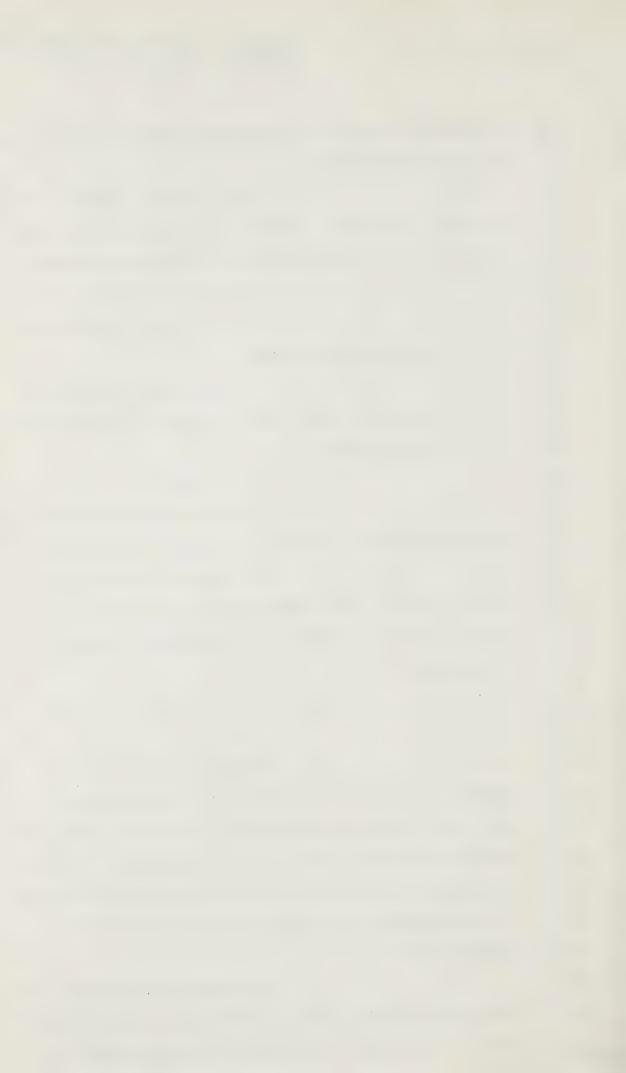
Q And these pay phones will



1	be the only means of voice communication from the cam
2	by those employees?
3	A Yes, for the ordinary work
4	ing man. Of course, supervisory personnel will have
5	possibly other access through the business phones.
6	Q For their private use?
7	A But for their private use
8	there wouldbe the pay phones.
9	Q I gather that at each of
10	the construction spread camps there will be about 800
11	people living there?
12	A Yes, that's
13	Ω Are seven pay phones really
14	enough to provide adequate service to 800 people?
15	It seems to me sir, that
16	if even half of these people want to call home on
17	Sunday, there's going to be a tremendous line-up at
18	those phones.
19	A That is possible at
20	times.
21	Q Well what I think I am
22	suggesting to you is that the applicant is going to
23	need more than seven pay phones, a lot more than seven
24	pay phones at each camp, and that in order to satisfy
25	the needs of the people at that camp, that the number
26	of channels which you will require will increase
27	accordingly?
28	A The number of channels are

not proportional to the pay phone, the number of pay

phones. The number of channels that you assign or



30

1	determine from pay phones depends on the traffic load
2	that the pay phones carry. Now, in a construction
3	camp what will probably happen is that the people
4	coming off shift will be making phone calls; between th
5	changes in shifts there will not likely be too many
6	phone calls made from the pay phones.
7	Therefore, that will tend to
8	balance out with for instance, the people using the
9	business phones, so that you can see there will not
10	be a proportional increase in the number of long
11	distance trunks when we look at the number of pay
12	phones, because you have to balance it out with all
L3	of the other communications services that are being
4	used from the camp as well.
.5	Q I see. Do you have any
.6	traffic patternprojections for the construction period
.7	A Yes, we do.
. 8	Q Are they available to the
.9	Inquiry?
0	A They are/the specification.
21	The basic assumptions in the traffic patterns are
22	given.
3	Q Can you direct me to that
4	document?
5	A I am not certain of the
6	number of given to the document.
7	MR. GENEST: Is that Volume 8?
8	WITNESS MCMULLEN:

A

Services Required During Construction of the Arctic

It is called "Communications



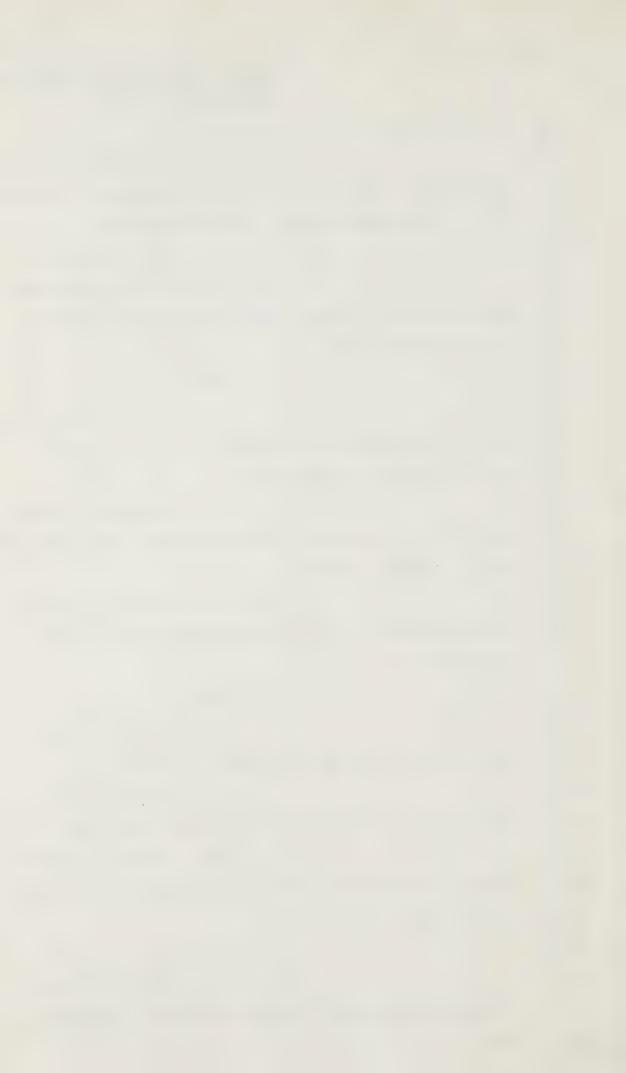
-	
1	Gas Pipeline". March, 1974.
2	MR. BELL:
3	Q Thank you. Just a few
4	more questions. I understand that during the operation
5	period and under arrangement number one, the owned-
6	operated arrangement, the applicat would require a
7	number of transmission and repeater stations along
8	the route, or in the vicinity of the route?
9	
0	
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	



else?

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid

	Cross-Exam by Bell
1	A Yes sir.
2	Q And these stations would
3	consist of a tower with a receiver-transmitter of some
4	sort, plus a power source, is that correct?
5	A Yes, that's correct.
6	Q And in some cases there
7	would also have to be a helicopter pad for access by
8	the maintenance crew.
9	A Yes.
10	Q Can you tell me how many
11	such stations would be required north of the 60th
12	Parallel under arrangement No. 1?
13	A Just one moment. Arran-
14	gement No. 1, there will be 55 permanent sites require
15	and 12 temporary sites.
16	Q And are you the person
17	who recommended the location and placement of these
18	stations?
19	A Yes.
20	Q Are you familiar with
21	the location known as Bear Rock? B-E-A-R.
22	A Yes, I believe that's
23	the one that's just north of the Great Bear River.
24	Q Right, and one of these
25	stations along with a heli-pad is going to be located
26	on Bear Rock.
27	A Yes.
28	Q Well, can you tell me if
29	it would be feasible to locate the station somewhere



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg Mc'ullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Bell Cross-Exam by Bayly

Yes, it would. Α

MR. BELL: I have no further

questions.

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you,

Mr. Bell.

CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. BAYLY:

Mr. McMullen, while we're on the subject of communications, it just occurred to me while Mr. Bell was cross-examining you that you can't make a direct distance call from a pay phone, as I understand, is that correct?

> That's correct. A

And so that if seven phones were in use at the same time, that would require seven operators, I take it.

Α It would require an operator to handle each call. I don't know how many operators it would require to handle the seven phones.

All right, but there would have to be an operator assisting each call, even if a single operator could assist more than one call at one time.

> Α Yes.

I wonder if you could explain to me this channelling method, from what I understand from Mr. Bell's cross-examination of you that it appears that no matter how many calls are being made, the channels are never used up.

0

7 8

9

1

2

3

4

5

6

10 11

12

13

14

15 16

17

18

19

20

21

22 23

24 25

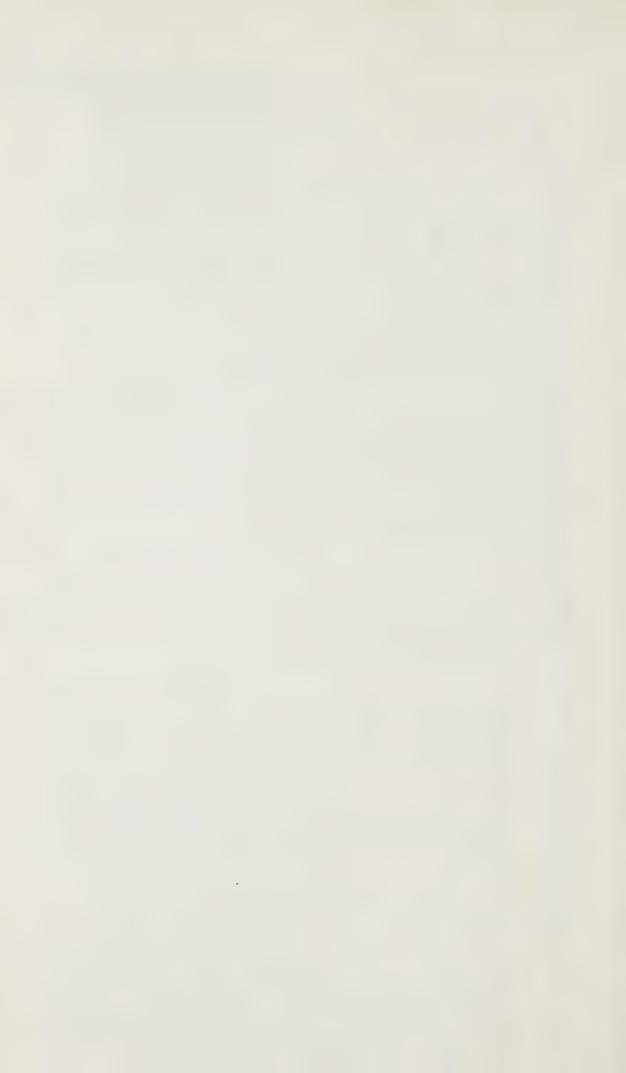
26

27

28

29

30



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Mr. Bayly

I am not certain I

understand your question.

Q All right.

A I think if you're looking at a 300-channel microwave system, the actual number of voice channels that that can carry depends on the multiplex assignments which are imposed on the microwave system.

Α

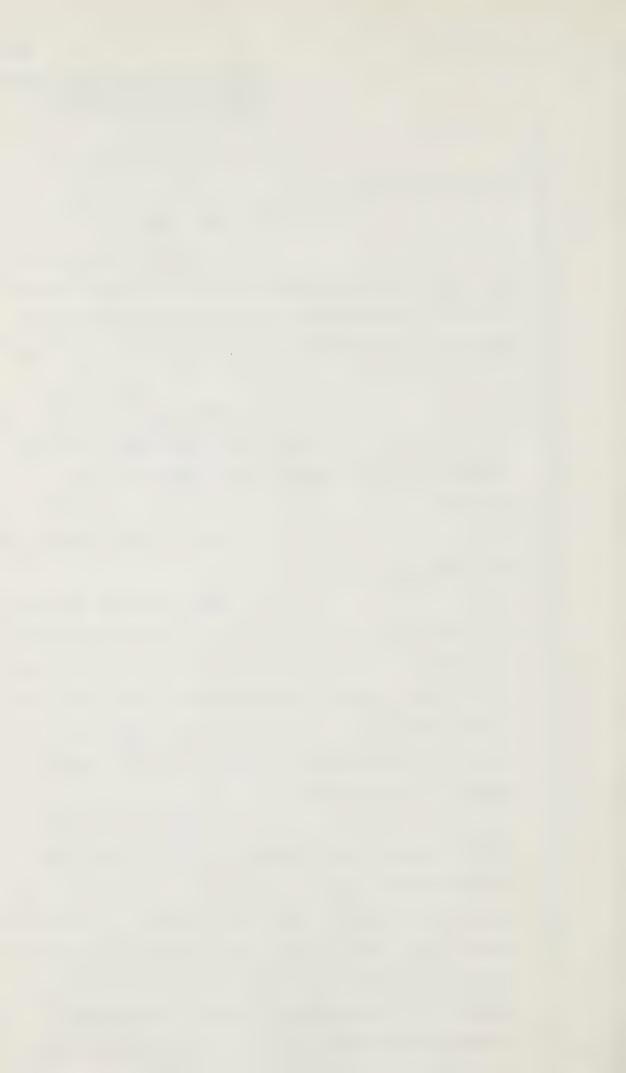
Q Which means that more than one call can go on a single channel because they are staggered, as you showed in your slide, is that correct?

A Which type of channel are you referring to now?

Q Well, you were showing us a slide with the voice signals being mixed so that they were not -- it did not appear that they were all on the same channel, and you suggested that more could be carried, just in that fashion rather than assigning a single voice communication to a single channel; is that correct?

see it, carries one conversation at any given time.

There cannot be two voice channels -- pardon me, two voice conversations on one voice channel simultaneously. When we talk about a radio system which has a capacity for many voice channels, then the number of voice channels that are actually carried by that system depends on the number of -- or the multiplex scheme



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by by Bayly

Other channels assigned

1

2 3

4

5

6

7 8

9

10

11

12

13

14 15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22 23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

Now, starting approximately

line 18, in fact I should go back to line 14, the

that you impose on it. Now that multiplex scheme has a number of voice channels associated with it. Now they may have an assignment similar to what we were talking about between Fort Simpson and Calgary. Now those 12 voice channels assigned there means that there can be 12 simultaneous conversations between Fort Simpson and Calgary, /And at the same time other calls going from Fort Simpson to other places on other channels, is that correct, or on the same channel? If there were

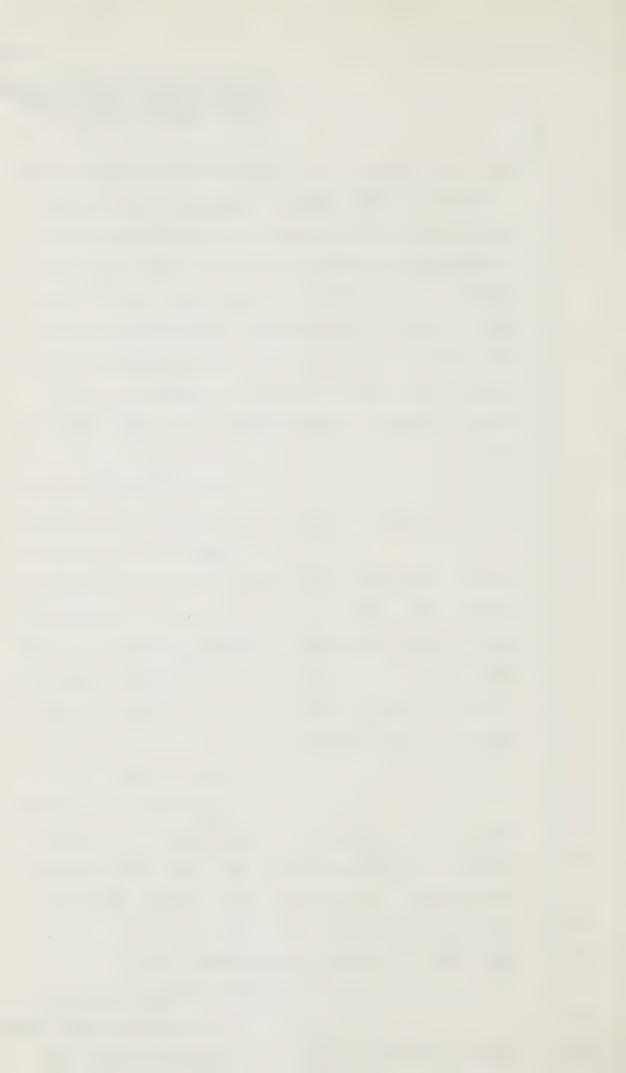
What you're telling us then is that you have designed a system to your satisfaction that won't be overloaded, given the number of uses you anticipate for it because you have assigned from one place to another place sufficient channels to handle what you think will be the load in those areas; is that correct?

to other places, they could be carried simultaneously.

That's correct.

Dr. Purcell, if I could direct some questions to you, please. You stated in your cross-examination by Mr. Gibbs, and perhaps I could refer to the volume, page, and Mr. Genest can supply you with that. It's Volume No. 30, and it's page 3775. Have you got the page, sir?

WITNESS PURCELL: Yes sir.



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Bayly

1

2 3

4

5

6

7 8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21 22

23

24

25 26

27

28

29

30

question, and I'll read the question:

"Prior to the printing process that resulted in Exhibit 54, were there any changes made in your design by the client, or did he accept each time your recommendations?"

And your answer was:

"I could be wrong, but I think our designs were pretty much accepted and what most of the discussion centred about was the way to express them in the application, the words that went into the application."

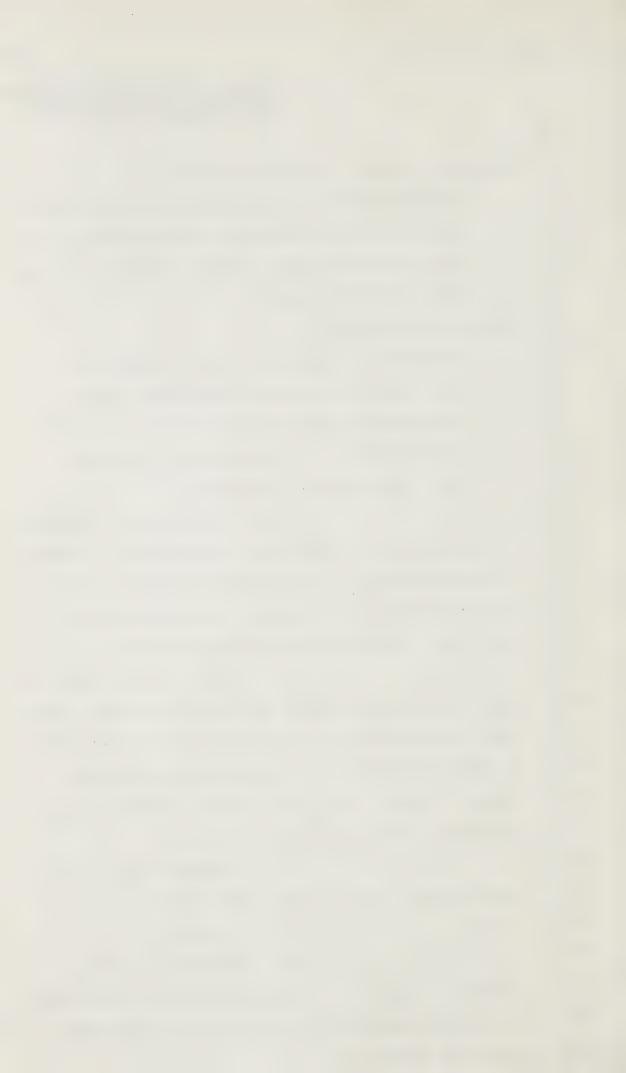
Now, with specific reference to the question of looping of the pipeline, I wonder if you could supply us with information as to whether this was actively contemplated and recommended by you prior to the preparation of Exhibit 54?

A I had another question from Mr. Gibbs that asked if we had considered looping and I replied to it that we had never been instructed by Canadian Arctic Gas to proceed with plans for looping. That's true today as well as prior to the preparation of the application.

I realize that, sir, but could you refer then to page 3776?

> Α Yes sir.

Wherein your answer 0 starting at page 3 -- I'm sorry, at line 3, you refer to looping being deferred rather than looping not occurring at all.



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Bayly

2

1

3

4

5

6

7 8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20 21

22

23 24

25

26

27 28

29

30

A That's correct.

0 Now did you make any recommendations as to whether looping would in all events have to occur, or did you not make that kind of recommendation to Arctic Gas?

The kind of information we would have provided to Arctic Gas would have included the maximum volumes that could be carried in a given line size before looping was required.

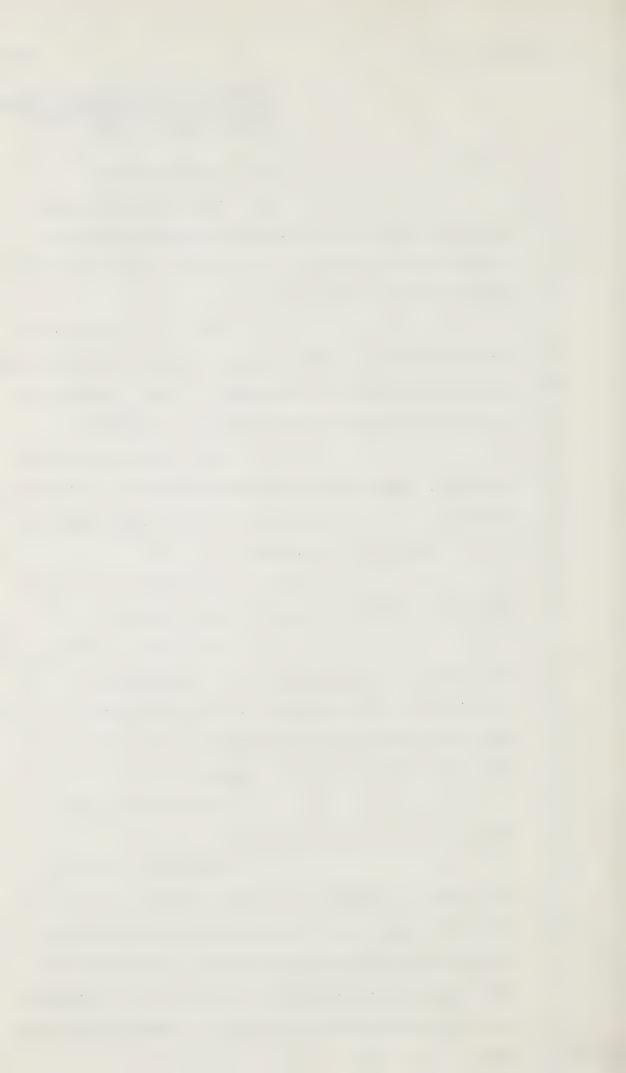
All right, so in other 0 words you supplied that information and any conclusions arising out of that information would have come from Arctic Gas, is that correct?

Α The conclusions would have been obvious, I think, to both of us.

0 All right, so when Arctic Gas refers to looping not being contemplated in a 48inch line, in the application, that would be a conclusion that they drew from the information that you had supplied them with, is that correct?

Α I don't think that you can make that kind of conclusion.

0 All right, well let's refer then to Exhibit 54, 8-B-1-2, page 1 and page 4. Now, if I refer you to the paragraphs following the tables in configuration and design, that's past the pink tab, now these pages I'm afraid aren't numbered but it is the fourth page and the heading of the page is:



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Bayly

"Expansion for projected through input increases."

MR. GENEST: I'm sorry, Mr.

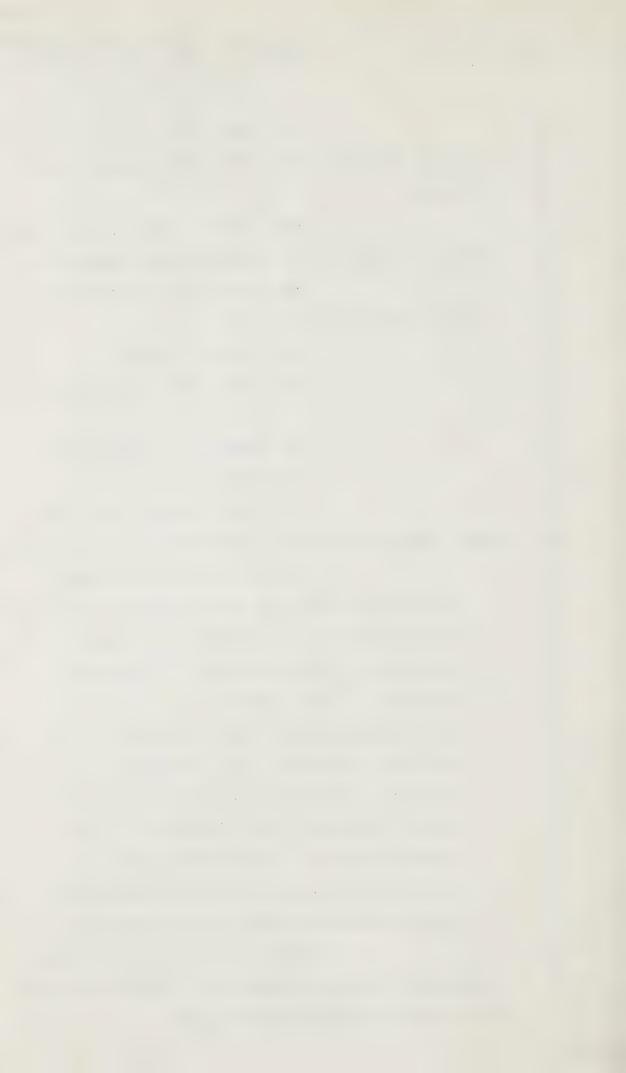
Bayly, what tab?



30

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

	II.
1	MR. BAYLY: Tab 8.b.1. Point 1,
2	and it is the fourth page although it doesn't have
3	any number.
4	MR. GENEST: Right. It's headed
5	"Summary of Compression Equipment Requirements"?
6	MR. BAYLY: No, expansion for
7	projected throughput increases.
8	MR. GENEST: Oh yes.
9	MR. BAYLY: Have you located that,
10	sir?
11	MR. GENEST: Follows table 2.
12	MR. BAYLY: Yes.
13	Q Now in that first para-
14	graph, about half-way down, the following is written,
15	"The two 48 inch gas supply
16	lines from Prudhoe Bay to Richards Island to
17	Travaillant Lake can accommodate volumes
18	approximately twice as large as those proj-
19	ected for the fifth operating year by the
20	installation of additional compression equip-
21	ment along the lines. This additional
22	capacity precludes the need for the install-
23	ation of additional pipe (looping), as gas
24	volumes increase beyond the fifth year
25	level, thus minimizing the future disturbance
26	and environmental impact of the expansion".
27	That, sir, suggests to me that
28	a conclusion has been reached that looping would not
29	be required with those 48 inch lines?



Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

WITNESS PURCELL:

A The conclusion that I think the applicant intended to convey was that he could accommodate much larger volumes before it was necessary to loop. I don't think the applicant intended to say that he would never loop that section of the pipe.

Q All right. So the word "preclude" should be something like "defers".

A Yes, preclude for the near term perhaps.

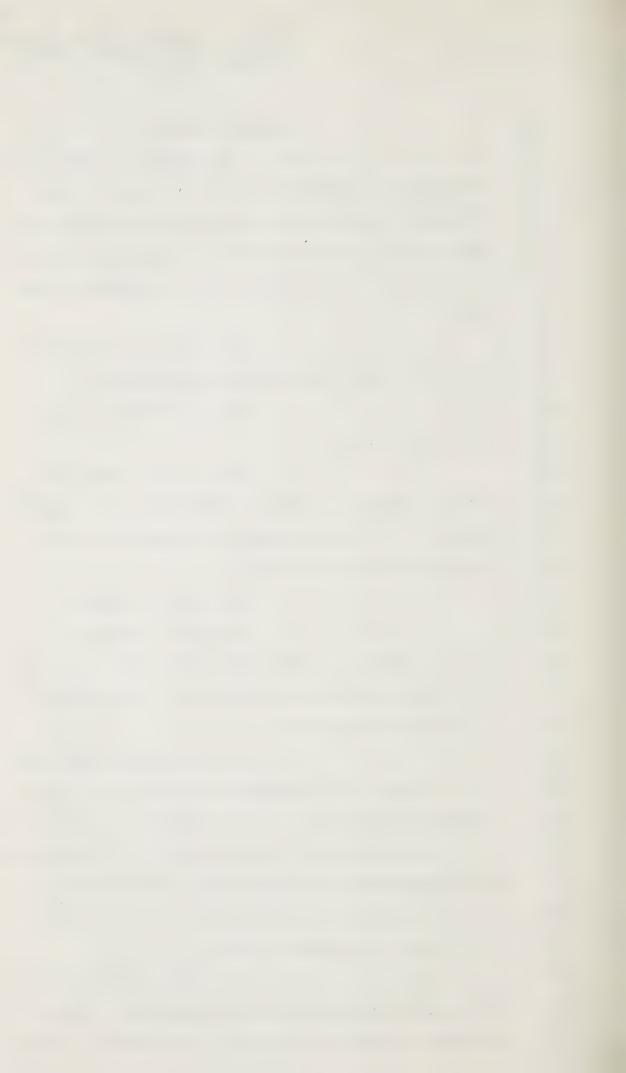
Q Yes. And so where that sort of reference is made to precluding the need for looping, it's more reasonable to assume it means preclude for the short term?

A Yes sir, or defer.

Q Or defer. In your opinion, using a 48 inch line, rather than a 42 inch line, what would be the difference in the deferral of the need for looping?

rate at which the gas volumes increased. The gas volumes that are shown for the fifth year are two and a quarter billion cubic feet per day. A 42 inch line would accommodate up to three and a quarter cubic feet per day, and a 48 inch line up to four and a half billion cubic feet per day.

Q All right. So it's really the southern end that would determine this, is it, the need for the gas rather than the supply, because



I assume the supply can be left there if it isn't needed, until it is needed?

A The decision to increase the gas volumes would depend upon the supply being available, and the market being available to absorb it.

Q All right. Now, let us assume that the gas supply is available, and that the need increases at the rates projected. Can you give us some idea of for how long looping could be deferred with a 48 inch as opposed to a 42 inch line?

A No sir, I can't. I haven't been given those numbers and we haven't made studies of that nature.

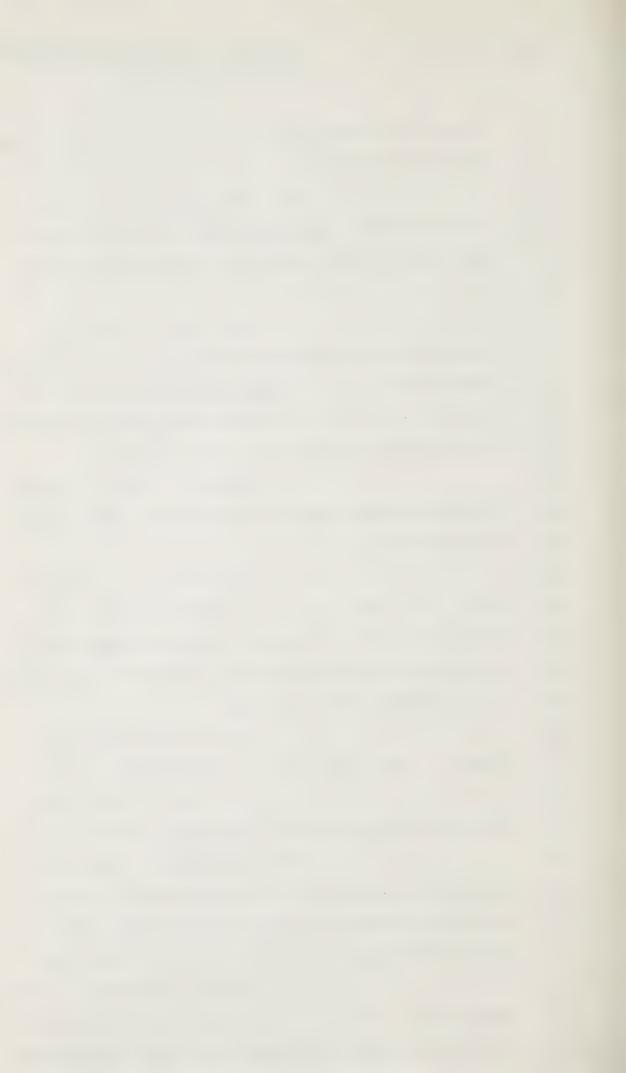
Q So we would just have to look at the size of the line and its capacity, and since there are no forecasts available, there is no term of years you can give us? All we can say is that it probably would be longer.

A It would definitely be longer. I can't tell you how much longer.

Q All right. I would like to go onto the spacing of compressor stations, Dr. --

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me, Mr. Bayly. Before you do, you say that the 48 inch line can accommodate four and ahalf billion cubic feet. That takes us to the fifth year, doesn't it?

A We were speaking of the two supply lines, and in the fifth year each supply line supplies one half the volume, so for the supply line,



3

5

6

8

10

11

13

14

16

17

19

20

21

22

23

2425

26

2728

29

30

for example, from Prudhoe Bay to Travaillant Lake, the fifth year volume is half of four and a half, or two and a quarter.

Q But is that the maximum volume of gas that you can transport through each of those lines?

A No, sir. There are two compressor stations installed on the Prudhoe Bay line to accommodate those volumes. I believe there are ten compressor station sites, so to increase the flowing volume you would have to install more compression equipment at the other sites.

Q And that means that you increase the volume of gas that you transport through the pipe?

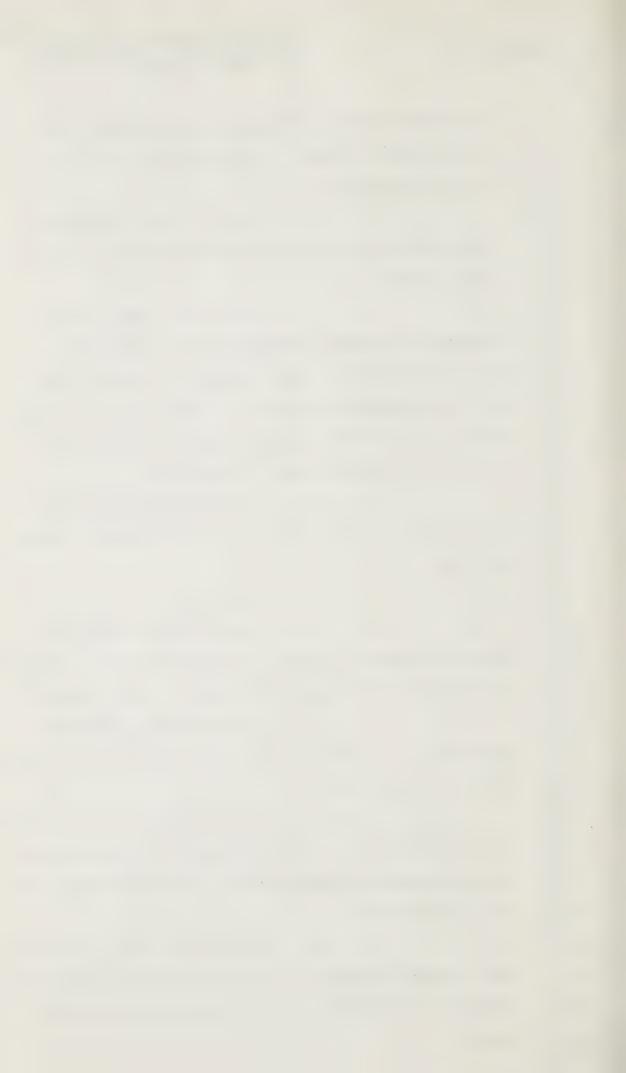
A Yes, sir.

Q Now, what is the maximum amount of gas that you can transport through a 48 inch pipe? Before you reach the -- what is that amount?

A With all the compressor stations in service it's about four and a half billion cubic fee t per day.

Q And after that, if you want to transport more gas, leave supply and demand out of it, if you want to supply more -- transport more gas, you have to loop?

A You have to loop. You can get a slight increase by adding compression, but you normally I think would start to loop before you did that.



Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

Q So four and a half billion cubic feet is essentially all that you can transport through a 48 inch line?

A That fills up one line, yes, sir.

O And --

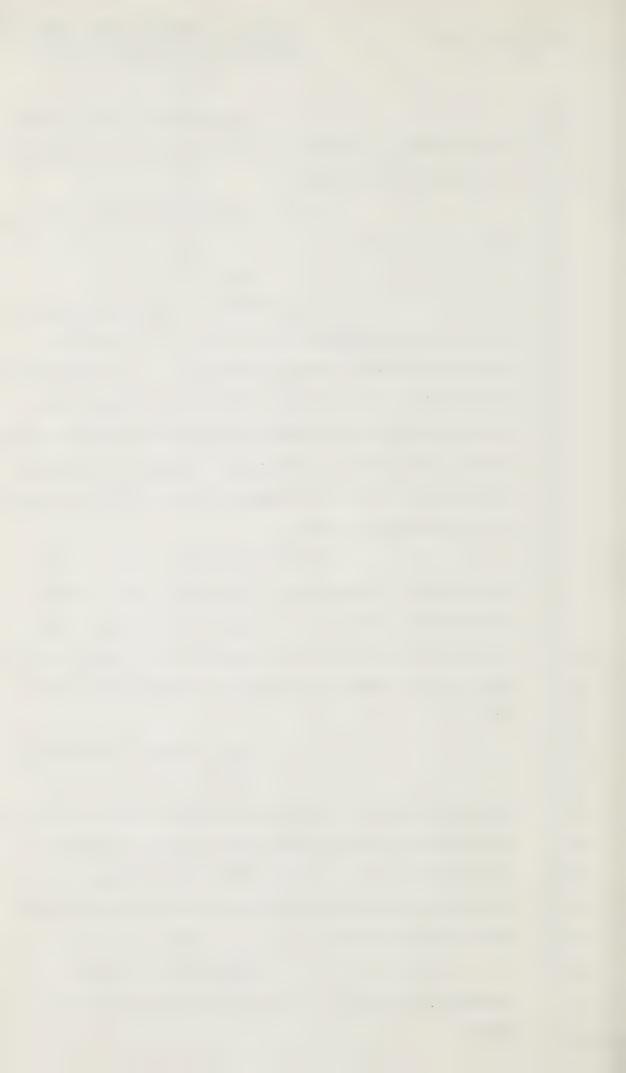
MR. GENEST: I don't know whether you want me to help at this stage or not sir, but perhaps it might clear up things as -- my understanding is that as the supply from the two supply legs reach the capacity of the main line, any further volume in the supply legs would require looping of the main line, so you would be looping the main line before you looped the supply lines.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes. And once you are transporting four and a half billion cubic feet in the line from Travaillant Lake south, then you have reached your maximum. You cannot bring any more gas south of Travaillant Lake without looping?

A That's correct, yes, sir.

Q And just so that there is no misunderstanding about this, given these projected volumes that appear in the tables, on the two pages preceding the page that Mr. Bayly was reading, is the fifth year annual volume of gas to be transported from Travaillant Lake south, the maximum volume?

A Yes, that is the full volume of the 48 inch pipeline south of Travaillant Lake.



Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

And in your work, was there any assumption that looping would occur after the fifth year, or was the matter simply left on the basis that it wouldn't be necessary to project what the requirements would be beyond the fifth year?

A The latter, sir.

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you, and thank you, Mr. Genest.

MR. BAYLY:

Q Just following that up,
Dr. Purcell, that would mean that every compressor
station site would have a compressor station on it
by that point, at the end of the fifth year, assuming
that the volumes were being put in at the source?

A South of the Travaillant

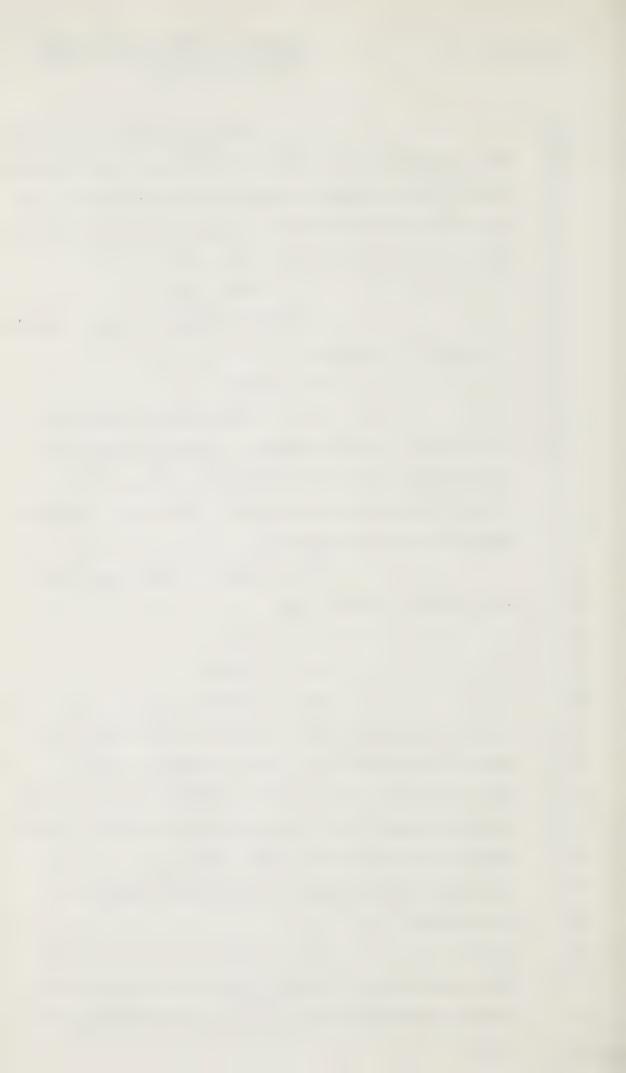
Lake Junction, that's true.

Q Yes.

A Yes, sir.

And when you say that adding compression doesn't significantly change the amount of gas that can be put through the line, does that mean because of the compression up to which you are allowed to go, given the size and wall thickness and strength of the pipe, that you cannot add compression beyond that 1,600 and some pounds per square inch?

A No sir, you can add more compression, and it has the effect of reducing the suction pressure and the discharge pressure does not change.



Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

The suction pressure is reduced if more gas is flowing through the pipe. Q And the compression --It's not a terribly economical way to operate. It uses a lot of fuel. It's more desirable to start looping before adding compression, but compression could be added first.



Using the amount of

the maximum economic

1

2

3 4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11 12

13

Bayly.

14

15 16

17

18

19 20

21

22 23

24

25 26

27

28 29

30

something like 7% of your fuel in operating the pipeline, and beyond that you're burning even more if you add more compression; is that correct? That would

> Now on the subject of Q

compressor stations, Dr. Purcell --

Q

amount of compression, you're burning I believe it's

compression that you project,

be correct, yes sir.

Α It's Mr. Purcell, Mr.

0 Sorry, Mr. Purcell, --

MR. GENEST: Mr. Purcell,

actually, like the English composer.

MR. BAYLY: Is it, Mr. Purcell?

One change at a time.

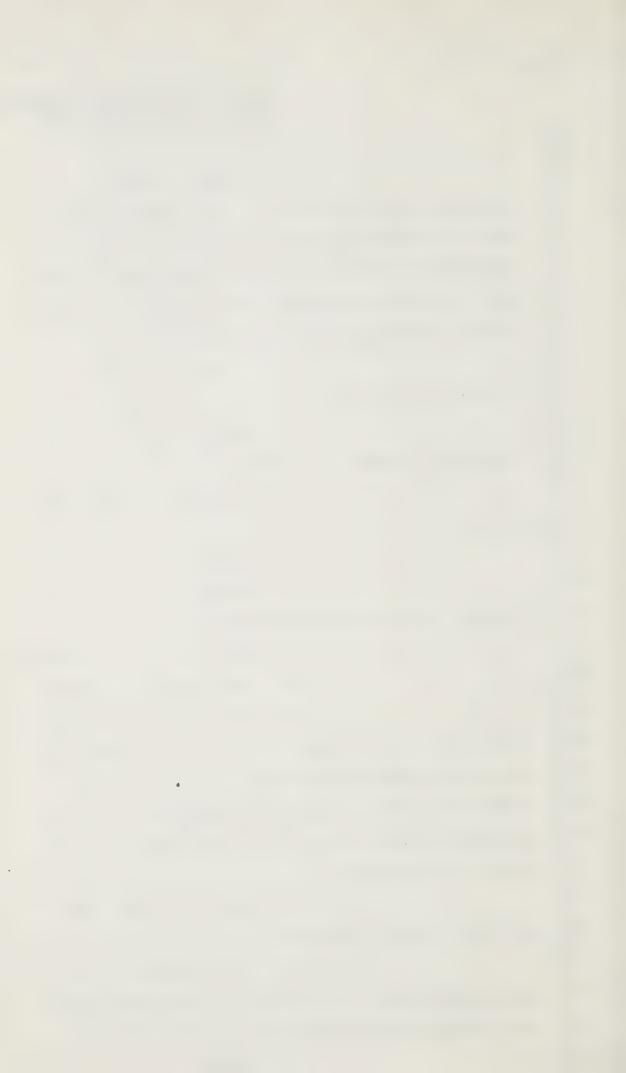
0 I'd like to talk to you

about compressor stations, if I could. You stated in the evidence that you gave that the spacing of compressor stations would not be altered if the applicant decided to use a 42 rather than a 48-inch line, is that correct?

Α We use the same sites for both sizes of pipeline.

0 Now when you say you use the same sites, you therefore use the same interval between compressor stations, is that correct?

> Α Yes sir.



1

2

4

3

5

7

9

10

12

13

14

15 16

17

18

20

21

19

22

2425

26

27

28

30

		Q	Now if	I cou	ld ref	er you
to	something that	's puzzling	me beca	use of	that,	it's
in	Volume 8-A-2,pa	age 4 -				

A 8-2?

MR. GENEST: 8-A-2 is a map.

MR. BAYLY: I'm sorry, 8-B-2.4,

or page 4, not .4, this is in a section called:

"Station horsepower and spacing."

Have you got it?

A Yes sir, I have it.

It's Section 8-B-1.2,

Q Page 4.

A Page 4.

Q Now, referring to that

page, there is an item:

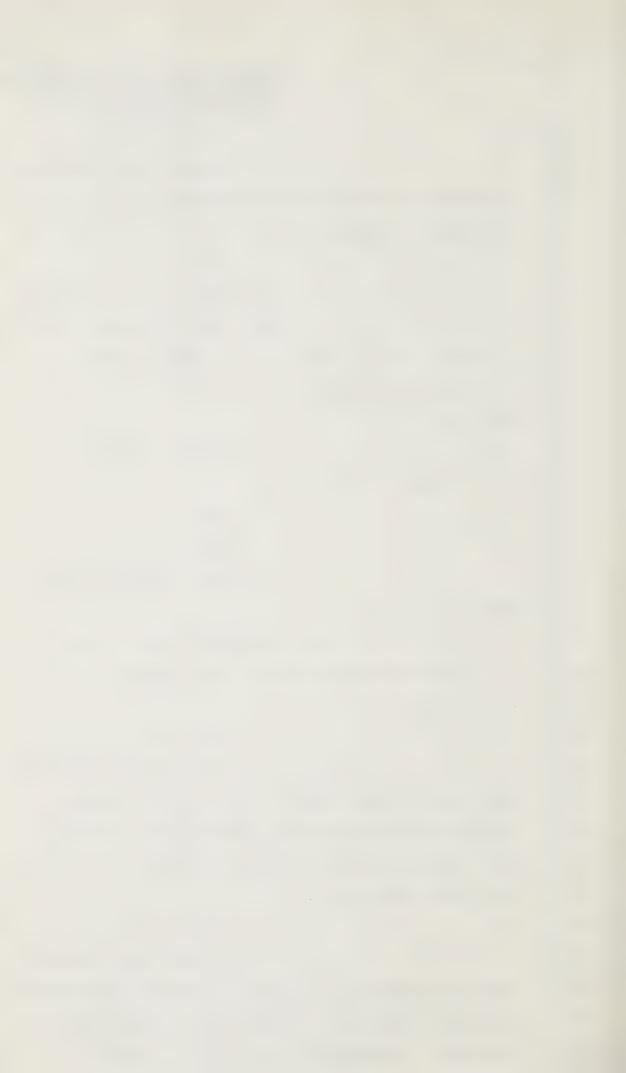
"The following major equipment was selected for the purpose of this initial design," close to the top of the page.

A I have it.

Q Now the first paragraph talks about 48-inch supply lines and the average station spacing for optimum volumes being 45 miles, given the size of the equipment and the kind that you would anticipate using.

A That's correct.

Q And then going into the second paragraph No. 2, talking about 42-inch delivery lines, now this is at different temperatures and pressures, I understand, or at least different



2

3 4

5

6

7

8 9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

temperatures,

"The average station spacing for these 42-inch lines for optimum volumes of 63 miles." Is that correct?

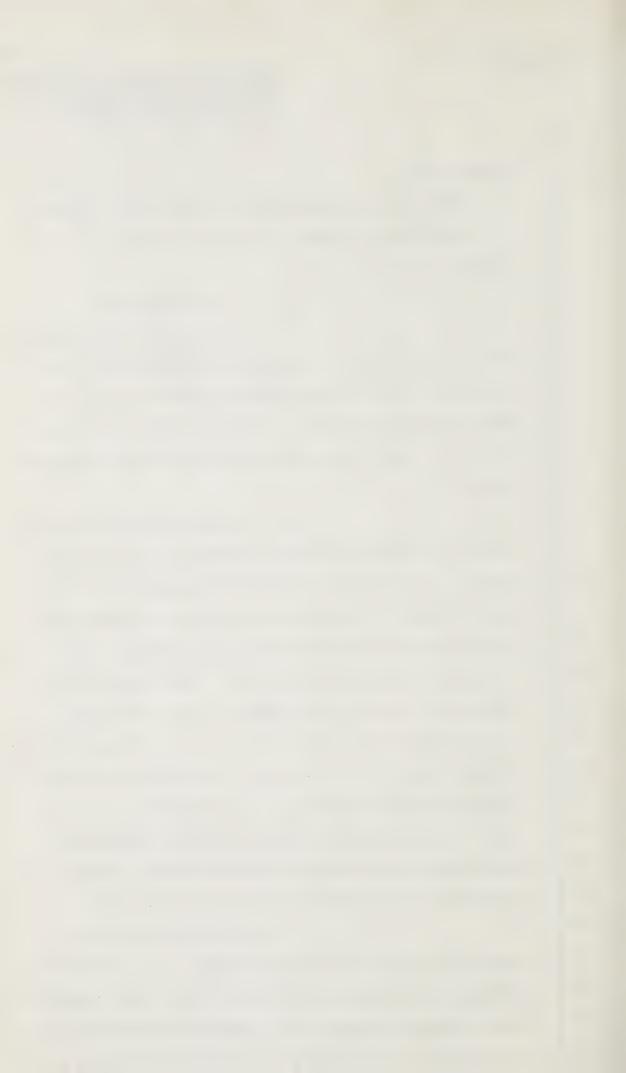
> Α That's correct.

0 Now, can you explain why

for a 42-inch line at conventional pressures the difference is 63 miles, and for a 48-inch it's 45 miles, and why in light of that you would anticipate using the same site, whether you used a 42 or 48-inch line?

Δ There are several things that explain the difference between 45 miles and 63 miles. One is that the flowing temperature of the gas is higher in the southern end of the system, and an increase in flowing temperature increases the horsepower requirement per mile. The second major difference is that the optimum volume, the volume at which the cost of service is at a minimum, for the 42-inch line it's 2.7 billion cubic feet a day and for the 48-inch line it is 4 1/2 billion feet per dav. I think those are the two main things that are different between the chilled 48-inch station spacing and the cooled 42-inch station spacing.

Now a third factor that serves to reduce the optimum volume as you reach the southern end of the system is that fuel gas becomes more valuable, becomes more expensive because you have to transport it all the way through the northern part



2

3

4

5

6

7 8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

of the system to reach the southern end. That has the effect of making horsepower more expensive and thereby reducing the amount of horsepower that you would put on the system.

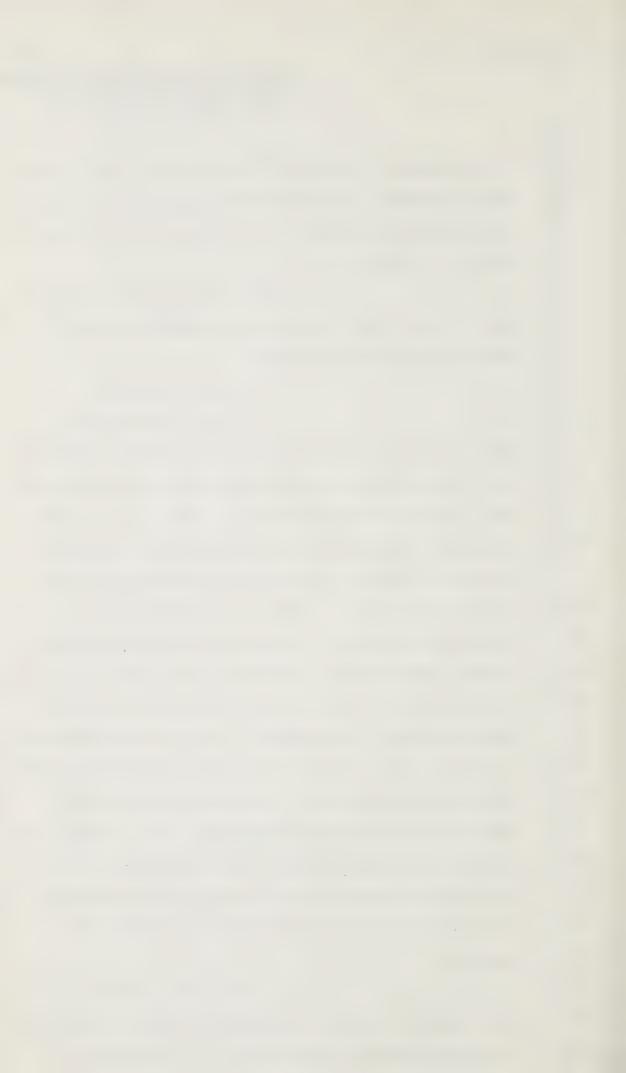
Now the second part of your question was, why is the station spacing on the 42inch line not 63 miles also?

> That's correct. 0

And I think the two

things that are different there now are the fact that the flowing temperature in the north is much lower and that allows less horsepower to be used. On the other hand, the optimum volume is higher, partly because of the lower flowing temperature and partly because of the lower fuel cost. Now, to be honest with you, when we were asked to look at the 42-inch alternative we were asked to keep the same station sites as we had in the 48-inch if it did not significantly affect the economics of the situation, and we determined that it did not. So I think in fact the 42-inch alternative application states that we have not optimized the size of the station for the 42-inch line. We feel that would be more appropriate at this late date to wait a little bit longer and wait until we have designed gas volumes when the transportation contracts are completed.

0 Then Mr. Purcell, if I were to say to you that one of the concerns of people in say the Aklavik region was that a compressor



could be moved, given your last answer. It could be moved a significant distance, I don't mean 20 or 30 miles necessarily, but it doesn't have to sit in that particular spot. You were given those sites, you used them and determined that the economics didn't change significantly by keeping those original sites, if the line is to be 42 rather than 48 inches.

A Well, first I hadn't

fishing spot, you would say then that it actually

was placed dose to the west channel and a good

heard any concern that -- about the location of that site. Second, we do have some flexibility, that's been discussed in the application and by Mr. Dau. We can move the station slightly. I think the most important thing to make clear is that we need to look at the feasibility of moving each station on an individual basis.

Q All right.

A It's impossible to give a generalized answer to the question.

Q I notice Mr. King shaking his head as though he didn't necessarily agree with you. I wonder, Mr. King, if you had anything you wanted to add to that answer?

WITNESS KING: I was having a side discussion with Mr. Koskimaki.

Oh, I see. I'm terribly

sorry. MR. GENEST:

He was asking if he was

going



7	
and the	

2

3

4

5 6

7

8

9 10

11

12

13

14 15

16

17

18

19 20

21

22 23

24

25 26

27

28 29

30

to pay for lunch.

(LAUGHTER)

THE COMMISSIONER: Asking if he thought they would get the plane tomorrow. MR. BAYLY: That may be my

fault.

Now one of the things 0 you referred to in your last answer, Mr. Purcell, was with regard to transporting gas at higher temperatures that requires a larger amount of horsepower.

WITNESS PURCELL: That's

correct.

And therefore it burns 0 more of the gas that's being transported, I assume; is that correct?

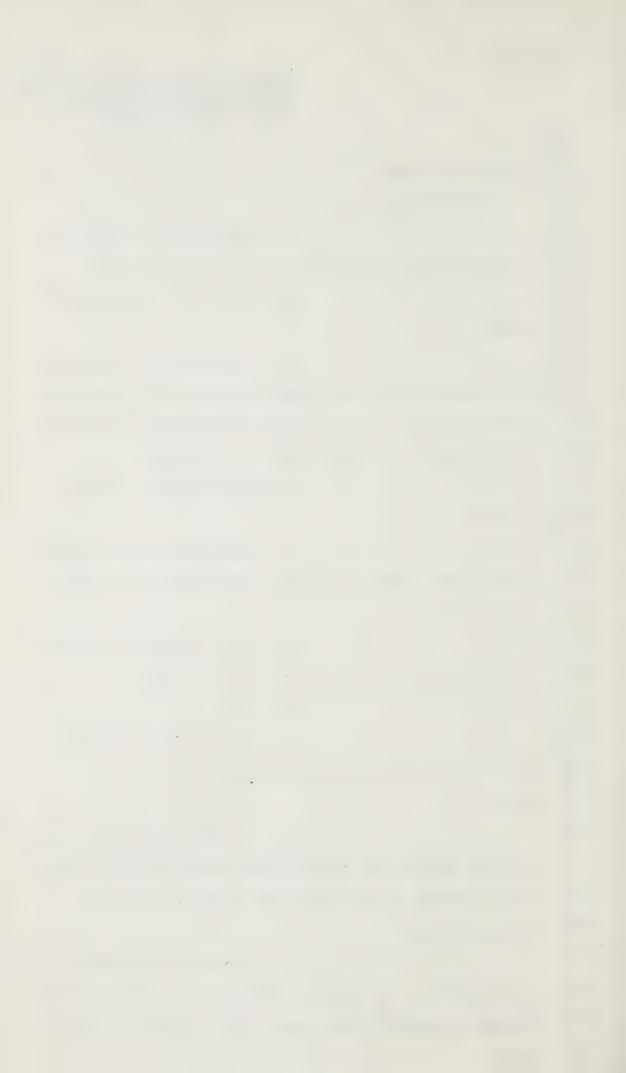
Α Yes, although remember that the chilling horsepower also burns gas.

> Yes. 0

It requires a large A amount of compression horsepower is what I should have said.

Is there much difference 0 in your opinion in transporting chilled and unchilled gas in terms of the amount of energy required to transport them?

I don't have that at Α my fingertips, Mr. Bayly. We tend to look at these things in terms of the total cost of doing it the two ways.



1

2

3 4

5

6

7

8

9

10 11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25 26

27

28

29

30

yes. The reason I asked that is in the previous panel, I believe it was Dr. Clark, stated that he didn't think there was anything significant in the difference of transporting chilled or non-chilled gas. It was suggested to him that you could transport more gas more cheaply if it were chilled than if it were at conventional temperatures.

> A Yes sir, I remember that.

And so you don't have 0

any figures that would suggest that --

No, I spoke to Dr. Clark Α and those were my figures that he was talking about. Your question had to do with the fuel consumption.

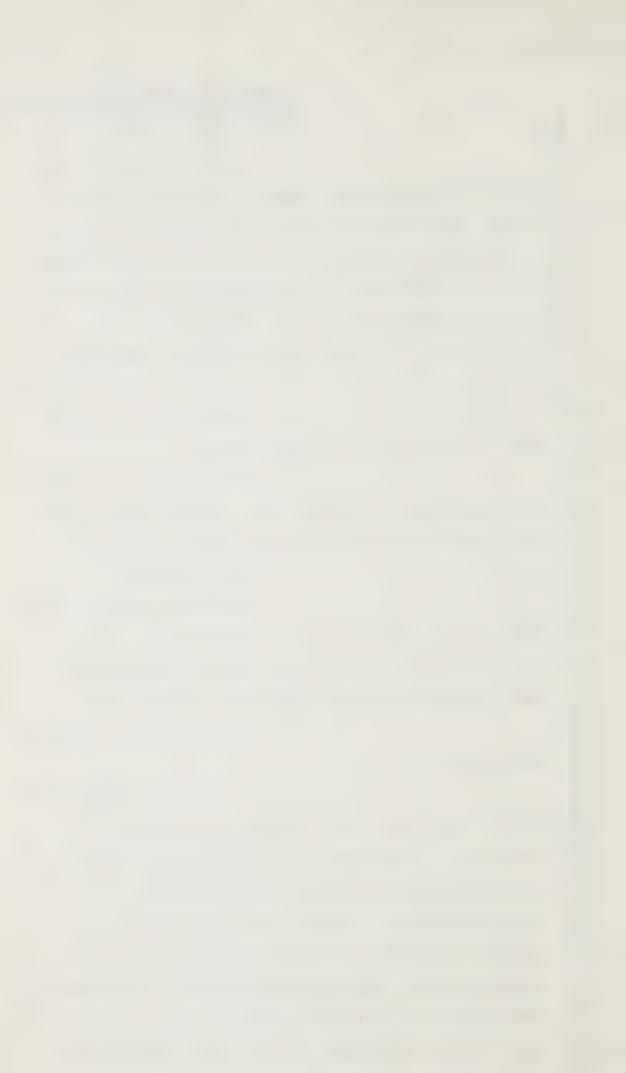
> 0 . That's correct.

Under the two modes, and that's what I don't have at my fingertips. am familiar with is the total cost of transporting gas in the chilled mode against the cooled mode.

> And what are the compari-Q

sons there?

Α As far as the compressor station cost goes, there appears to be about a 5% advantage in transporting gas in the chilled mode. And the compressor station costs are about 30% of the project costs. Now I don't think that's a significant difference because there are different pipeline costs that could overwhelm that difference. There could be a different cost of steel for the pipe under the two flowing temperatures, depending on



Cross-Exam by Bayly

1

2

3

4

5 6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

24

25

26

27 28

29

30

22 23

for mainline pipe in this volume. The one that would be used for the chilled part of the pipeline has a lower design temperature of minus ten degrees; and the one for the cooled part of the pipeline has a lower design temperature of plus 25 degrees.

Α

And which

of the pipes would be cheaper, the pipe to transport chilled gas or conventionally temperatured gas?

who you buy pipe from. There would be different costs

of weighting, there could be different costs for

and those estimates are very difficult to get at

before the ditch is opened.

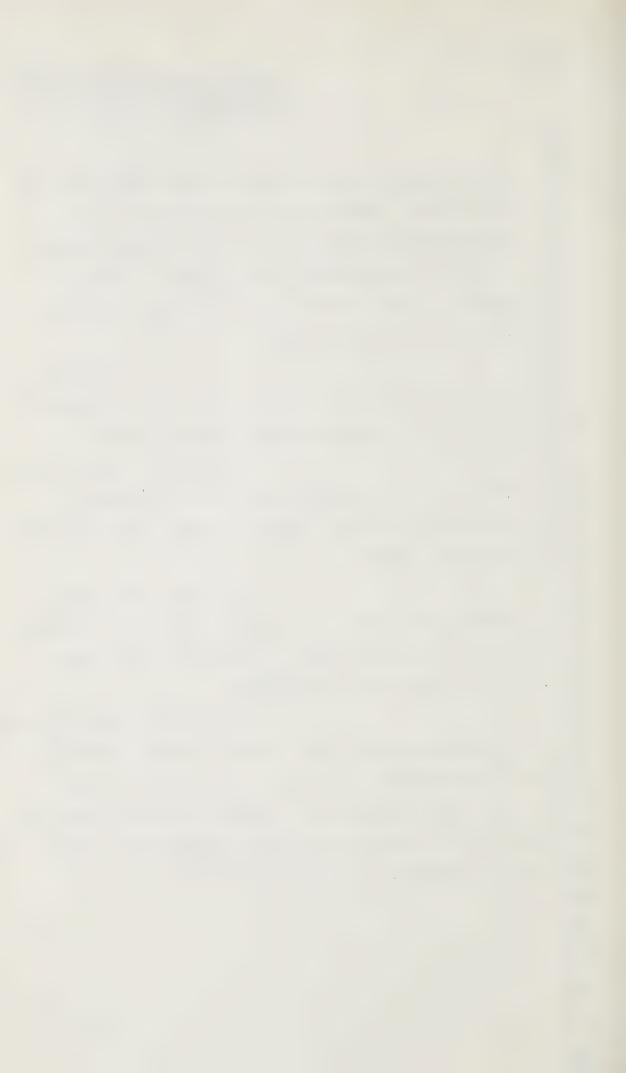
suppressing frost heave, and things of this nature,

because of the difficulty in predicting frost heave

A If there is a difference, which some mills havesaid there isn't, the pipe to transport chilled gas would be somewhat more expensive, not a great amount.

All right. Have they 0 suggested that there is something that has to be added to the steel in the pipe, or some method that has to be used that would be different?

We have two specifications



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

12			

Q Yes.

A And that is the difference that's reflected by the pipe manufacturers.

Q I realize that in a temperature way, I'm assuming that means that something different has to be done to the pipe when it's manufactured. Maybe Mr. Holmberg --

A I hope so.

Q -- can supply me with some information on that.

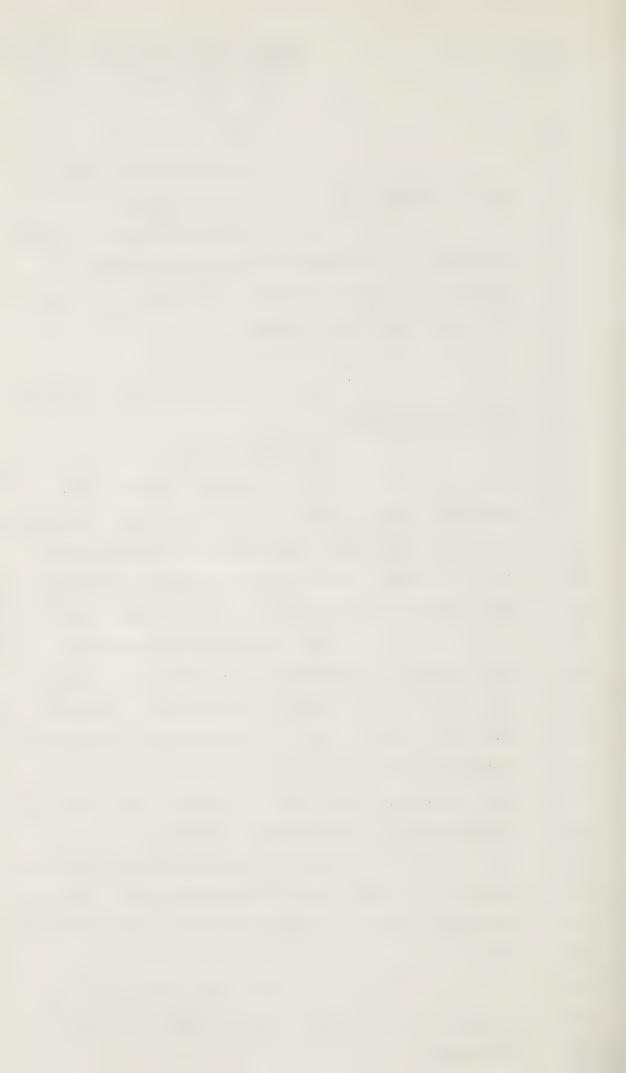
WITNESS HOLMBERG:

A The pipe for the lower temperature has to have a lower transition temperature, and that is achieved principally by the controlled rolling process that they use in manufacturing the pipe. This is to accomplish a smaller grain size.

Now this controlled rolling really amounts to finishing the rolling at a lower temperature. This requires more powerful equipment, and a mill that has the capability of doing this, it.doesn't cost them a whole lot more to make the lower temperature pipe than it does the pipe that could be rolled at a slightly higher temperature.

But if a mill does not have that capability, it does penalize them and this is the main reason that there's a difference between the different mills.

Q They want you to pay for the machinery if you want the pipe made that way, I understand?



26'

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

A That's probably right, of course the mills also want the business.

Q Thank you, sir. With regard to the compressor stations again, why was the determination made to have unmanned rather than manned compressor stations? Do you have that answer, Mr. Purcell?

WITNESS PURCELL:

ion, I don't think we were too concerned about whether people would be there or not. We simply followed what are the latest design techniques in compressor stations, and that is equipment can control the station more efficiently than a human being can.

So we've installed equipment so that it's not necessary for people to be there watching dials and constantly adjusting knobs to keep the station operating safely.

Now, we saw a picture, I think it was Mr. Koskimaki's picture of a compressor station, and the compressor station site with gravel and concrete pad, seemed to be much larger than the station itself, and I wonder if Mr. Koskimaki can give some explanation of why so much area is needed for an apparently small station?

WITNESS KOSKIMAKI:

A There is two reasons for that. One of the reasons, originally when we laid out those station sizes, it was thought that the entire pad would be required for the construction camp



26.

of the pipeline. The second reason was to provide room for future expansion should the pipeline ever be looped.

Now, the -- since that time I understand that the area necessary for the construction camp is thought to be much lower than it originally was, so that studies are being made presently to see if we can reduce the amount of gravel at those stations and perhaps put that extra gravel in in the future, should it ever be looped rather than putting it in originally.

But those studies, I don't think so a decision has been made on that/we were still using the original assumptions.

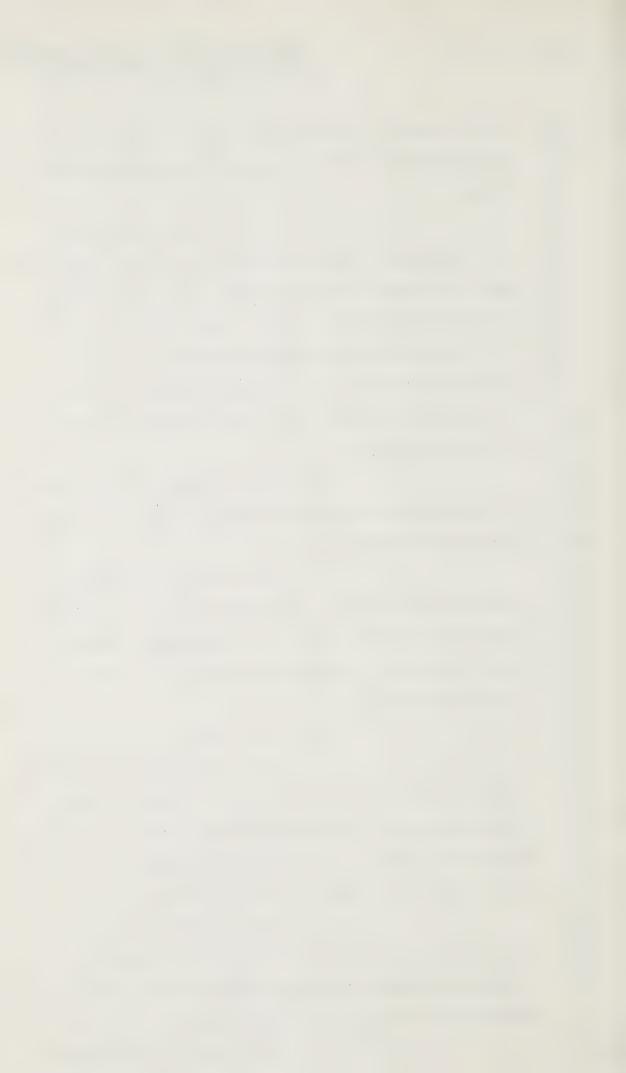
Q So this is contemplated and this would change, not only the size -- possibly change not only the size of the compressor station sites, but would also perhaps change the gravel borrow requirements?

A Yes, sir.

Q Now, I noticed in your diagram as well, sir, that there was a fence and you stated that the fence was one of the things that you had to put in because of government regulation. Is there a special reason why it's twelve feet high?

A No. Actually, we hadn't given much thought to the height of the fence. We showed it because it was required, but the actual design of the fence hasn't been done yet.

Q Mr. Purcell, perhaps you



2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26.

can answer this. If there were a site that was found to be environmentally sensitive, or socially significant, and a compressor station was located on or near that site, would it be possible to use two compressor stations, say two smaller compressor stations to avoid that site? For example, say it were a denning area or something that covered more than the size of the compressor site. In other words, so that the determination might have to be made whether or not to move the site several miles?

WITNESS PURCELL:

That would be possible. Those could be moved. I haven't heard of a case where that's the case.

All right, but I'm just 0 -- I'm giving you a hypothetical. I'm not suggesting that there necessarily is one, but it could be done in that fashion?

> Yes sir, it could. A

If we could discuss now 0 these arresting bands, and I would think that these questions perhaps might be appropriately answered by Mr. Holmberg.

Now these bands, you stated in your evidence, were to be placed approximately every 300 feet, is that correct, sir?

WITNESS HOLMBERG:

A Yes.

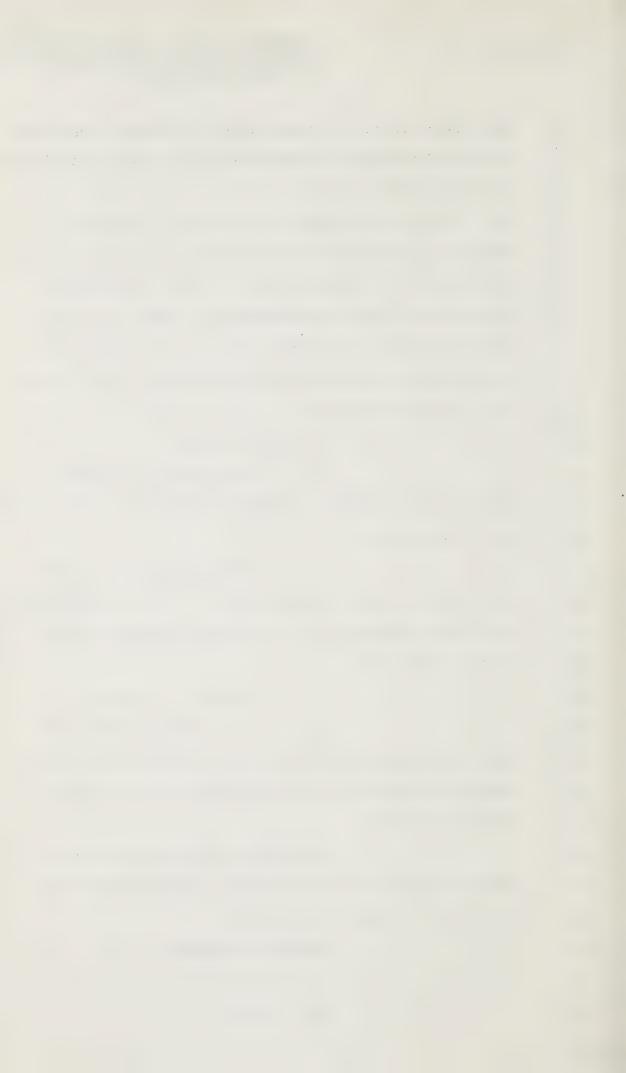
Q Now I --

27

28

29

30



26.

Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

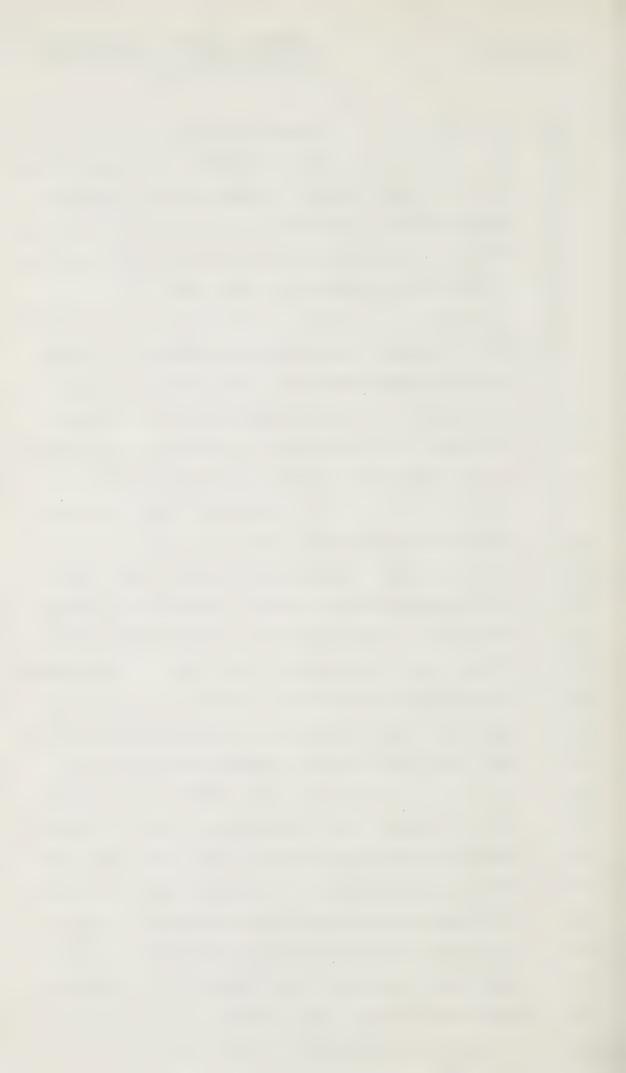
WITNESS PURCELL:

A Excuse me, Mr. Bayly. That was not in our evidence. In response to a question from Mr. Gibbs, I said that it hadn't been determined, and when he pressed me, I said that my guess would be it would be on the order of 300 feet.

Q All right. Let's leave it then as a guess of approximately 300 feet. Is that I gather an educated guess? You think that would be an appropriate sort of distance, even if it turned out to be 500 or 200 feet. We are dealing in hundreds of feet rather than 300 feet or three miles?

ially the length of pipe that can be repaired in a minimum time. Any shorter lengths of pipe could not be repaired more quickly. Now there's a slight—there's a slight increase in danger from a break 300 feet long versus one 200 feet long. If you happen to be standing in the extra 100 feet. If that does happen to become an important consideration, then that could have the effect of shortening the spacing.

Q All right. Now, I won't pin you down to a particular length, but let's assume that 300 feet were the length. And given that the length of the pipeline is projected to be 2,629 miles, I did some multiplication which suggested that you would need 35,200 of these arresting bands. I don't expect you to do that multiplication, but it appears that there will be a large number of these bands, and it looks like it's about 35,000 of them.



26,

			Now,	the	quest	ion	arisin	g out	of
this,	is what	sort of	ā a sī	ırcha	arging	eff	ect wi	ll th	is
number	of a t	nousand	pound	d bar	nds ha	ve c	n the	pipe?	
Hac th	ic heen	ctudiod	10						

A Could you be more specific. What do you mean by surcharging?

Q All right. Surcharging, and this is, as I understand it from a previous panel, is weighting the pipe to keep it from rising up because of things that the soil and the ice may do to it.

Now, we heard from Mr. Holmberg that these collars or bands would weigh about a thousand pounds apiece. Now, every 300 feet or so, there would be a band weighing a thousand pounds. Now, you may not know the answer to this, but do you know whether or not the effects, the surcharging effects of these bands have been studied?

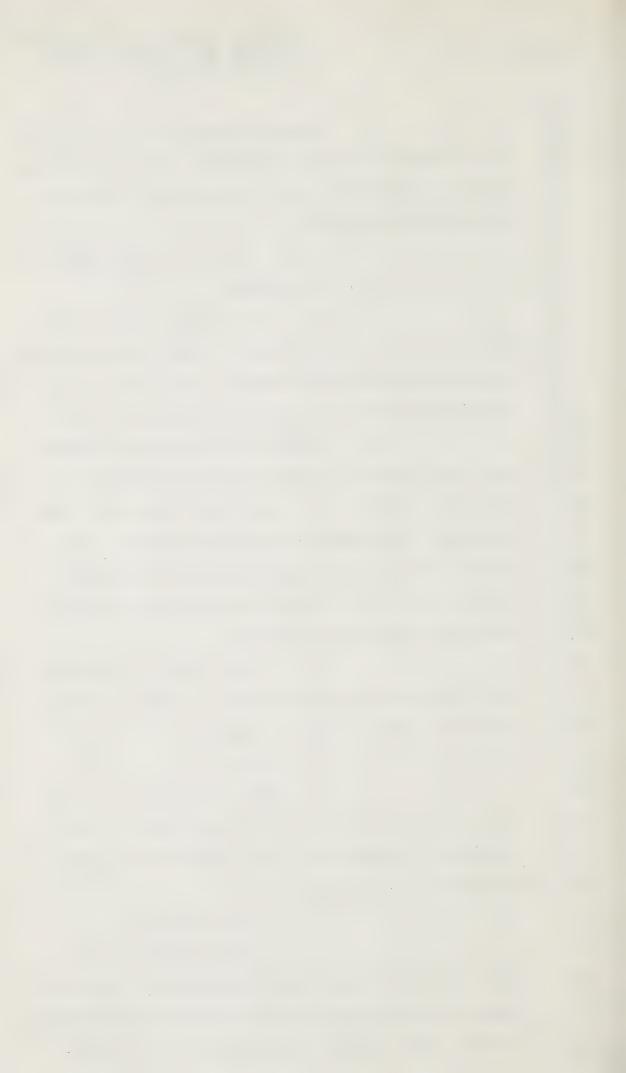
A These bands we described were made out of pieces of pipe, so they have about the same weight as a piece of pipe,

Q Yes.

A And we're speaking about putting on four extra feet of pipe every 300 feet, so it would increase the total weight of the pipe by slightly over one percent.

Q I realize that --

A I don't think that that
extra weight has been taken into account in the preliminary estimates of concrete weights and surcharging,
because I don't think those estimates are accurate



Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

1	to that degree.			
2	Q All right. So you're			
3	suggesting that it's a smallweight, but that it may			
4	not have been studied because the actual weights			
5	haven't been refined to that extent?			
6	A Yes, sir that's correct.			
7	Q Now, I gather that these			
8	bands would be installed in the shop, is that correct?			
9	A That would be that's my			
10	opinion.			
11	Q Now, would the installation			
12	of these bands inhibit field bending?			
13	A No sir, it would not. They			
14	would be put on the end of the piece of pipe that is			
15	not normally bent.			
16	THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me.			
17	How long are the lengths of pipe?			
18	A A minimum of 40 feet,			
19	approximately.			
20	Q And the so that you			
21	would have about eight lengths of pipe before you			
22	reached your arresting band?			
23	. A Yes, sir.			
24	Q Then would the band be			
25	placed on the pipe where two lengths of pipe are			
26.	joined, or would it be placed on the pipe in the			
27	middle of the length?			
28	A I think the best way to			

do it would be put it right at the end or very near

the end of a joint of pipe. Far enough away from



5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

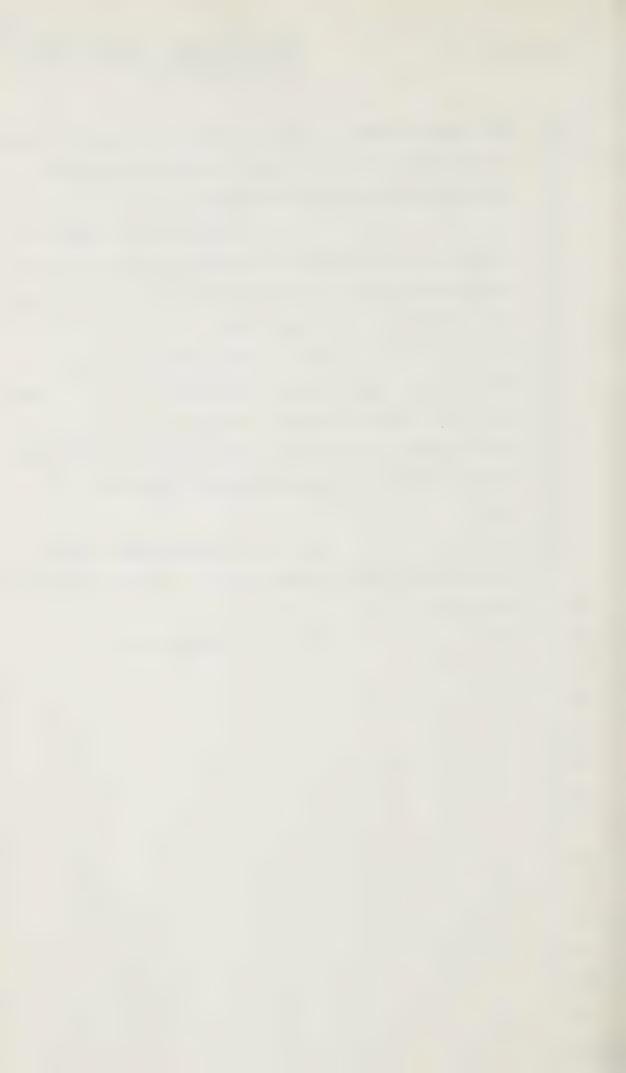
1 the weld so that it didn't cause any prob ems in field welding, but not in the middle because that would 2 probably cause problems in bending the pipe. 3 Q

Because when you bend the pipe, you do it so that the bending, where it imposes the maximum stress, occurs in the middle of the length of pipe? Have I got that right?

A Pretty much so, yes. pipe is bent along most of its length, if it's a large bend that they are trying to make, but it's not bent right at the end, because it has the effect of deforming the end of the pipe and making it difficult to weld.

0 The bending that goes on in the field, does it occur before or after the lengths are welded?

A It occurs before.



MR. BAYLY: I am just wondering whether anybody on this panel could give some answer to that last question that I had on the surcharging effect. Is there anyone that was involved in any of the test sites that might have done some work on this? I'm wondering, Mr. Commissioner, if Mr. Genest would have any objection to my asking this question to perhaps Mr. Williams, if he's coming back for the construction panel?

MR. GENEST: What's the nature of the question, Mr. Bayly?

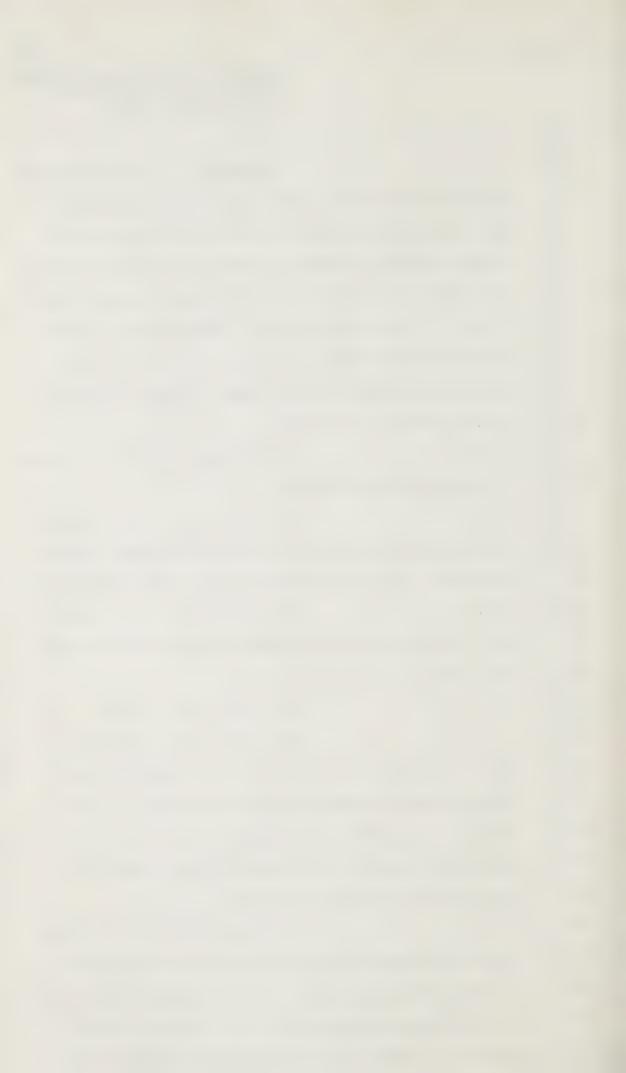
MR. BAYLY: It's with regard to the surcharging effect of these arresting bands and whether this was studied at any of the test sites.

MR. GENEST: I'll try and get that information. Mr. Williams may not be the source but I will try and get it.

MR. BAYLY: All right.

Q Now you've discussed these field bends in response to the Commissioner's questions and I understand that the bends will be close to the middle of the pipe rather than at the ends. Will there be any problems with wrinking in field bends of any great degree?

WITNESS PURCELL: No, if the pipe is wrinkled during the field bending process, it's discarded, and as Dr. Price explained the other day, an internal device is put in the pipe during bending so that it can be bent safely without the



1

danger of wrinkling.

time; is that correct?

3

2

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

24 25

26'

27

28

29

30

22 23

0 I'm going on to pipe supplies and suppliers. I think it was you, Mr. Purcell, who said that the pipe could be supplied by some of the suppliers with a one-year advance ordering

> A Yes sir.

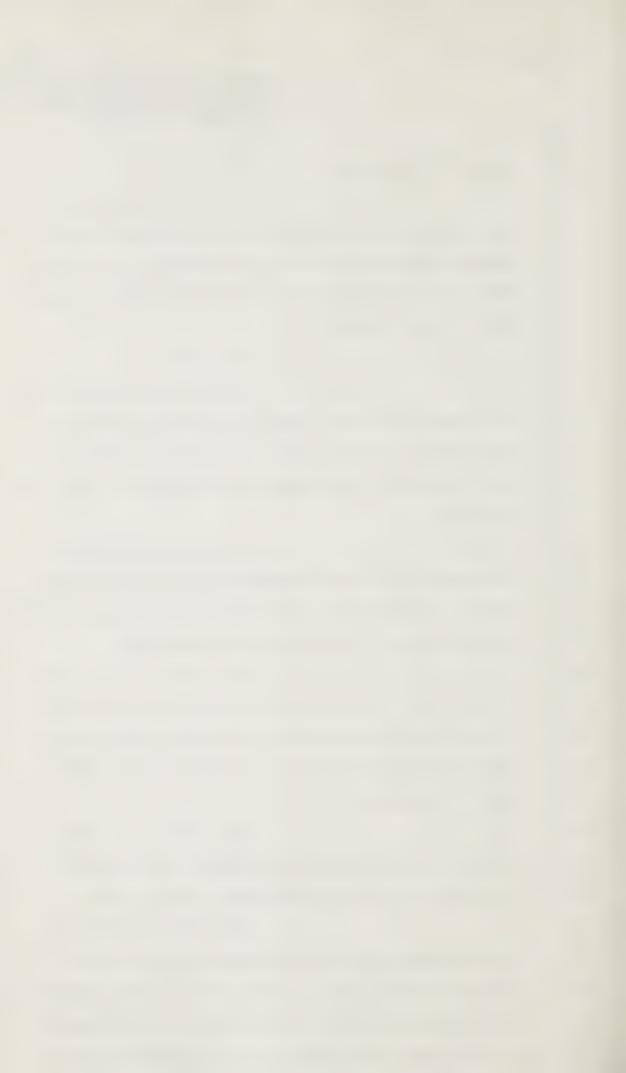
Would that mean that an 0 individual firm could supply all the pipe that was needed within that one year, or would you have to get pipe from several different firms in order to make that one year?

Α I think it could be theoretically possible to get all the pipe from one firm. I don't think that anyone contemplates getting all the pipe for this project from one firm.

Q And if the pipe could be made within one year, would you order only enough per year for what was going to be constructed in the next year, or would it all be ordered at once and be ready at one time?

A Mr. Bayly, I'm not very familiar with the logistics planning for the pipeline. I think the next panel would have that at hand.

0 All right, may I hone it down then to your area of expertise? When you gave your answer that you felt that the pipe could be ordered and prepared, within a year, does that mean all the pipe or the pipe for a single construction



1

2

season?

3

4 5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

No sir, that again was my estimate of the amount of time that a person would want to place an order for pipe before he started receiving pipe, and it allows for previous commitments

Α

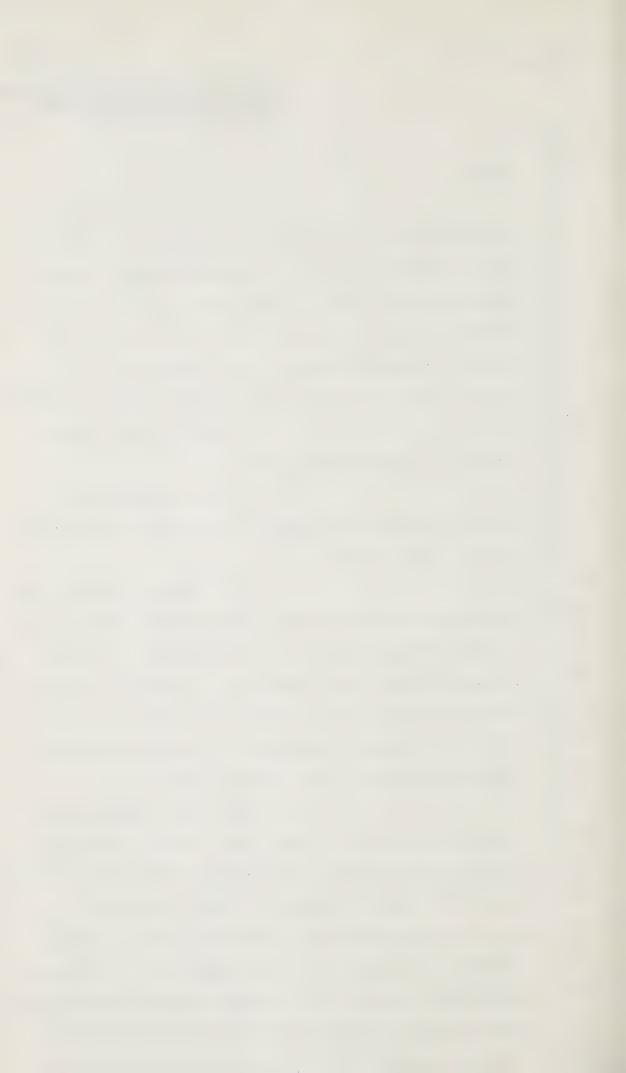
the manufacturer might have as well as getting the materials ready to make the pipe, and making test runs of pipe so that we know it meets the specifications

I see, so that's before Q you start receiving any pipe.

Yes. Now again the logistics people could speak to this more specifically, I think, than I can.

All right. Now the pipe Q was from the various firms, were graded by Arctic Gas as being preferable or not so preferable. Would it be contemplated to use the more -- the pipe from the most preferable firms in areas where you would anticipate the greatest likelihood of problems, or would the pipe be mixed, or do you know that?

MR. GENST: Mr. Commissioner, I know Mr. Marshall, I think, had a run at this which was not too successful, and perhaps you'll forgive me. Again if I raise the matter, I don't anticipate Mr. Bayly as going very deeply into this, but it creates problems. It seems to me, sir, that that is a National Energy Board matter. We are going to get some evidence about the ranking of manufacturers, Canadian versus foreign suppliers. It's not of much help to get into it



26°

in a light manner and getting into it with a set
piece presentation of evidence is really, in my
respectful submission, not within the terms of reference
of your lordship's Inquiry.

MR. BAYLY: Mr. Commissioner, my only concern is that are there going to be some areas that are going to have to put up with pipe that isn't as good as some other areas will get, and that may be a concern of people in specific areas?

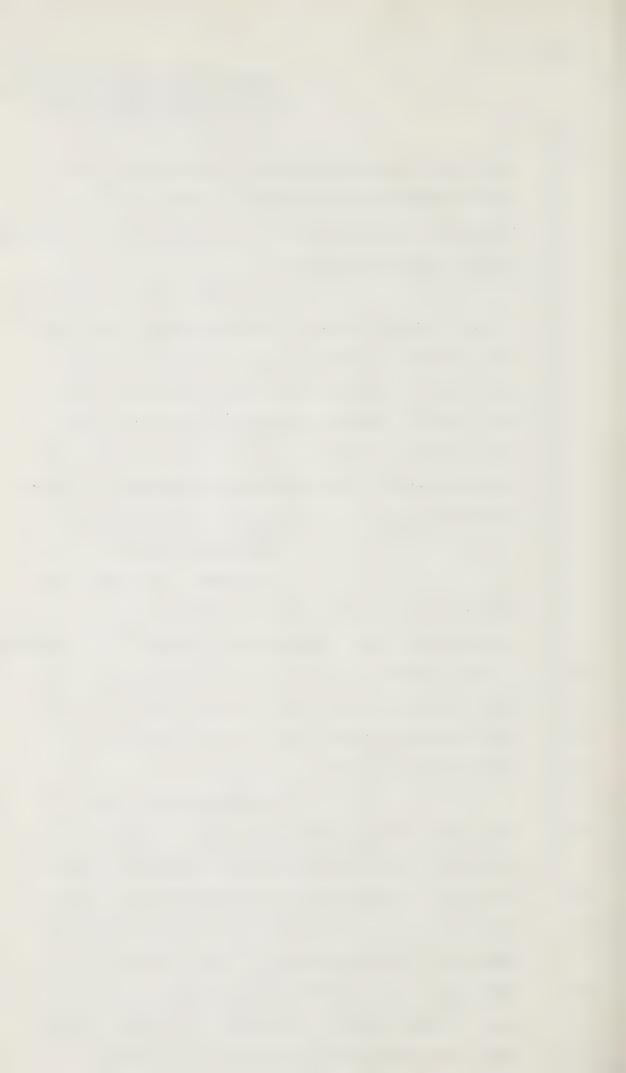
There may be no answer to that at this present, and I would suspect that would be the case; but it may be something which is a concern of this Inquiry.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well --

MR. BAYLY: If breaks, for example, are contemplated as a possible impact of the pipeline, then something with regard to the quality of the pipe may be significant. I realize that you don't want to necessarily get into it to the depth that the Energy Board will; but the quality of equipment is a concern.

think that having allowed the matter be explored in Mr. Gibbs' cross-examination, for limited purposes, related as I recall to the question of the quality of the steel to be used in the pipe, its liability to fracturing, and the results of fracturing and the impact on the environment if fracturing occurred, in view of that I think I will allow Mr. Bayly to do it, but I think we'll have a cup of coffee first.

(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED FOR FEW MINUTES)



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

1

2

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26.

27

28

29

30

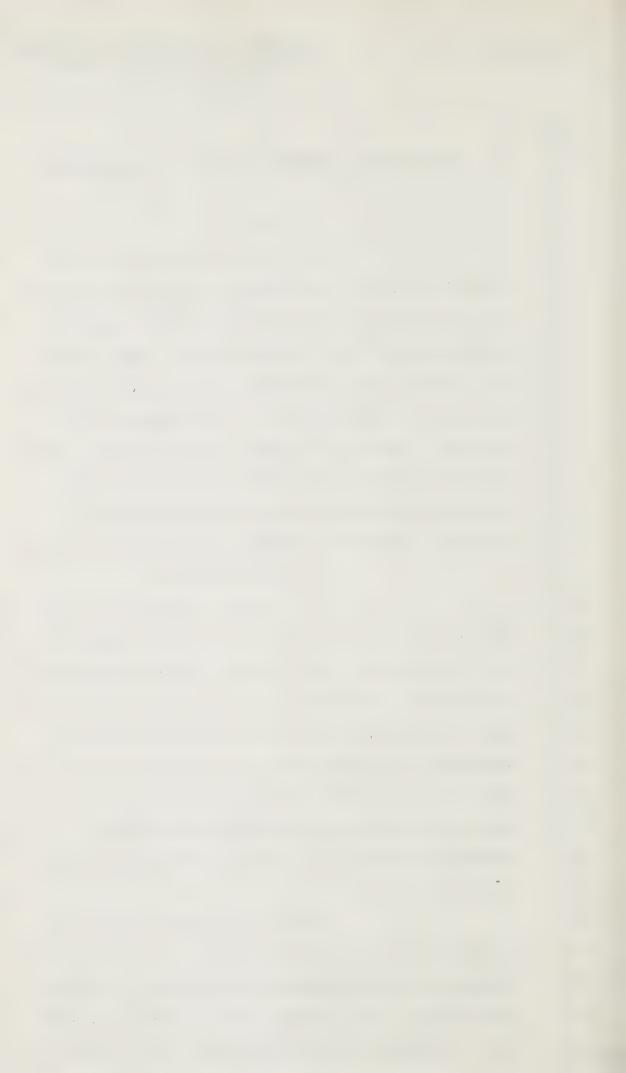
MR. BAYLY:

Mr. Purcell, before we broke for coffee, I had begun to question you about pipe and whether pipe from certain mills would be contemplated for use in certain areas. Now, because I don't want to get into things that are the concern of the National Energy Board, I might rephrase that question. Would it/possible, in your opinion, to get sufficient pipe for the entire project from the milling companies that are preferable, in your opinion? Perhaps Mr. Holmberg could comment on that.

WITNESS HOLMBERG:

There are several things that determine whether or not -- how much pipe a mill can furnish. One is as Mr. Purcell mentioned is their prior commitments. Also, as far as purchasing pipe, on a big project such as this, it's usually desirable to get pipe from more than one source, so that you're not purely at the mercy of one mill. There is always the possibility of breakdowns in equipment and things of that type which could result in serious delays.

So it's desirable, generally, to obtain pipe from several mills. I'm not sure that I understand your question with respect to getting a year's supply from a single mill or the entire project's requirement in a single year. I'm a little



hazy on just what you're driving at there.

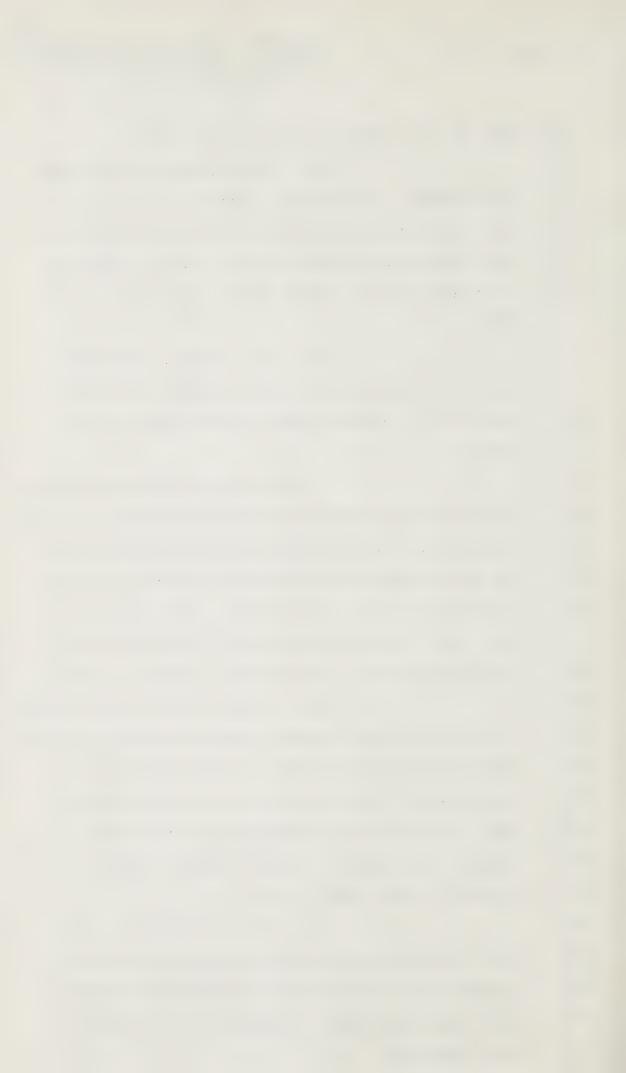
Q Let me ask you this then, Mr. Holmberg. Would it be necessary, in order to meet construction schedules, to take pipe that you were less satisfied with than it would if construction schedules were spread over a longer period of time?

A No, I don't think that would be necessary, and I don't think it would be desirable, or anyone would tolerate that type of thing.

I would like to call your attention to the fact that in the specifications we actually require that the mills make a prior pre-production run on pipe, demonstrating that they can make pipe that will meet the specifications, and this will be very done, and there will really be/little difference in the quality of the pipe from one mill to the other.

Now, one mill may be more capable or a little better prepared, better equipment, so that they can more readily make a -- make the pipe, and have possibly fewer rejections, or fewer problems, make a better rate of production and one thing and another. And these -- in this respect, one mill may be more desirable than another.

Q Fine. Then would I be right in assuming that where penalty would be paid for poor pipe would be at the hydrostatic testing stage where poor pipe would show up its defects, if there were any?



A Actually prior to hydrostatic testing there's a large amount of inspection work and testing done. The steel plate itself is tested to make certain that it will have the desired mechanical properties.

During the course of production, the manufacturers themselves do a large amount of inspection. There'll be non-destructive tests made on the welds, such as X-rays or ultrasonic testing, and finally the mills themselves make a hydrostatic test on the pipe before it's shipped.

Q Then the first tests that

Arctic Gas would make would be subsequent to shipping,
that
is that correct? The tests/would be made prior to
shipping would be manufacturers' tests?

A That's right.

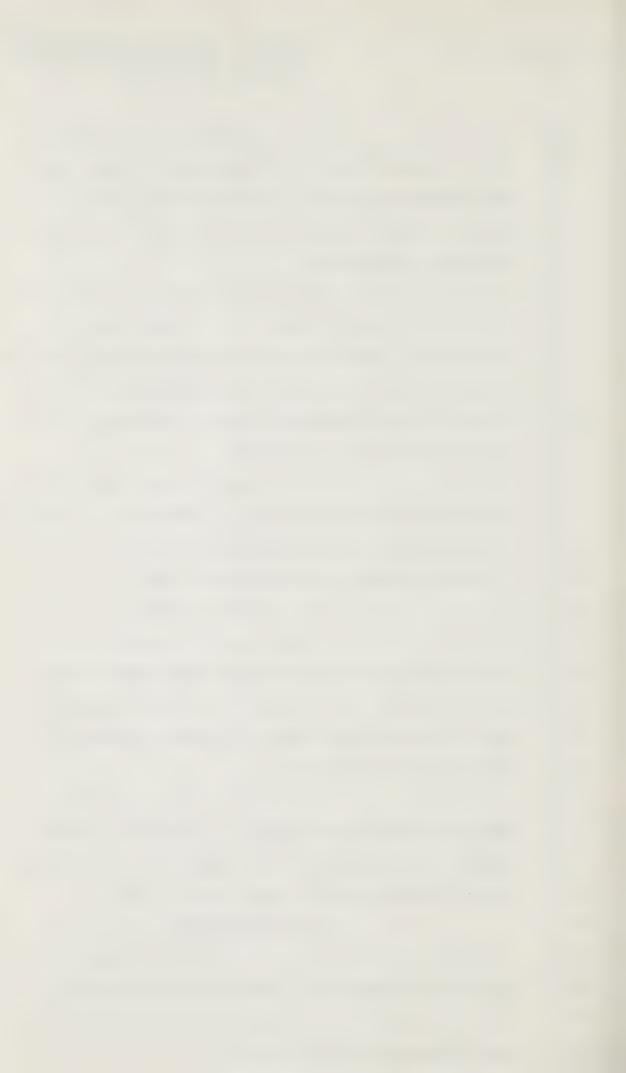
But it would -- Ishould point out that there will be inspectors representing Arctic Gas in the pipe mill, checking on these tests and making a final inspection of the pipe, independent of the mill inspectors.

Q Thank you. I wonder if there is somebody on the panel, and perhaps it would be you, Mr. Purcell, who could explain to the Inquiry the differences between source and cap gas?

WITNESS PURCELL:

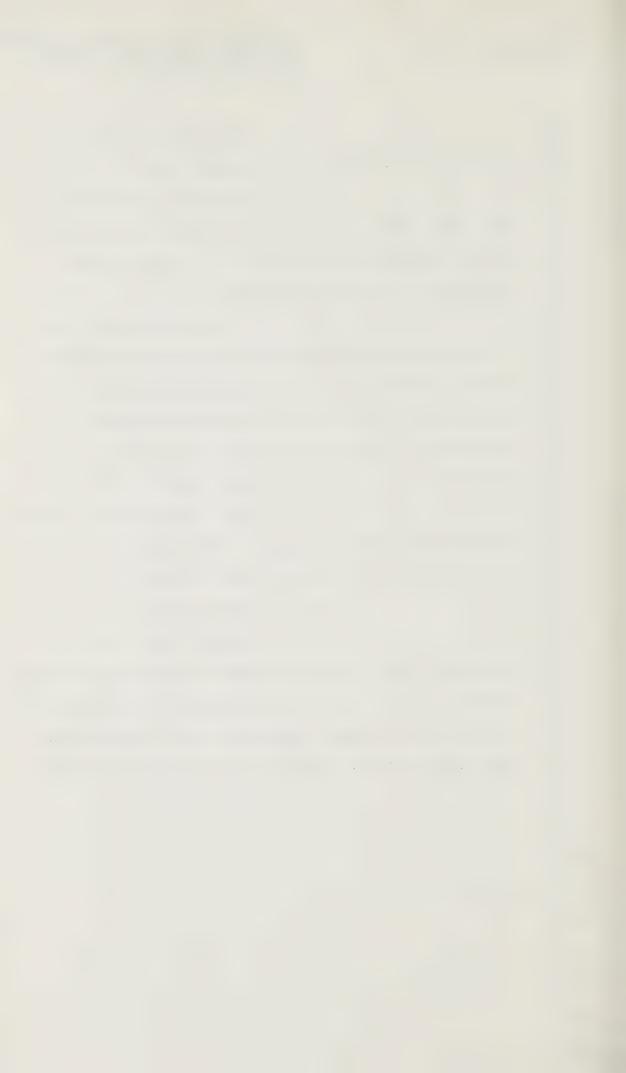
A I don't think any of us are what you would call experts in that subject.

Q Can anyone give a general explanation of the differences?



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

1	A Could you be referring
2	to solution gas rather than source gas?
3	Q It may be, I have been give
4	the term "source gas". If that doesn't mean anything
5	to you, perhaps if there is a difference between
6	solution and cap gas, you could
7	A My understanding is that
8	solution gas is the gas that's entrained in the oil
9	as it's produced, and it's separated from the oil in
LO	surface failities and the two are transported
11	separately. Cap gas is a reservoir of gas that lies
12	on top of the oil and is essentially free of oil.
13	Q Yes, those were the differ-
4	ences that I had anticipated. Well then let's call
15	that, what was the term that you used?
16	A Solution gas?
.7	Q Solution gas. Now, in
8	projecting the volumes that would be derived from the
9	various areas, that is Prudhoe Bay and the Delta, is
20	it true that a large proportion of the Prudhoe Bay
21	gas that forms the reserves there is solution gas?
22	A I don't know, sir.
2.3	
24	
25	
264	
27	



familiar with?

Purcell, King, Ko	skimaki, Holmberg
McMullen, Price,	Rathje, Reid
Cross-Exam by	Bayly

This isn't an area you are

3	
4	
_	

2

3

4

5

6

7

8 9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17 18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25 26

27

28

29

30

MR. GENEST: I will have to

instruct Mr. King about his facial expressions.

Α Yes, supply studies are

0

carried out directly by CAGSL, not through Northern Engineering.

Q All right, now with regard just in a general way, is it true that solution gas must often be pumped back into the ground to enable the pressure to be maintained to bring the oil up?

A The producers, I am sure, or I know are planning to reinject the gas that's separated from the oil prior to the time the gas pipeline comes into operation. After that I am ignorant of what the procedure is.

THE COMMISSIONER: The producers where, Prudhoe Bay?

A Yes sir, at Prudhoe Bay.

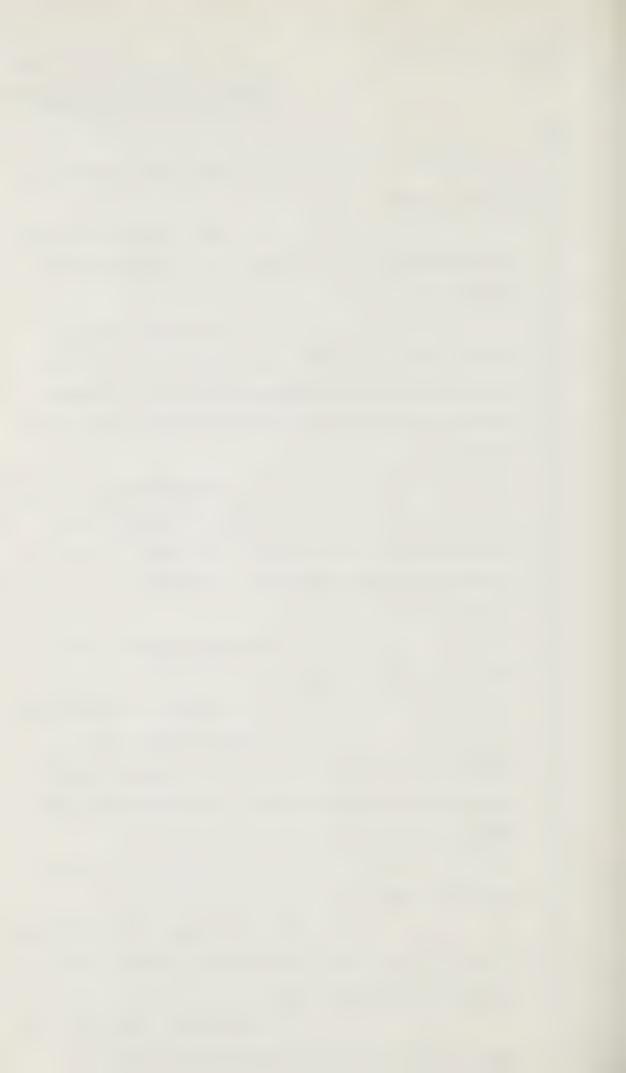
MR. BAYLY: Q Now this, I

understand, is not necessary with cap gas which can be taken off and put directly in to a pipeline before the oil is extracted, is that correct?

A I think we're over our

heads, Mr. Bayly.

Are you? O.K., I notice Mr. King -- was this a conversation on this subject? Are you worried about the --



1

2

3

4 5

6

7 8

9

10 11

12

13

14

15

16

17 18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25 26

27

28

29 30

MR. BAYLY: This wasn't

on that subject?

May I assume then,

Mr. Commissioner, that we will at some point be able to find out which gas would be ready to be put into a pipeline directly, and which gas would not be ready and might have to be pumped back, and the reason I ask that question is because of the tables we have, I am questioning whether or not the availability of Prudhoe Bay gas will be retarded and delta gas will have to fill the pipe for the first period of time, which might mean that more delta gas would have to go into the pipe than is contemplated in my understanding, anyway, at present.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well.

originally the construction schedule was for the first two years, would be used to develop the line to the Mackenzie Delta and the mainline south, and the third year, the Prudhoe Bay line. Has that been changed?

MR. GENEST: Not to my -- well,

the years are changing as these processes are going on.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes.

MR. GENEST: But the relation-

ship, as I understand it, Mr. Commissioner, is that delta gas will go into that pipe at least one year before Prudhoe Bay gas.

WITNESS PURCELL: That's correct,

yes.



1

2

3

4 5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15 16

17

18

19 20

21

22

23

25

26

2728

29

30

THE COMMISSIONER: I think what

you're asking is whether the delay in bringing the Prudhoe Bay gas on is owing to the nature of the gas to be extracted at Prudhoe Bay?

MR. BAYLY: That's correct, sir, yes.

MR. GENEST: Well, I think I

can find that out, sir. I think Mr. Horte knows this, he's expert in that subject.

MR. BAYLY: Perhaps we can

ask him then.

THE COMMISSIONER: I hope someone is making a list of all the things that we will be discussing with Mr. Horte.

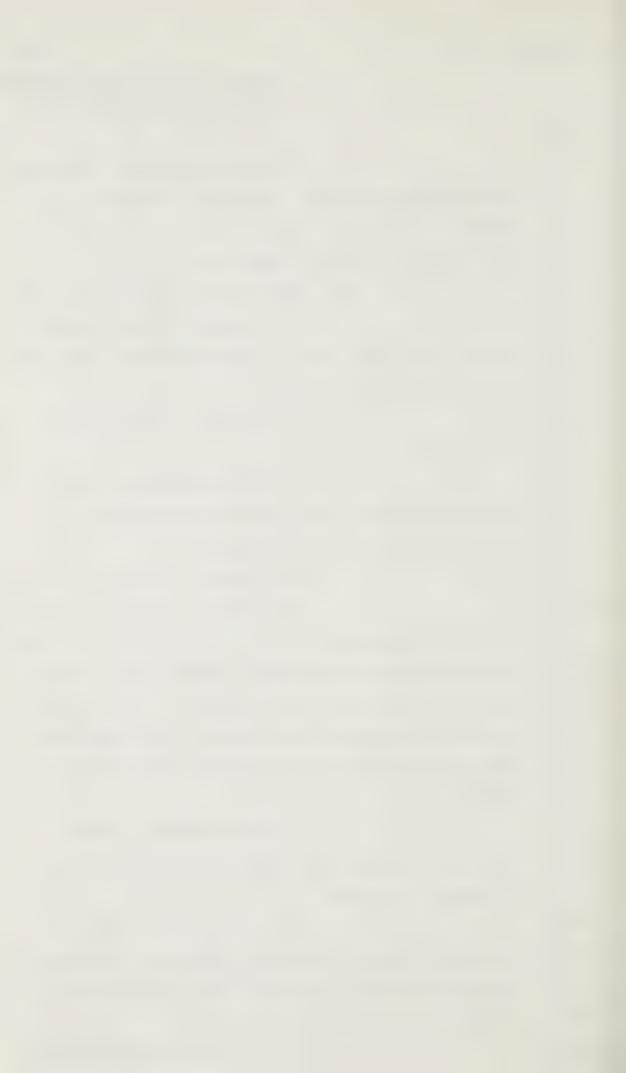
MR. GENEST: We are sir, yes.

MR. BAYLY: Now in the discussion of corrosion, and here I am at a loss and didn't find in the transcript who had answered this question, the only area that was contemplated as a problem with regard to corrosion was the Beaufort Sea Coast, the North Slope of the Yukon and Alaska; was that you, Mr. Rathje?

WITNESS RATHJE: Yes. No that's not correct. That statement was referring to atmospheric corrosion.

Q Yes, this is what I meant. This was the area where atmospheric corrosion was contemplated as presenting more problems than in any other area; is that correct?

A Possibly more problems,



simply because of the sea atmosphere in that area.

Q Yes, I understand that things rust more quickly with the sea air in that region, is that correct?

A Yes, that's usually true.

Q Would it be necessary because of that to treat that pipe in a different way from the pipe for the mainline from Travaillant Lake south?

A No sir, the pipe will be buried and therefore this has no effect other than perhaps structures on the station, and the same type of procedures would be used regardless.

Q My concern, sir, relates to stockpiling, and you may not be able to answer this question, we may have to wait till another panel, but assuming that pipe is to be stockpiled for a period of time before it's put into the ground, I would guess that it would be subject to a certain amount of rusting during that period. Would that be a fair statement?

A Yes, and in such areas
where we thought there would be a problem we would have
an external coating applied to the pipe which would either be
easily removable or which would be compatible with the
final coating, or alternatively, is that it would
be a final coating.

Q All right, so in that sense you would contemplate treating this pipe perhaps differently from pipe used where sea air would not



1

2 3

4

5 6

7

8

9

information.

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24 25

26.

27

28

29

30

be a problem, is that correct?

Yes, only if we thought A there was a problem.

0 And I haven't asked but perhaps you have some information on how long this pipe would be likely stockpiled before introduction into the ground.

> No, I don't have that A

THE COMMISSIONER: By sea air you're talking about salt air, are we?

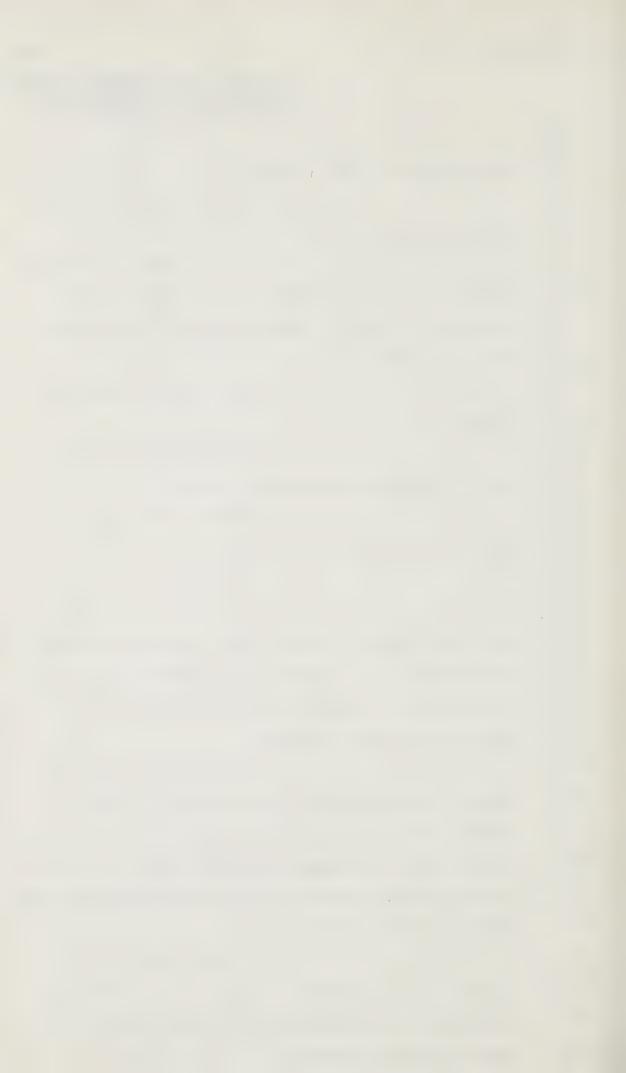
MR. BAYLY: That's what I understood by "sea air", yes sir.

> Α Yes sir.

Now, have you done any work on the kinds of coating that this would be? From the sound of it it appears to be something other than a platic bag. It appears to be something that's actually applied to the pipe.

A Yeah, for the external coating for the north we have selected two kinds of còatings. One is a polyethylene tape coating which is a tape, and it's wrapped around the pipe. The other is a fusion bond epoxy coating which would be applied probably at the pipe source.

Which one of these --I gather it's the second -- which would be used as the final coating rather than the tape, which I suppose could be removed.



26'

determined yet?

A Preferably where we thought we would have a problem due to atmospheric corrosion, either in storage or in transit. This would be the preferred type of coating, yes sir.

Q Now, does the coating that you contemplate having on the inside of the pipe suffer from these corrosion problems, and would it have to be especially treated for the salt air?

A No sir, it would be an acceptable coating for that type of atmosphere.

Q How would you protect the ends where you have stated the coating won't reach because that area must be free so that the weld can be made on metal without any other contaminants?

A They could be capped over or some kind of coating which would be readily removable.

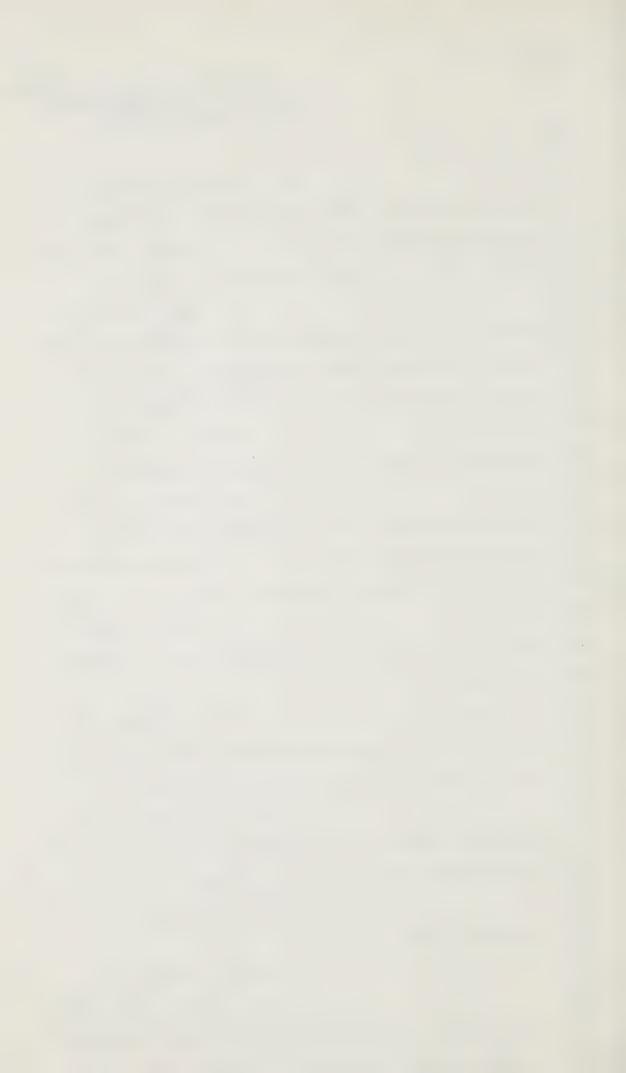
Q Now when you say "they could be", has it been contemplated that they will be or is it just a suggestion that you thought up?

A No, it's just one of the things that we have considered and a lot of these questions will come into final design.

Q So this hasn't been

A That's correct.

Q Mr. Purcell, with regard to the paper that you presented on buried as opposed to above-ground facilities you spoke about people



1

2 3

4

5

6 7

8

9

10

11 12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22 23

24

25

30

26 I visited the site in Ontario near Kingston, where 27 Trans-Canada was looping the Trans-Canada Gas Pipe-28 line last fall, and they -- we visited a compressor 29 station that they had had nearby, an accident of the

hunting and perhaps hitting the pipeline and that would not be a problem with steel of this gauge; but you did refer to problems with deliberate acts of man, and these were not gone into. I just wonder what you would contemplate as being that kind of a problem? WITNESS PURCELL: It would be possible to damage the pipeline above ground more

All right, would you Q. be contemplating people with bulldozers building roads or this sort of thing?

easily if a person wanted to do it.

That wouldn't be what you'd call deliberate damage. That would be in the accidental damage category.

> 0 I see.

It would be a fatal act A

Beg your pardon? 0

Α It would be a fatal act

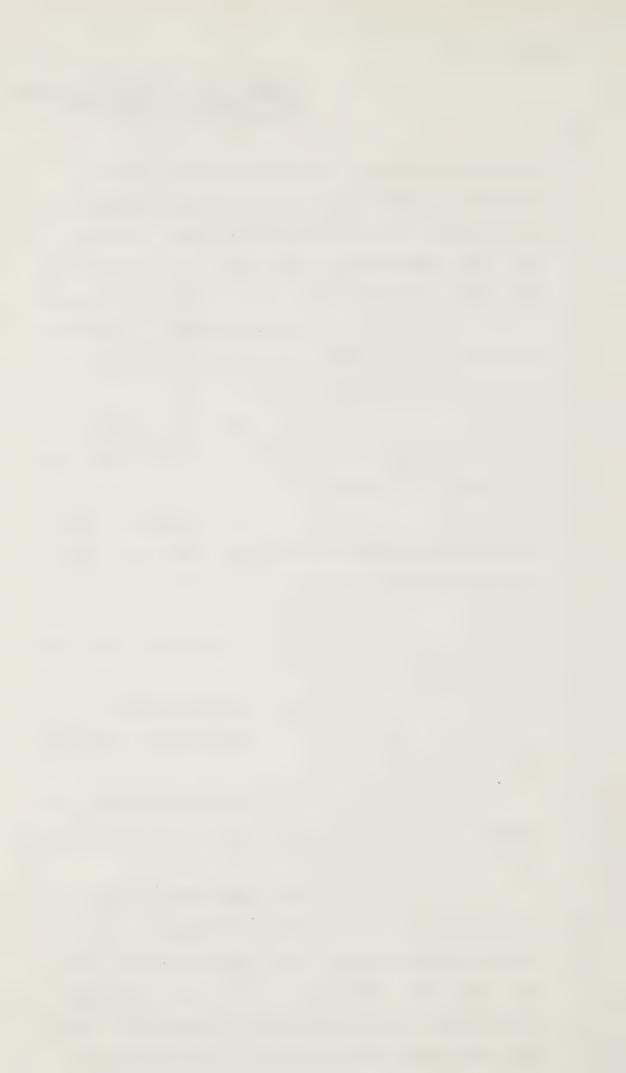
on a bulldozer.

on a bulldozer.

From what you have said 0 earlier I can see that. I'm a little concerned about

very kind you've described, and I don't recollect

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me.

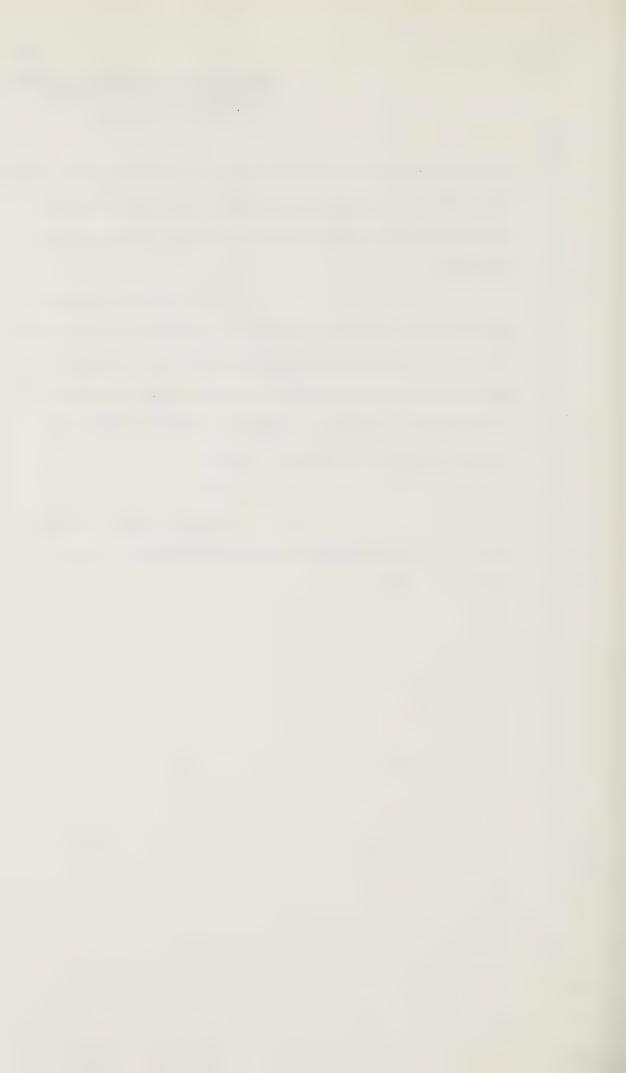


anyone saying that there had been a fatality, but would you mind telling me a little more about the -- what would occur if a bulldozer were to collide with the pipeline?

A If it were to rupture the pipeline, the pipe would fail between the arrester bands, if there were such things, on an above-ground pipeline. The gas would be released under tremendous pressure. The pipe would probably behave wildly, as I described in that paper I read.

O Yes?

A And most likely there would be a fire resulting from the release of the gas.



burn.

1

2

3

5

6

7

8

_

10

12

13

14

15 16

17

18

19

20

21

22

24

د م

25

26.

27

2829

30

Q Well, the gas -- I hope I am not anticipating some other panel, but since you seem to know about this, maybe you could tell me a little more about it. Is there likely to be an explosion?

A No sir, the gas would just

Q Now, what would lead to the gas catching on fire? What would cause that? Why wouldn't it simply dissipate into the air? It's still in its gaseous state, I --

A My understanding, Mr.

Berger, is that the -- some of the gas in the air

would condense. It would change from gas to liquid

droplets in the air, and associated with this is a

release of static electricity. This is the best

explanation we have for the fact that a rupture will

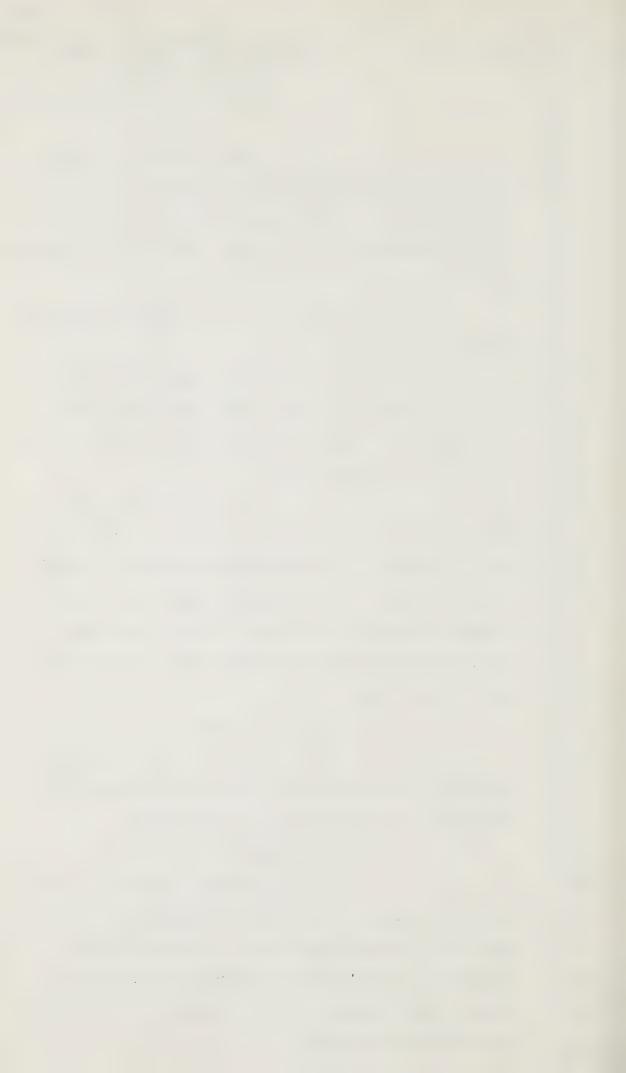
ignite, will burn.

Q So the --

A It could also be ignited, of course, by the bulldozer ignition or electrical equipment if the bulldozer were the cause.

MR. BAYLY:

Q Now, Mr. Purcell, I would gather that this is the kind of problem that could occur in a looping situation. I'm not thinking of deliberate in the sense of somebody setting out to destroy the facility, but I'm thinking of the bull-dozer type of accident.



12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

1	A we were talking about
2	above ground pipe.
3	Q Yes, I'm still
4	A And now you're talking
5	you're still talking about above ground pipe?
6	Q Yes, I'm thinking of the
7	rationale for burial rather than above ground facil-
8	ities, and I'm assuming if you're looping, it's safer
9	to have buried pipe because you don't run into it
10	with the equipment?
1	

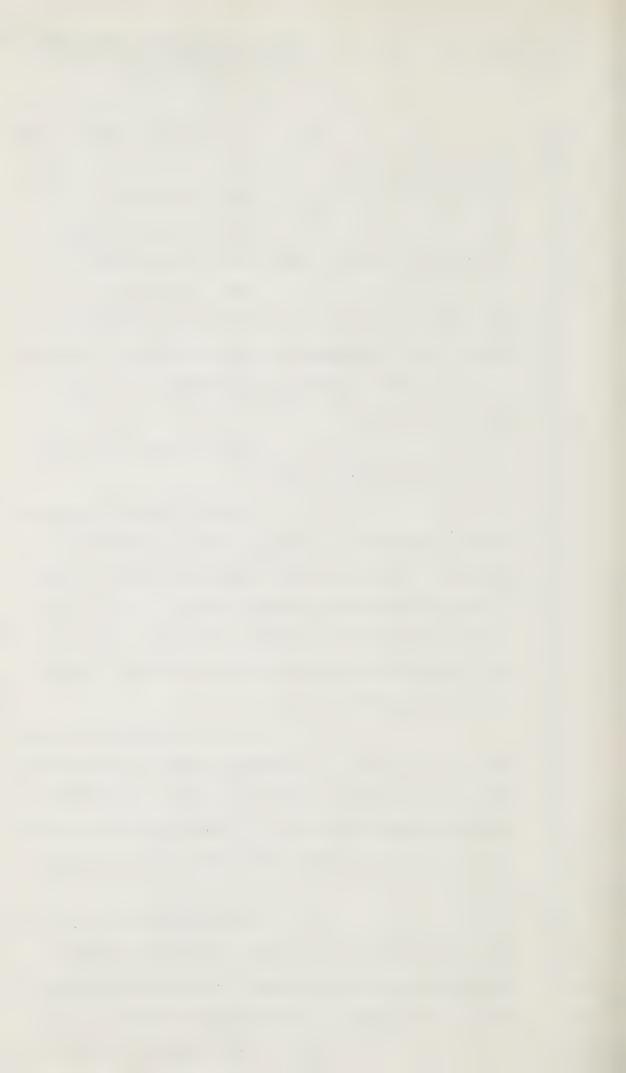
Α That's right, it's well protected by frozen ground.

Right. Now this whipping 0 effect sounds very visually -- and another way is dramatic. What stops that from occurring, at least to some extent with a buried facility, if it's only buried, say, four feet below the ground? Is there not likeky to be something like that with a rupture of a below ground facility?

No sir, I would think not. The frozen ground is enormously strong, and in cases the pipe -- in fact I think it's been suggested that once the ground is frozen, it could practically carry the gas pressure without the pipe. It's enormously strong.

Now, what about in an area 0 of discontinuous permafrost, where say a rupture occurred in an unfrozen part? Can you give us some idea of the effect on the unfrozen ground?

We're speaking north of



the 60th parallel?

Q Yes.

A When we run a pipe through unfrozen ground, we very rapidly freeze it. We form a large frost bulb around the pipe.

Q I realize that.

A So that would have the same effect of adding a great deal of mass and restraint to the pipe that would keep it from behaving that way.

Q Your feeling is that the frost bulb would be large enough to recreate the continuous permafrost type of situation and the very stable ground?

A Through most all of the discortinous zone I think that's true, yes, sir.

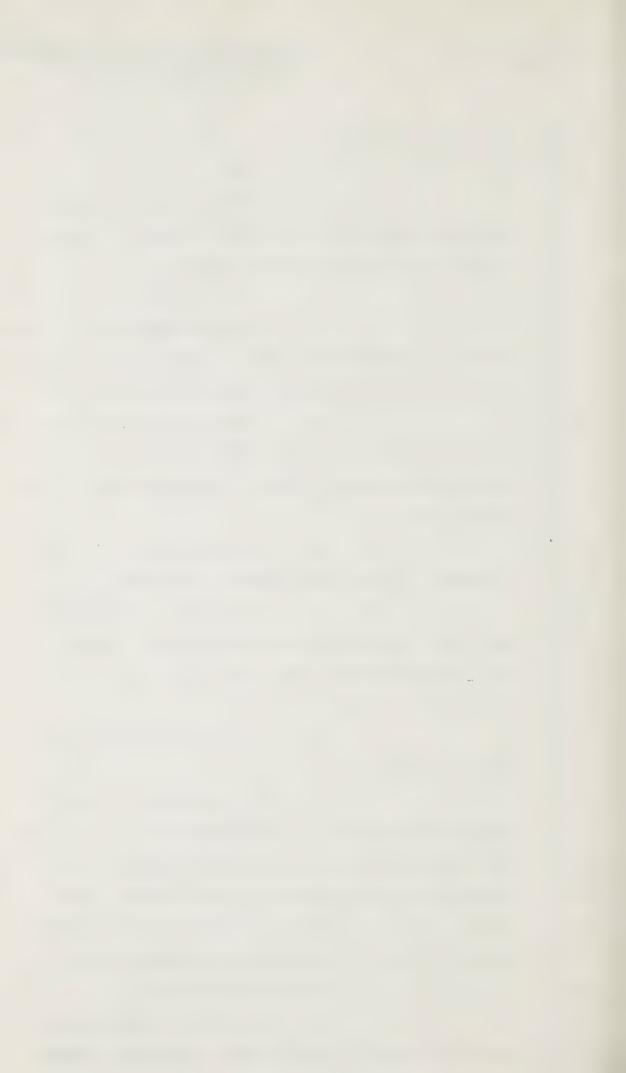
Q All right. So that would mean that the frost bulb would be quite large and able to restrain the pipe in that way, is that correct?

A The frost bulb and the surrounding soil, yes.

Q Mr. Koskimaki, in your discussion on sound, as I understand it, and I'll use your numbers, but I'll also use the examples you gave because they mean more to me, outside a compressor station we would be right outside it at the level of 70 dcb, is that correct? Approximately?

WITNESS KOSKIMAKI:

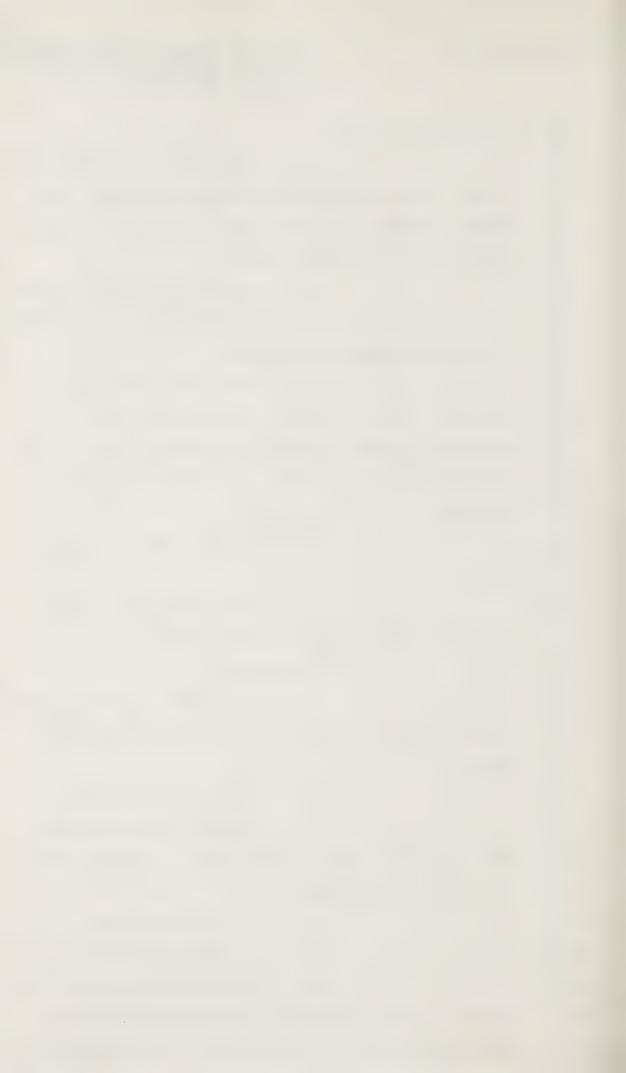
A The actual numbers that are calculated vary a little bit, somewhere between



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Bayly

1	65 and 68 or so.
2	Q All right, and that's quite
3	a loud noise, because the way you described it is a
4	vacuum cleaner in a living room with you or a
5	television on, is that correct?
6	A I think it's slightly below
7	the level which you would call loud, but it is probabl
8	a level that causes annoyance.
9	Q All right. Now, when
10	perhaps we have different tolerances of loud. I
11	understand though that what you mean by loud is loud
12	painful, like a rock band at 10 feet or something
13	like that?
14	MR. GENEST: To some people that's a
15	joy.
16	A It's still quite a bit
17	below what would cause pain to the ear.
18	MR. BAYLY:
19	Q All right, but do you defin
20	loud as something that is above annoyance, but below
21	pain?
22	A Something like that.
23	Q I think I understand the
24	area we're in. Now, It takes about a thousand yards
25	for it/drop down to 50?
26	A At a thousand feet.
27	Q A thousand feet, I'm sorry.
28	A Now that would be only true
29	if it's a hard surface for that thousand feet which

would reflect all of the sound back into the air in



a	hemispherical	manner.
---	---------------	---------

Q Yes.

A If there is shrubbery or grass or trees around the station, this level gets reduced to about 50 dba in more like 300 feet rather than a thousand feet.

Q All right. Given the design of the compressor station you've showed us on the diagram, I would assume that the sound would have uninterrupted progress, at least as far as the fence?

A Yes, that's true.

Q And you've described the 50 level as a suburban level of noise. I'm not quite sure what that is.

approximately the level that you would find around a suburban area at night. It's a limit that was set because it was found that when noise levels are at approximately 50 dba, well there is no annoyance calls from residents complaining about the industry close by or something like that.

Q So above 50, people start to complain?

A Well at night probably that's true. In the daytime, you would probably be above that, so that daytime annoyance levels are higher than night time.

Q All right. So a thousand feet away from this thing, if you were used to sleeping in a suburb, you could sleep say in a tent without

and the second of the second o

The end of the work of the first of

ang mengalagan kempanggalang ang panggalagan di dianggalang panggalang di kempanggalang panggalang panggalang Panggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggalanggal

And the Committee of the Committee of the

Company of the Company of the

Yes, sir, that's because

a company	complaining?
Production of the state of the	A I think that's true, yes.
	Q I'm just trying to put this
	into sound terms that I can understand.
	Can you give us some idea of the
	sound levels that exist presently on the route in areas
	which are not inhabited? I would assume that they
	would be below 50, for example?
	A Well, it depends on how
	hard the wind is blowing, for instance. Wind through
	the trees could cause that much noise.
	Q So wind through the trees
	could go up to 50 dba?
	A Well, I don't have the
	exact figures for that on what would be the limits
	in case there is high winds or something, but back-
	ground noise has been recorded at around that level.
	Q Now, in this thousand feet,
	we've dropped from 70 to 50. Is this a direct
	straight line rate of drop or is there some sort of
	curve to the grade of drop? Does it suddenly drop to
	50 at some point or
	. A No, it's pretty much a
	straight line drop.
	Q Now some people have said
	that sound travels very far in very cold air, rather
	than in warmer air.

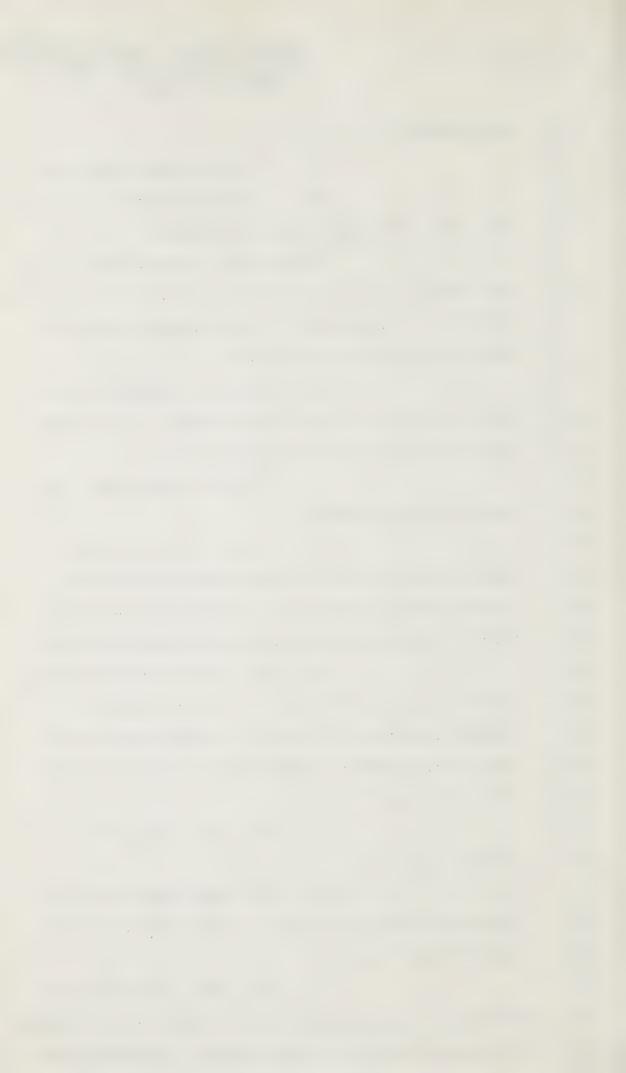
A

the amount of attenuation you get from the absorption

of the sound level, or sound energy in the molecules

28

29



in the air drops almost to nothing when you get below zero, so that the -- we made calculations for both summer and winter temperatures because of that, and in one, we just eliminated the air absorption altogether for winter calculations. And in the summer, we used the lowest ones -- it varies with humidity also, and it's much higher at 10 percent humidity than it is at 90 percent, so we used the levels that were around 90 percent humidity, which would be the worst case.

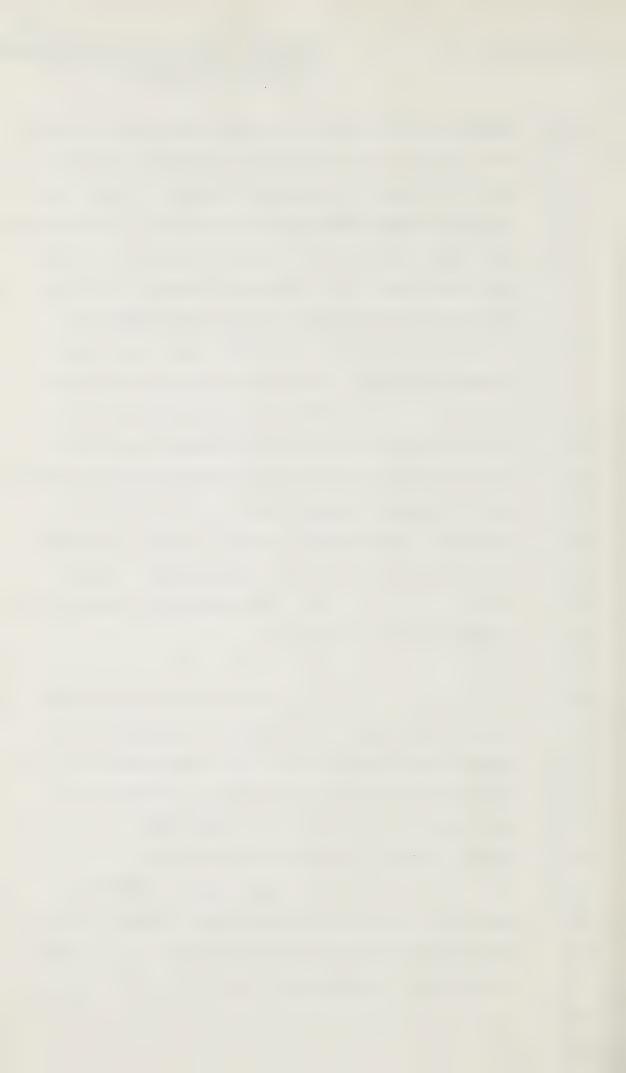
Now, in the wintertime, you have a certain benefit because the condenser fans can be turned off, and therefore you eliminate the noise from the fans and you eliminate one of the electrical generators, so the overall effect is that the summer and winter noise levels are approximately the same.

Q Because you are using less equipment in the wintertime?

A Yes.

Q Now was this testing that you did, was this -- I'm sorry, you called it a calculation, and that brought to mind that this was not a field test, but taking a table or a formula and developing it, given certain temperatures and certain humidity levels. Would that be correct?

A Yes sir, the methods of calculation are more or less proven methods. They've been used throughout the industry and it's not really new technology or something like that.



1

2

3

4 5

6

7

8

9

10

12

13

14

15 16

17

18

19

20

22

23

25

2627

28

29

30

MR. BAYLY: Alright, and assuming Mr.

Commissioner, that Mr. Genest will have people going into this more thoroughly in the air portion of $\,$ a later phase.

MR. GENEST: I just can't

tell you right now, Mr. Bayly

MR. BAYLY: Well, Mr. Marshall

told us that about two days ago.

M.R. GENEST: I think that's

right. If Mr. Marshall said it, it must be right.

MR. BAYLY: O.K.

THE COMMISSIONER: He's a man

we all rely on.

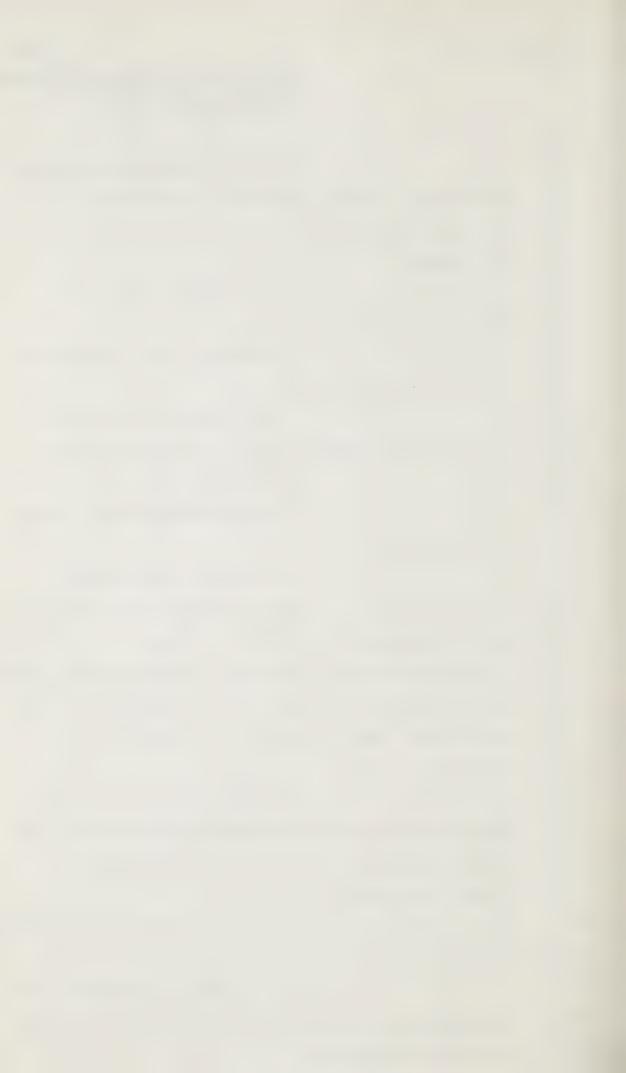
MR. BAYLY: Now the last

area of questioning I have is on the methanol solution, and as I understand it from your eviden ce in chief and on cross-examination, the amount of methanol which would not be recovered but which would be released into the water system would be around 1%, is that correct, Mr. Reid?

withanol which would be released not necessarily into the water system, the eco-system, would be about 2% of the total quantity.

- Q 2% of the total quantity?
- A Yes sir.
- Q And is it possible that

this amount can be reduced in some way, or is that as low as you can make it?



4 5

A I would say that it

could be reduced.

Q All right, I'm not going to go into the suggestions of the Department of the that
Environment that suggests / may be too high, but you think it can be reduced. How much?

A I couldn't really say how much it could be reduced.

Q O.K., can you give us some idea how much it could be reduced? Could it be cut in half, or can you give us some idea of the method you would use to reduce it?

A One of the methods used

-- that could be used to reduce it is to put the

residue, which contains the 1% methanol, into a pond

or something like that, a contained pond; methanol

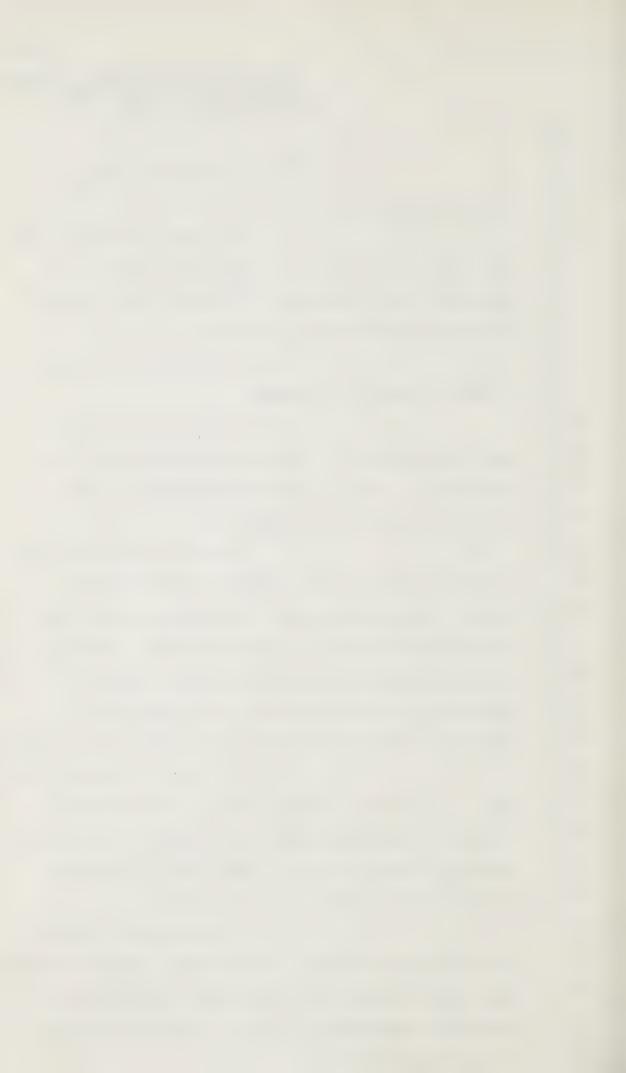
is highly biodegradable and it is very volatile,

evaporation and biodegradation would reduce the

methanol to nothing in a very short time, I would think

Q All right, I understand that if it did get released into a water system, it takes a tremendous amount of water to deal with the methanol so that it doesn't take a lot of oxygen out of the water; is that a fair statement?

A If we were to dispose of the methanol solution into the water course we would definitely choose a very large water course that could handle the oxygen demands that the methanol would put on the system.



4 5

Q Yes. Is it fair to say

that methanol puts a large oxygen demand on water?

A I think you would have to speak in relative terms. The general question, I would say, is not true. Methanol requires about 1 1/2 times its own weight in oxygen for total oxidation.

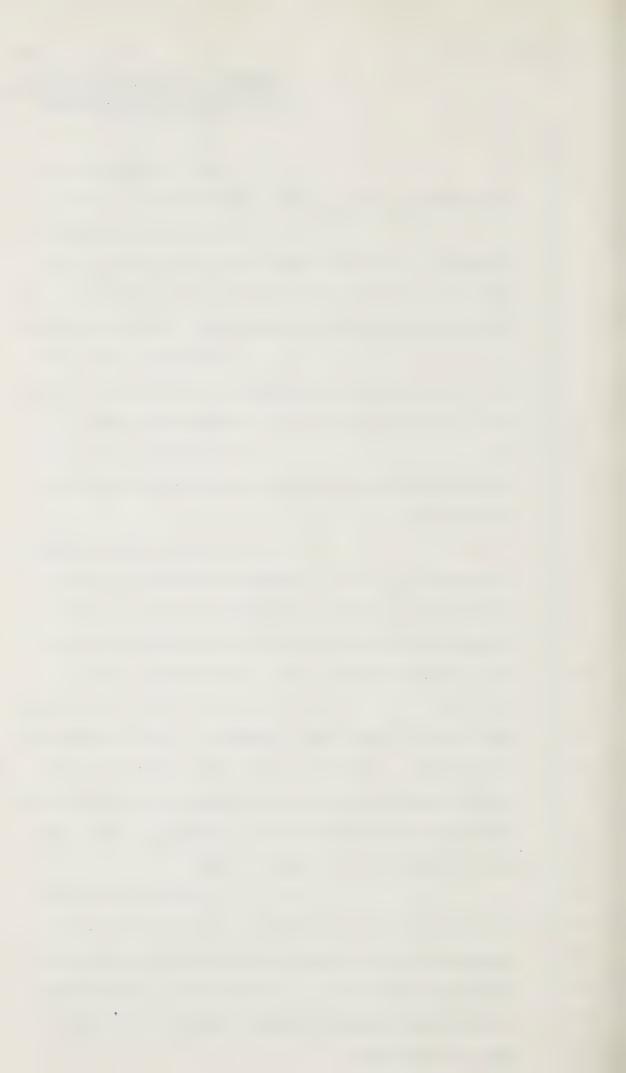
Q All right, well let's just consider then in northern waters, are we dealing with oxygen starved water or oxygen rich water?

A My information is that the Mackenzie River is well oxygenated at all times of the year.

Q And when you say "well oxygenated", is that a general statement that you've been given, or has it been developed into figures, and how much of that oxygenation you would require were you to discharge into the Mackenzie River?

A In a report I saw, they used both the term "well oxygenated" and a quantative figure which I believe was 12 parts per million. In the Mackenzie River that would mean that approximately 500 pounds of oxygen would be flowing past any given point in the river at any one time.

Q All right now, I would assume there would be places where you could not discharge into the Mackenzie; if you were discharging at all you would have to discharge into other water courses which might be either richer or less rich than the Mackenzie.



Yes. We have stated in

1

2 3

4

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

sir.

20 21

22

23

24

25

26 27

28

29

30

5 either as a water source or as a -- or potentially as 6 a disposal site, and therefore there would have to be 7 site specific information on any water resource that 8 was contemplated as a disposal site. 9 All right now, if you 0 10

put methanol solution into a settling pond, you say it's very biodegradable. Could you tell us what it turns into, what we're left with when it's degraded?

the application that detailed study by project biologists

will be given to any water course which is selected

Α The final products, I believe, are carbon dioxide and water.

Q All right, now is this something that happens quickly or slowly in still water?

> Α I'm afraid I don't know,

0 All right, if I were to suggest to you that oxygenation that is water picking up oxygen, happens more rapidly and it picks up more oxygen in flowing water than in still water, would you agree or disagree with me?

I have no knowledge on which to base my assumption but I would tend to agree with you.

that that will come up again when we're discussing

MR. BAYLY: All right. I won't go any farther with that line of questioning. I assume



2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Bayly

water in more detail.

Those are all the questions

I have, thank you.

MR. SCOTT: Mr. Bayly is not going to let me push him out of the way like last time, because last time I took all his notes.

MR. GENEST: That's why your cross-examination was so good.

MR. SCOTT: That's why it was

so long.

THE COMMISSIONER: Before you begin, Mr. Scott, some of the questions that have been asked have dealt with the possibility of looping. projected daily gas volumes to be transported through the pipeline will in five years reach the maximum carrying capacity of the mainline south from Travaillant Lake. The two supply legs from Prudhoe Bay and Richards Island have double the capacity of the mainline south of Travaillant Lake, even if those supply legs were 42 inches in diameter and not 48 inches, and the application is still one for two supply legs, each 48 inches in diameter, even if they were 42 inches in diameter they would still together exceed the capacity of the mainline 48 inches in diameter south from Travaillant Lake. When Mr. Horte and his panel give evidence, Mr. Genest, I would like Mr. Horte and his colleagues to deal with the question of looping. When we discuss looping we are talking about building a second pipeline, a second gas pipeline, and I want to know if it is intended that this should be a second



1

19

20

18

17

21

22

23

2425

26

27

28

29

30

gas pipeline built in five years, if one is built I want to know whether that will mean that the right-ofway will have to be wider. It will inevitably mean, it seems to me, that there would be a renewal of construction activity in a significant scale. It might mean that there would have to be additional compression stations built, and it might have a significant effect on the life of the pipeline. As I understand it, the pipeline now will -- it is intended that the pipeline will be the means of extracting gas for 20 years if a second gas pipeline is built after five years, does that mean that the extraction of gas will be only for a period of 10 or 15 years? These are all questions of very great importance so far as the impact of this project on the north is concerned, and I've raised them now so that Mr. Horte and his colleagues can deal with them.

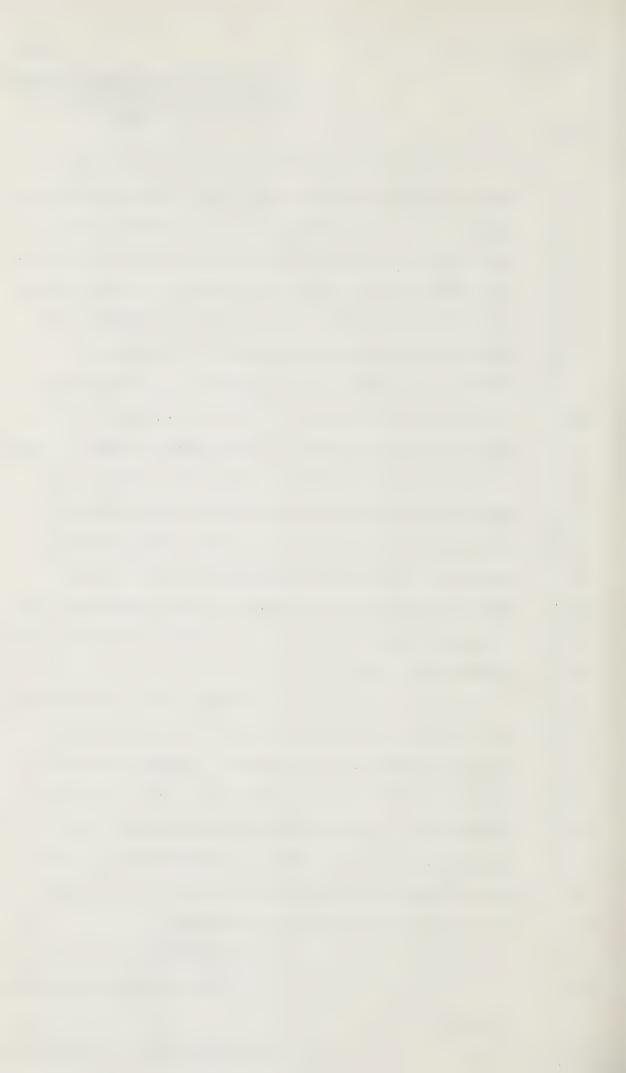
MR. GENEST: I'm very grateful sir, we are quite aware that that is an important aspect and they will be prepared to deal quite fully with that matter. I just might point out that perhaps I'd be safer to let Mr. Horte deal with that, but my understanding of the looping process is that it does not initially involve the laying of an entire line. It is done in 10 or 20-mile sections.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes.

MR. GENEST: At each compression

THE COMMISSIONER: I understand

station.

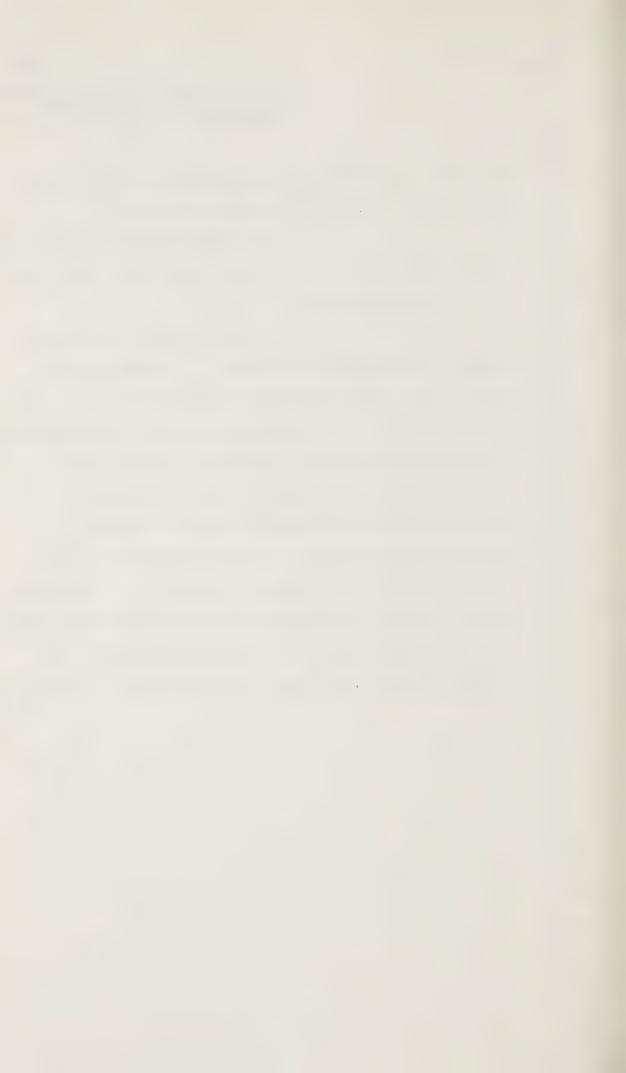


1.7

that too, but perhaps my understanding is even more limited than yours but eventually you get--

MR. GENEST: Eventually you get a second pipeline, and they will deal fully with that, sir. I had intended to.

MR. SCOTT: Mr. Commissioner, perhaps in fairness to my friend, it should be said that for our part we would be concerned not only with the second loop, but any other loops that can reasonably be contemplated in the life of the project; and also I think in fairness to my friendso his witness will be able to comment on it, we may consider calling evidence respecting the looping potential, if I can call it that, of the Foothills application so that the extent to which looping on the two proposals may occur can be directly compared. However, Mr. Genest will be able to deal with that with his witness, Mr. Horte.



26.

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskiamaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

CROSS EXAMINATION BY MR. SCOTT:

Q Mr. Purcell, I would just like to see if I understand the interaction between the geotechnical people we saw last week and the design people, and can I take a simple example, so simple that it may not be applicable, and see if I understand correctly?

If you were building, for example, a large apartment building I take it that you would hire soil engineers who would examine the site and provide data as to the condition of the terrain, and the weights it might bear and so on?

WITNESS PURCELL:

A Yes, sir.

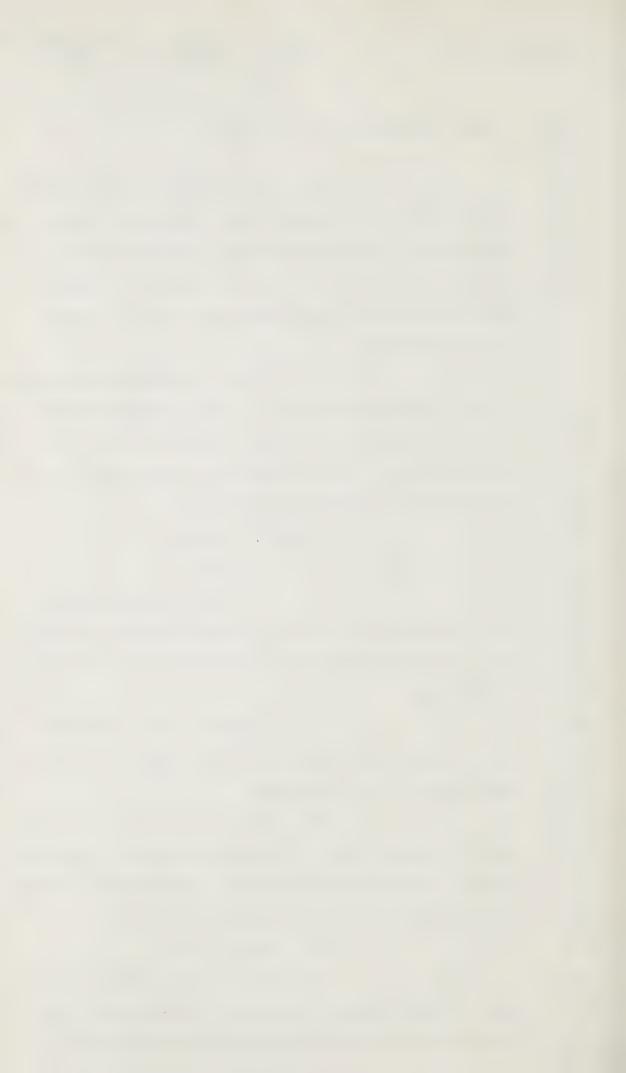
Q And then following that, that data would be taken by the structural engineers and a design developed that responded to the problems of the data?

A The structural engineers would come in after the foundation engineers, before they designed the foundation.

Q Yes. We'll put the foundation engineers first. They would take the data that the soil engineers had developed, and prepare a foundation design that would respond to that data?

A Yes, sir.

Q Yes. And I take it that that, in that kind of situation, would be the interaction between the soil engineers on the one hand,



1	

3

4 5

6

7

8

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

24

25

26.

27

28

29

30

and the foundation engineers on the other?

A Yes.

Q Yes. Well now I understand from Mr. Gibbs' cross-examination of you, that in your work, you were provided with certain information or instruction by your client, Arctic Gas?

A Yes, sir.

Q And that included the points of supply, the daily volumes, the gas composition, the points of delivery, the pipe size and the specifications for the pipe?

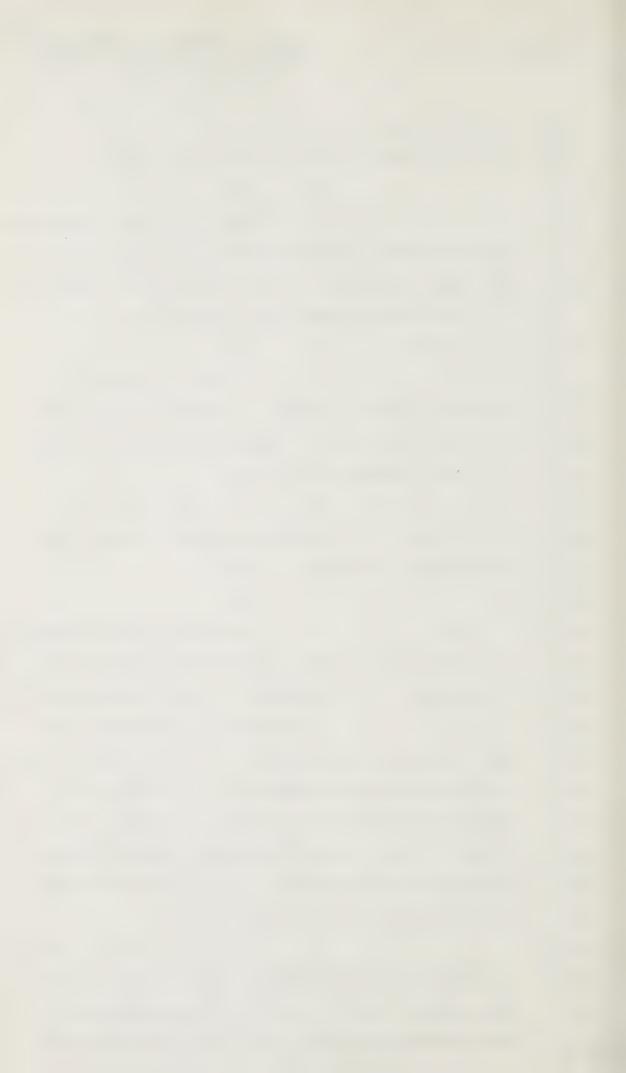
A Yes, that's an extreme list. There are a couple of examples you gave where we did have considerable input.

O Yes

A In the area of pipe specifications, Mr. Holmberg and our staff metallurgist contributed to the development of the specifications.

In the area of determining the pipe size, we provided quite a lot of information to Mr. Horte and his friends, so that they knew the economics of various gas volumes and various pipe sizes. In fact, one of the reports we rely on is an illustration of the kind of information we provided so he could make an informed decision.

Q But in this case, I take it Arctic Gas provided these instructions to you, or your people, that is the design people and Arctic Gas devised them jointly, as in the specifications



30

1	and perhaps the pipe size?
2	A Yes sir, that's correct.
3	Q And I take it that you the
4	designed a pipeline that met those requirements as
5	best youcould?
6	A Yes sir, we did.
7	Q And as you told Mr.Gibbs,
8	you designed it so that it could be and I am quotin
9	"Built and operated to transport gas at a minimum
.0	unit cost"? As best you could judge it?
.1	A I think Mr.Gibbs kept
. 2	getting confused between what occurred and what our
. 3	objectives were. Our objective was always to achieve
4	the minimum unit cost. In some cases, there were
.5	overriding considerations that made that impossible.
6	Q Yes. Well, I am concerned
.7	at the moment only with your objective, and I've
. 8	correctly stated it, have I not?
9	A Yes, sir.
0	Q AndI take it fromwhat the
1	geotechnical panel told us, that the result of your
2	design was that you gave them an instruction which
3	was to allow a differential frost heave of two and
4	a half feet maximum in a hundred feet of pipe length?
5	A No sir.
6.	Q I'm sorry. Where did that
7	specification or instruction arise, arise from?
8	A The instruction that we've

given to the geotechnical people had to do with the

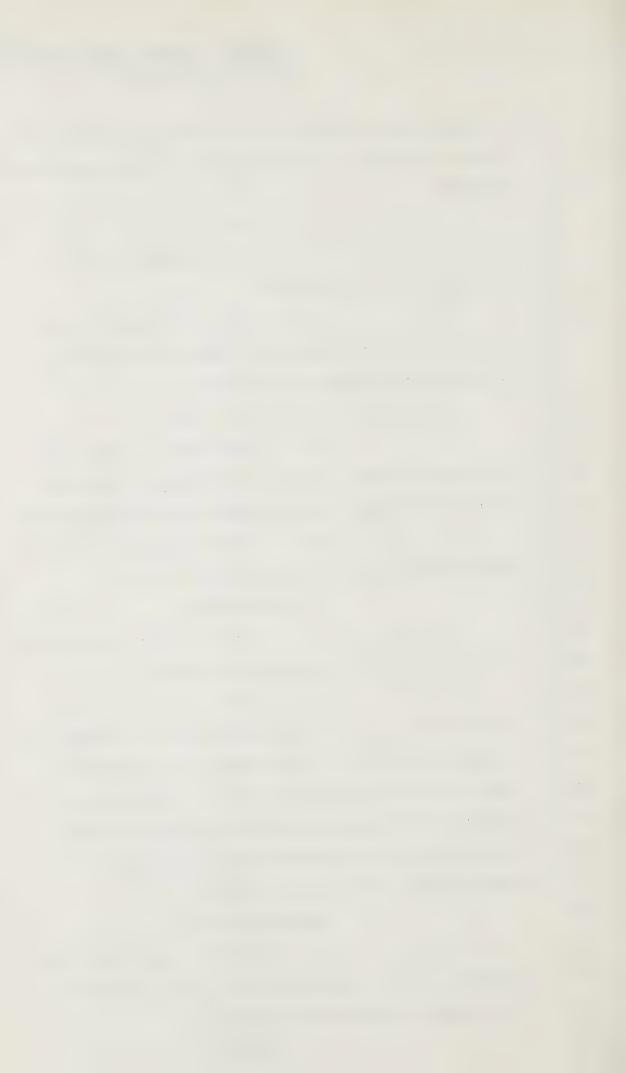
possible curvature of the pipe. The actual physical



Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, <u>Price</u>, Rathje Cr. Ex. by Scott

1 dimension came from an illustration of the movement under a certain geometry that that curvature would 3 provide. 4 0 Yes. 5 Α The curvature is the criterion, not the movement. 6 7 0 Well then, would it be 8 correct to say that you gave them, as an instruction, 9 a serviceable radius of curvature? 10 Α Yes, sir. 11 0 And I take it that from 12 that radius, they devised a formula, two and a half 13 feet in a hundred feet of length, differential heave? 14 Α I don't know if that came 15 from them or if that was done by Dr. Price. 16 WITNESS PRICE: 17 I believe that calculation 18 I did as a simple, illustrative example. 19 I see. So then I would 20 have it this way, that the design people provided the 21 radius of curvature, it was reduced to an example, 22 that is two and a half feet over a hundred feet 23 differential frost heave, and that was -- and both 24 those things were provided to the geotechnical 25 panel, or the geotechnical people? 26. WITNESS PURCELL: 27 No, that example was pre-28 pared to give the people at this Inquiry primarily a 29 better feel for possible movements.

O I see.



Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskiamaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Ex. by Scott

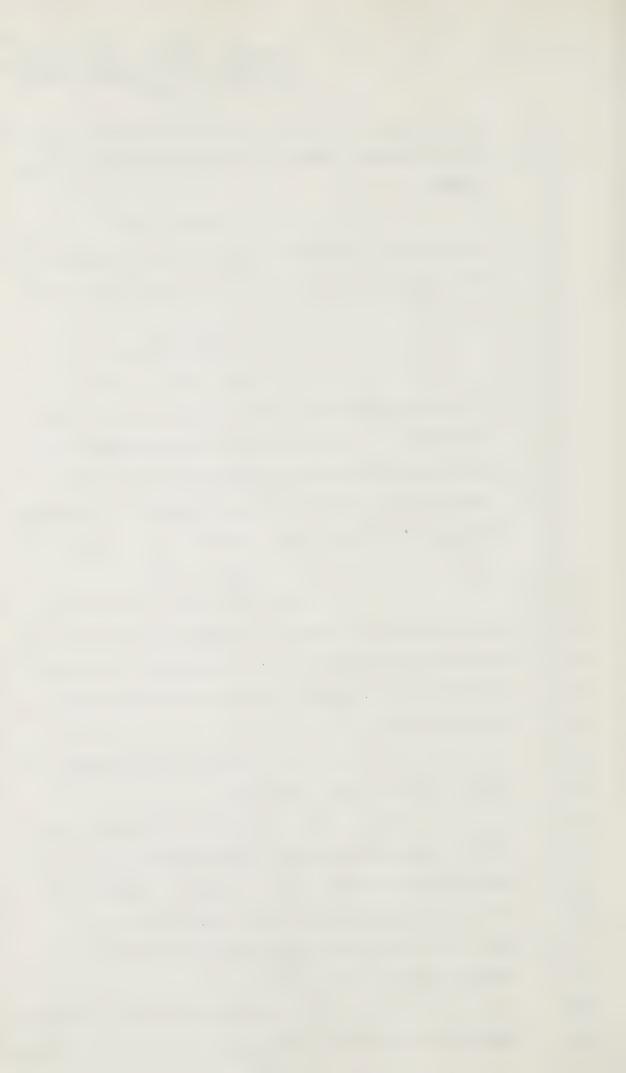
We did not provide the geo-1 technical people with any limits as to absolute pipe 2 movement. 3 I take it that to provide 4 them with the radius of curvature, is to provide them 5 with a limitation beyond which no curve should take 6 place? 7 That's correct. Α 8 Yes. And I take it then 0 9 it became the function of the geotechnicians, as I 10 understand it, to having got a pipe designed by the 11 design people, having got a radius of curvature to 12 develop a way in which it could be put in the ground 13 and supported within those limits? 14 That's true. 15 Well now, is it not fair 16 to say that this process, whereby you provide to the 17 geotechnical people the specifications of the pipe, 18 is one that is outside the traditional approach to 19 these matters? 20 I think it's in excess of A 21 what's normally done, yes, sir. 22 I take it that that the Q 23 normal interaction between soil engineers and design 24 people would be sort of the other way around, that 25 the soil engineers would say "Here's what we can 26 take, bearing in mind the nature of the soil. 27

They can increase the resistance of the soil to forces,

design something to fit it"?

28

29



Holmberg, King, <u>Purcell</u>, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam.by Scott

1 and we don't have that flexibility in the pipe, yes. So would it be fair to say 2 0 that the expertise remains the same, but in essence, 3 they don't provide you with the data, you provide them 4 with the object and they decide how it can be placed 5 in the ground? 6 7 A Yes sir, I think that's 8 fair. Q Well now --9 MR. GENEST: I'm not clear on 10 11 what the record is going to show here. I don't understand Mr. Scott's drift. Is he talking about a soil 12 engineer who doesn't know whether the soil is going 13 to have to bear a skyscraper, or a shack, because it 14 seems to me that we are into a semantic situation here, 15 16 and that --No, no, no. 17 MR. SCOTT: MR. GENEST: -- I don't follow 18 19 the drift of it. MR. SCOTT: I think, Mr. Commiss-20 ioner, the point I was trying to make was that the 21 22 interaction, and it may be necessary that this should be so, that the interaction between these two discip-23 lines is rather different than in the typical engineer-24 25 ing situation, and if that's -- that's the only point 26 I sought to make. 27 Is there any doubt about that,

Α

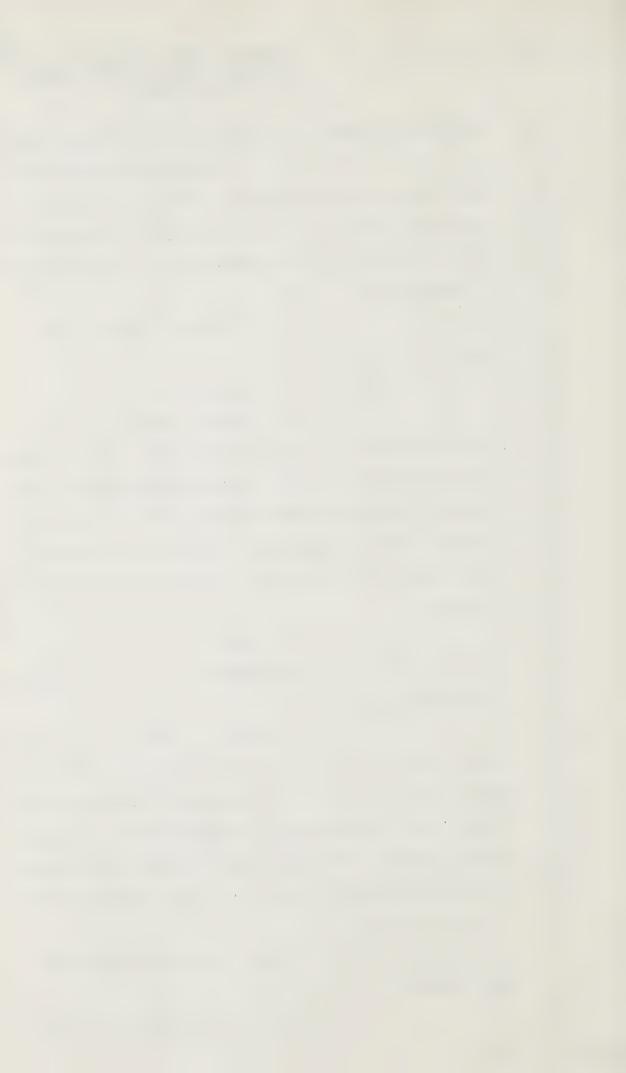
I think that's fair, Mr.

Scott.

Mr. Purcell?

28

29



1.7

Holmbeg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, <u>Price</u>, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

Q Well now, let me come to the subject of bending. I understand on the matter of bending, that you provided, or that your people provided to the geotechnicians, a radius of curvature, and by way of assistance, you were able to devise an example that would help us, if not them, that the differential heave in permafrost should be two and a half feet and no more over a hundred feet.

A That assuming a certain geometry, that's an example of the movement that would be allowable.

Q Well now, in devising the radius of curvature, do I understand that you assumed that the pipe would bend uniformly?

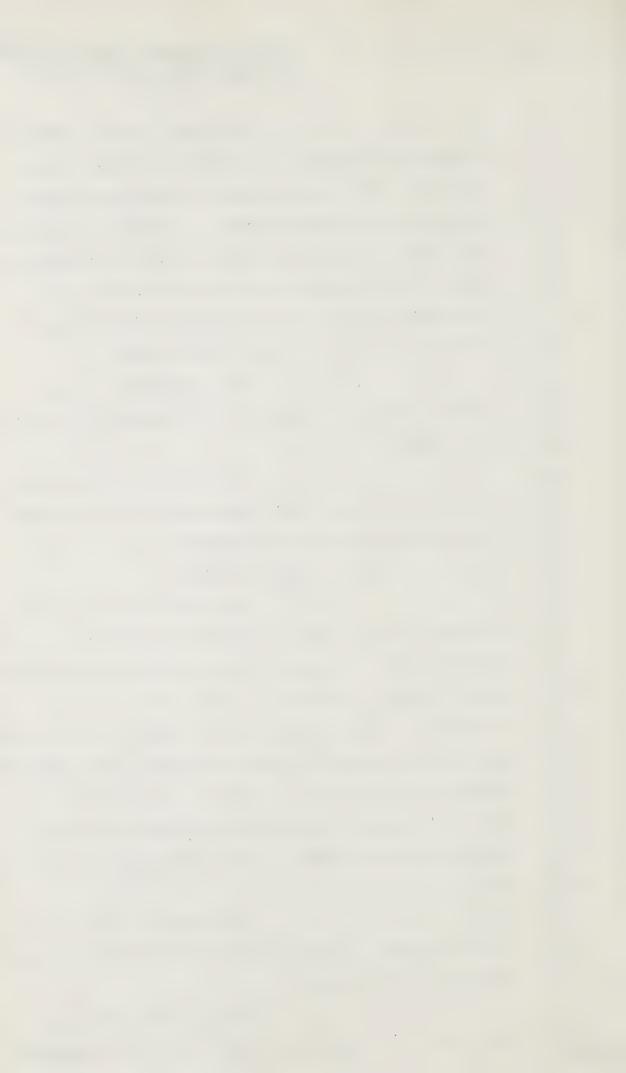
WITNESS PRICE:

A No, that's not true, sir.

In establishing this radius of curvature we relied on the full scale tests, and these tests showed that a wrinkle forms at a -- some critical curvature. However, when a pipe is bent in the ground due to frost heave, or some other cause, the curvature would not be a constant curvature. It would vary along its length. It would be a maximum perhaps at a certain region and that is where the wrinkle would form.

Q Well I take it then, that it is true that you did not assume a uniform curvature in devising this figure?

A No sir. This curvature is based on a limiting of strain and it is independent



1	of shall we say the curvature on the other side of it.
2	I really don't quite understand your thrust there.
3	Q Well let me put an
4	example that I put to the geotechnical panel, and it's
5	the example of the pencil. You take a pencil that has
6	no deficiencies in it, has no nicks in it, and you try
7	to bend one end of it. It will bend, is that not so?
8	And it will curve along that bend. Is that correct?
9	A That is correct, sir.
10	Q And it will curve uniformly
11	along that bend?
12	A Not necessarily.
13	Q Most likely, if there are
14	no deficiencies or defects or inequalities in the
15	pencil?
16	A Well it depends how you
17	bend it, sir.
18	Q No but what makes it bend
19	non-uniformly?
20	A I think I am starting to
21	understand what you're getting at.
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	
28	



1

Τ

2

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

1.3

14

15 16

17

18

19 20

21

22

that.

23

24

2627

28

29

30

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me,

Dr. Price, could you move that microphone a little closer to you? We're anxious to hear everything you say, and that will help.

A Before we go
on, Mr. Scott, is it -- are you trying to suggest
that we're going to have a discontinuity, or -MR. SCOTT: No.

Q Let's just take this example of the pencil. There is some flexibility in that pencil just as there is in a pipeline, isn't there?

A Correct.

Q Yes, and I suggest to you that if you bend it at one end -- and we're not talking about when it breaks, we're talking about before it breaks -- if the pencil is of uniform material without any defects or special qualities from place to place, it will bend uniformly.

A O.K., sir, I accept

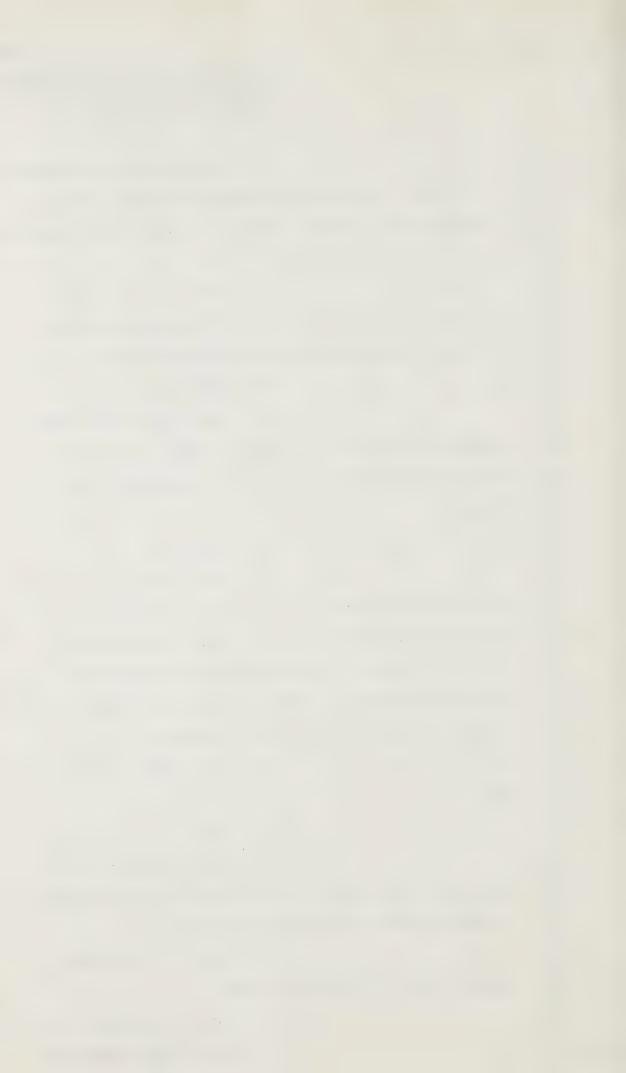
O Yes.

A The curvature perhaps would not create constant curvature, but it would be a smooth curve, is that what we have?

Q That's a relatively uniform curve. Is that correct?

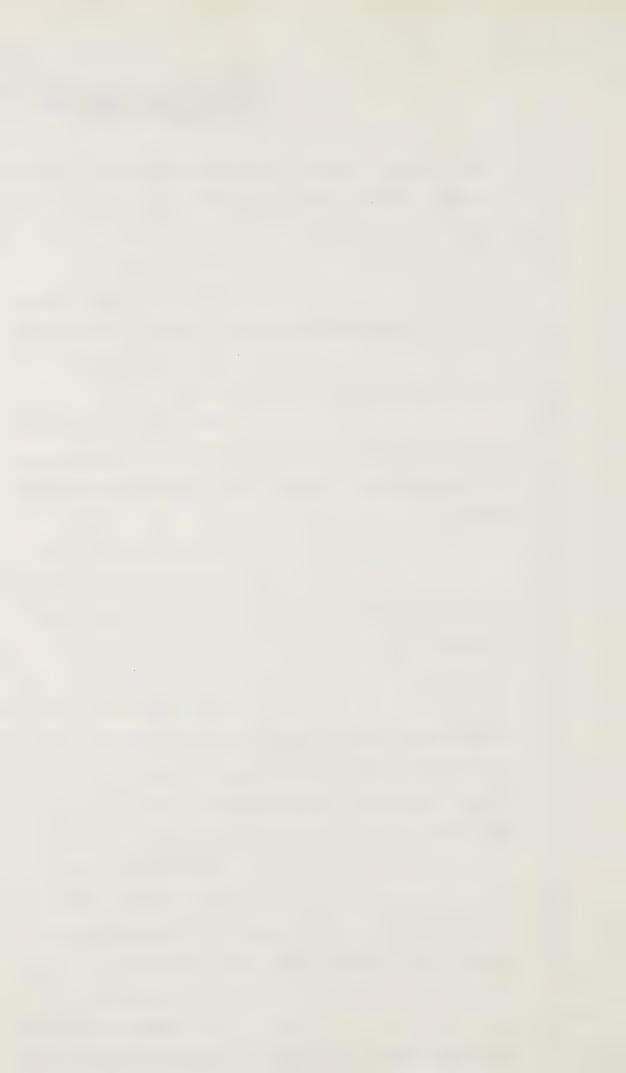
A That is correct, sir.

Q Now if you take that



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid

1!	Cross-Exam by Scott
1	
2	pencil and you cut out a piece of wood in it, you make
3	a notch, you've altered the uniform quality of the
4	pencil, haven't you?
5	A That's right.
6 ;	Q I take it then if you
7	bend that pencil something will happen, it will break.
8	A You've introduced a
9	weakness there, that's correct, sir.
10	Q And I take it that the
11	result of introducing the weakness is to concentrate
12	the stresses at or near the place where the weakenss
13	occurs .
14	A That is correct, sir.
15	Q And that means that the
16	pencil breaks, when stresses of a certain point are
17	achieved.
18	A That is correct.
19	Q Yes. Well now, I ask you
20	to envisage this situation which was approached by the
21	other panel. Envisage the pipeline as an object, let
22	us say, 30 feet in diameter being a frost bulb, with
23	an interior metal lining. Do you follow me so far?
24	A I'm with you, yes.
25	Q And I take it that that
26	is the way the pipeline, when it is chilled in the
27	ground, will in fact look. Isn't that so?
28	A That is correct.
29	Q And I take it that you
30	recognize that, as I think the geotechnical panel did,



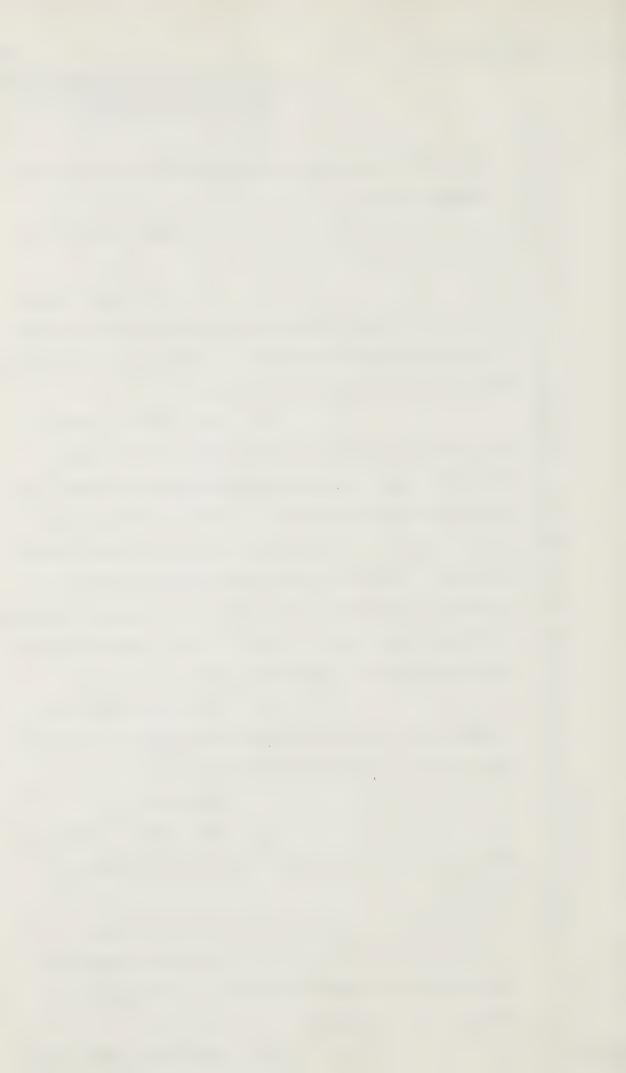
30

breaking of the pencil.

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Scott

MR. GENEST: But that assumes,

41	Cross-Exam by Scott
1	
2	that the frozen earth and water will have points of
3	weakness in it.
4	A I imagine that would
5	be correct, sir.
6	Q Well now, what happens
7	when you attempt to bend not merely the pipeline but
8	the entire object of 30 feet in diameter? Is it like
9	the pencil with the notch in it?
10	A No, I don't think so,
11	sir. We've got two very different materials here.
12	The frost bulb itself can be considered as, shall we
13	say, a brittle material. If you try and bend that
14	it will crack in areas and release any stress concen-
15	tration. The pipe, on the other hand, which is
16	embedded within the frost bulb, is a ductile material
17	which can bend, and it's also a very great deal more
18	stiffer than the stronger than the soil.
19	Q Well in the pencil
20	example, it is only the pencil wood that is notched,
21	not the lead interior Let's assume that.
22	A Fine, sir.
23	Q And I take it that when
24	the pencil wood is notched, an area of weakness is
25	created.
26	A That is correct.
27	Q And the stresses con-
28	centrate on that area of weakness, and lead to the



í	1	
	1	
•	-	

Mr. Commissioner, that the lead is weaker than the wood.

3

wood

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

14

15

16

17

18

20

22

21

23

2425

26

27

28

30

MR. SCOTT: Well?

MR. GENEST: And here we've

got a piece of steel inside the wood.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, let

Mr. Scott develop this analogy.

MR. GENEST: All right.

MR. SCOTT: All right.

Q Well, what I'm asking

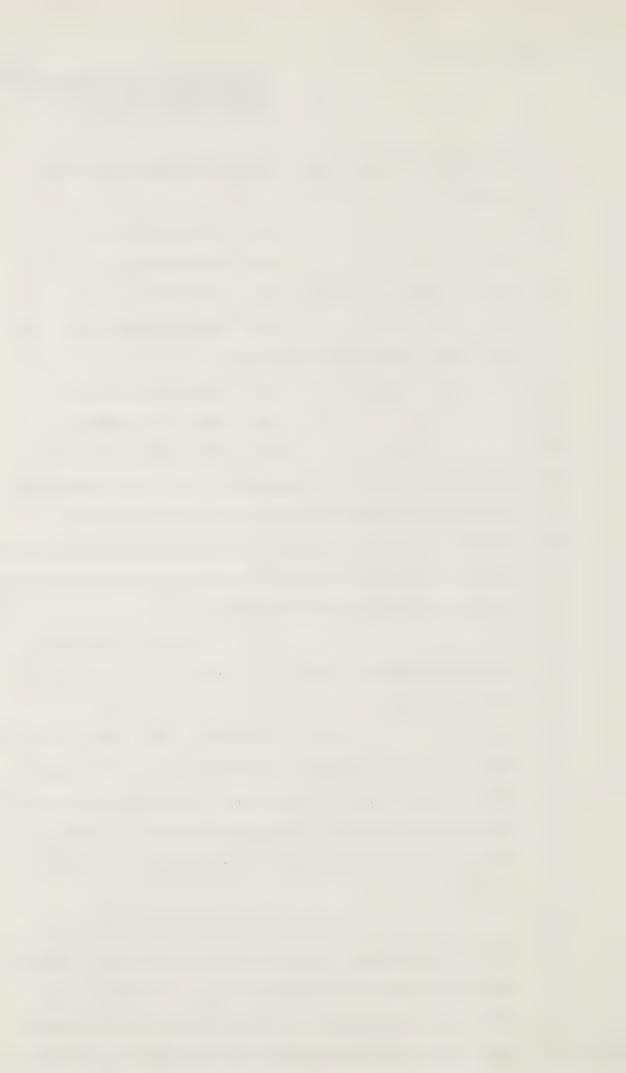
you is simply this, if the ice bulb over a length has an area where the soil and frozen water are less strong than in another area of the ice bulb, does that have any effect in terms of concentrating the stresses on the pipe, any effect whatever?

A I couldn't really say no effect whatever, sir. I would expect the effect would be minor.

Q Well, has anything been done by way of studies to determine, not whether the pipe sitting alone is concerned, but whether the pipe in the frost bulb may have areas of stress concentrated where the bulb is weakest? Have you done any work on that?

A No, we have not, sir.

There is one thing I'd like to just point out, however, with this analogy with the pencil, and that is the lead within the pencil is very brittle. I don't think we're able to compare that to a pipeline in a frost



25

26

27

28

29

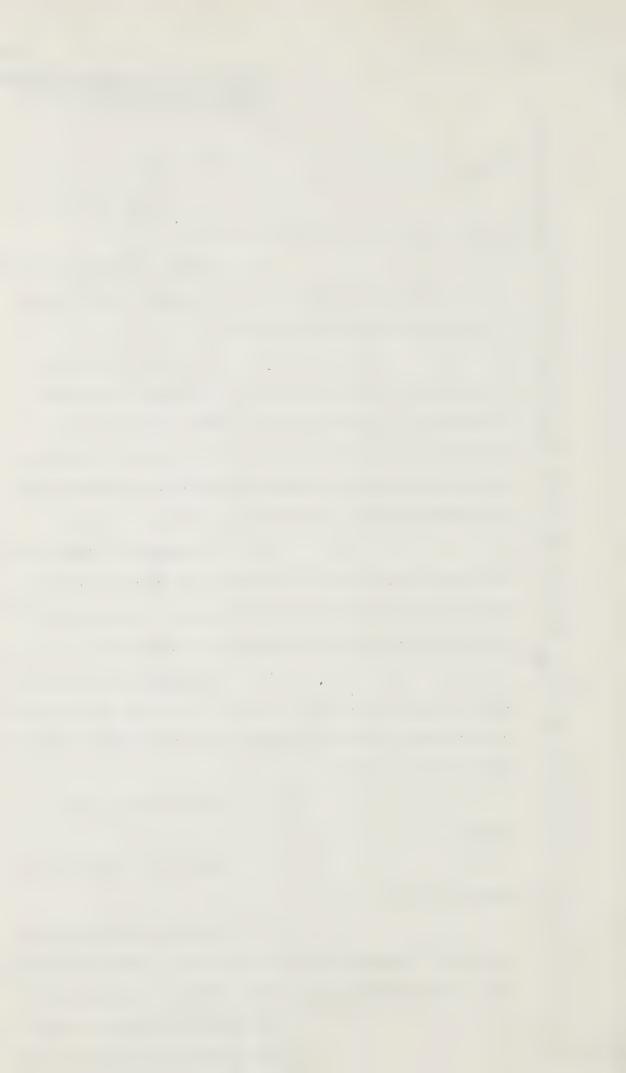
30

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Scott

1 2 bulb. 3 Q I got that from your 4 pencil expert in the first row. 5 Perhaps a better analogy 6 would be a steel -- oh, a long slender steel member 7 with putty on the outside of it. 8 Well, let me ask you 9 this, if you put a piece of steel inside the pencil, 10 instead of a piece of lead, and tried to bend it, 11 12 13 the stresses where the wood is weaker? 14 15 16 17 18 0 19 20 21 point on the steel? 22 Α 23 correct,

and there was a deficiency in the wood, do you think that would have any effect whatever on concentrating It certainly would, sir. Eventually the wood would crack and splinter apart, but the steel within the wood there of course would take guite considerable bending in addition. Would you agree with me that it would, however, even if the steel in the pencil didn't break, it would concentrate the stresses at that It could, sir, that is Well now, can I -- Mr. Q Purcell, ask you --THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me, MR. GENEST: Thank you, sir. MR. SCOTT: Well now, let me

just so I understand where we're at, that's the point that you were seeking to make. Well, I have got it.



4 5

ask a question or two to be sure I understand about fracture propagation.

Q Mr. Purcell, do I understand that when stand that the crack when -- do I understand that when the pipeline is under pressure, a fracture will travel, if it's going to propogate, at about 1,100 feet per second?

WITNESS PURCELL: It's the upper limit, I think Mr. Holmberg said that was the highest velocity that had ever been measured.

Q Is there any average or any optimum velocity that is likely?

A You spoke of 700 to -WITNESS HOLMBERG: 400 to

700 feet persecond is more general, for the sheer type fracture.

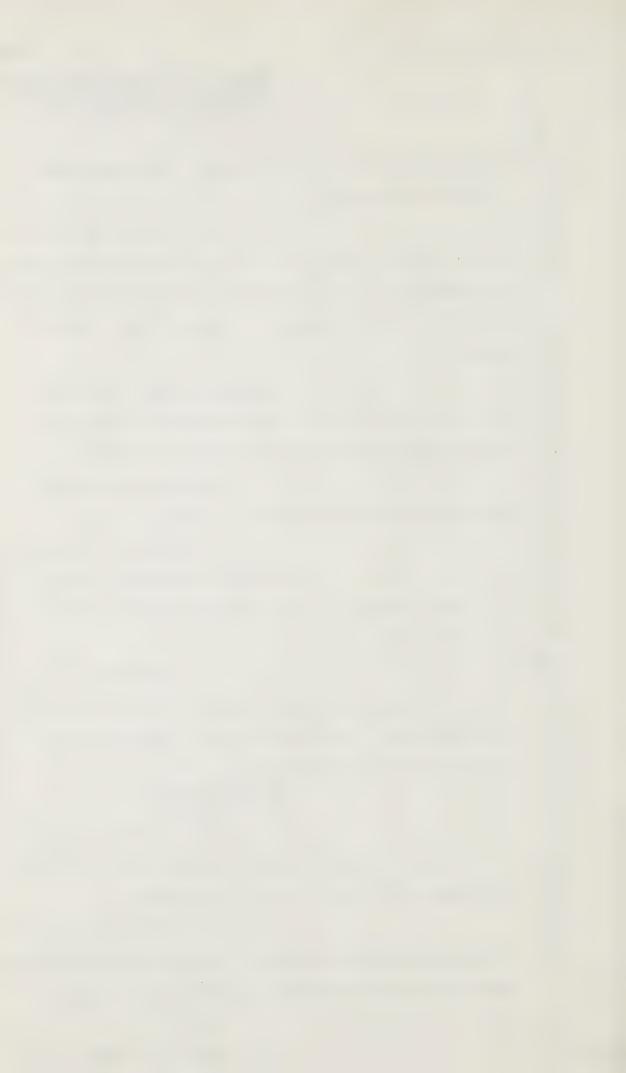
Q Do I understand that one of the things, perhaps not the only thing, but one of the things that makes the fracture propagate is the pressure of gas on the cack?

WITNESS PURCELL:

Q And the effect is that the pressure of gas in effect trying to get out of the pipe, pulls the crack on a little further.

A Yes, it acts to open up the pipe behind the crack, and that mechanism transfers the energy of the gas to the crack tip and drives it forward.

Q Yes, and I take it that



1

2 |

4

5

6

7

9

.

10

12

13

14

15

16

17

3

18

20

21

22

23

25

2627

28

29

30

the function of the fracture band is really to confine the emission of gas, to prevent the emission of gas at a certain point so the crack will not feed and therefore move.

A No sir, it's the function of the band to stop the crack.

Q Well, how does it stop

the crack?

theoretically. The only way we've been able to test is the first way. In that manner it does it by reducing the stress at the crack tip. The gas pressure is applied to twice the thickness of the material. The stress is lower, and in our tests so far that has stopped the crack.

O Yes.

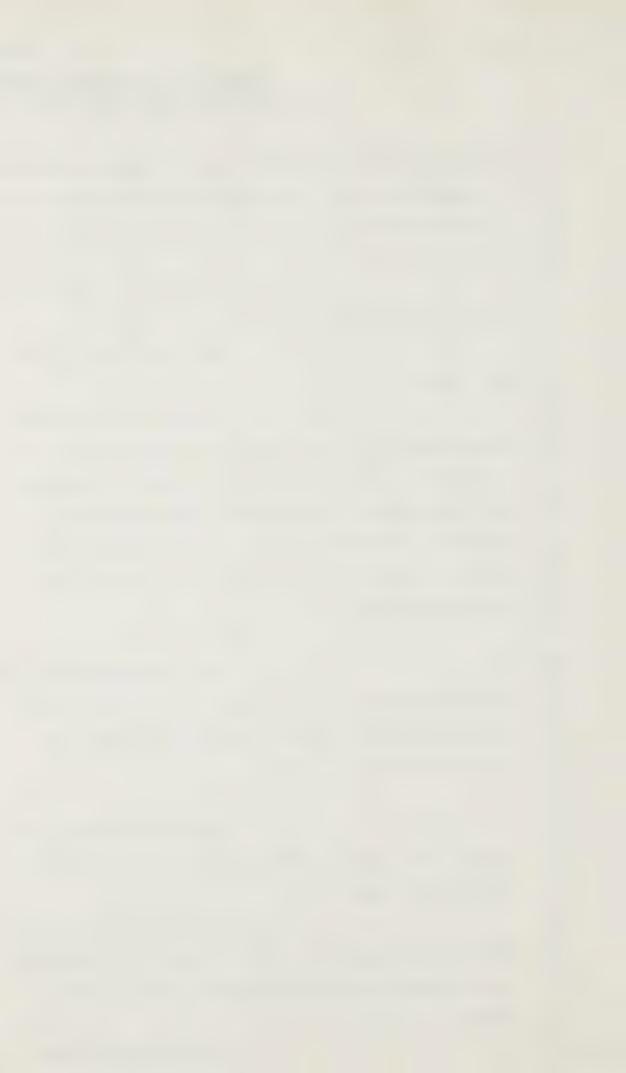
A The second mechanism has to do with restraining the opening of the pipe, but that assumes that the crack has driven through the crack arrestor.

O yes.

A . And we've not been able to test that because we've stopped the crack at the first chance every time.

Q So the situation is that the band is designed to double or add to the dimension of the steel pipe so the crack will have to work harder to get through.

A So there will be less



Well now, I understood

1 2

stress at that point and the crack will stop, yes sir.

3

4

6

from Mr. Holmberg that you did five tests which I

5 think Mr. Gibbs analyzed with you in some detail.

> Α Mr. Gibbs tried to do

7

five tests. We kept talking about three.

8

0 I see, and do I under-

9

stand that each of those tests were in sections of 800 feet?

10 11

Well, I think there was

12

some misunderstanding between -- after Mr. Holmberg

13

looked up his records he had some different informa-

14

tion.

reflected wave

Well, were any of them 0

15 16

in sections longer than 800 feet?

17

WITNESS HOLMBERG: No sir.

18

Well, let me ask you,

19 20

would a test on a longer section, let us say 3,000 feet, where there is a different volume of gas, raise

21

the possibility that the results might be different?

22

WITNESS PURCELLIAN't,

23

Scott. These tests were designed so that the section 24

25

was long enough so that there was no end effect. The

26

not come back and meet the crack before the crack is

from the end of the pipe

27

So the crack sees an infinitely long pipe, stopped.

28

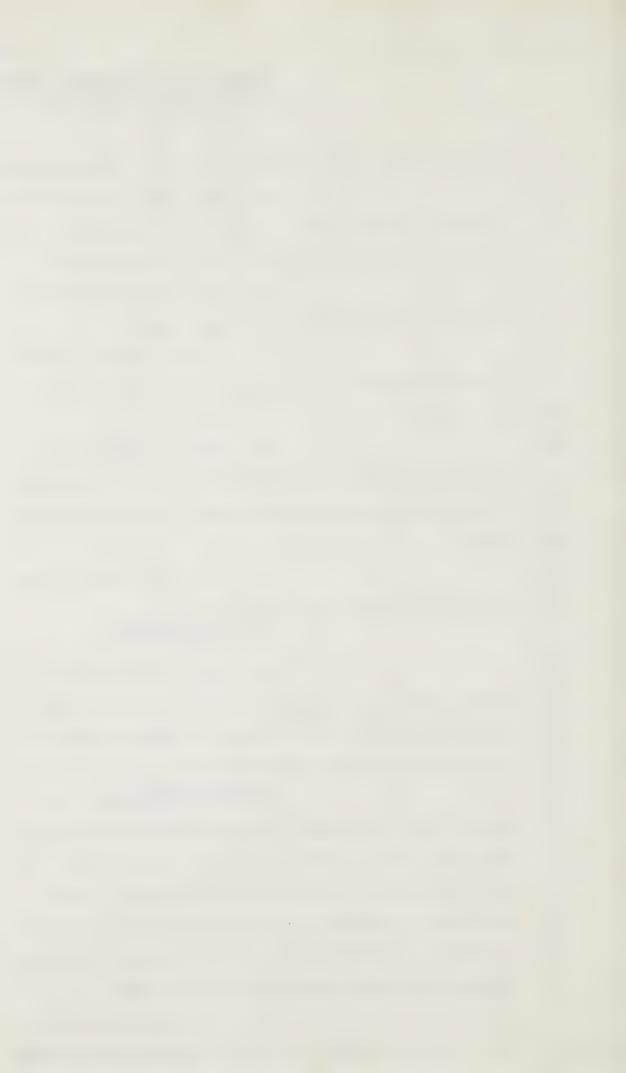
there is no scale effect from these tests.

29

Let me ask you this.

30

Is it your view that -- or do you agree that a longer



pipeline, let us say 2,000 feet, would have more gas to sustain the pressure on the fracture crack?

A Not in the tests we conducted because the crack stopped before there was any effect from running out of gas.

6!



	Q So I take it that you do
you see any possibili	ity that a test on a longer section
where there is more	gas under the same pressure, might
have different result	ts?
	A For the tests we conducted,

A For the tests we conducted, any amount of pipe could have been added to the end of the test section, and it would not have affected the results.

Q In short then, do I understand that you're satisfied that there is no need to test the fracture band on a longer section of pipe?

A I am, yes sir.

Q Yes. Now I think, Mr.

Holmberg, in answer to Mr. Gibbs, said that in one of the tests, he called it the fifth, the pipe was buried. Is that correct?

A Yes.

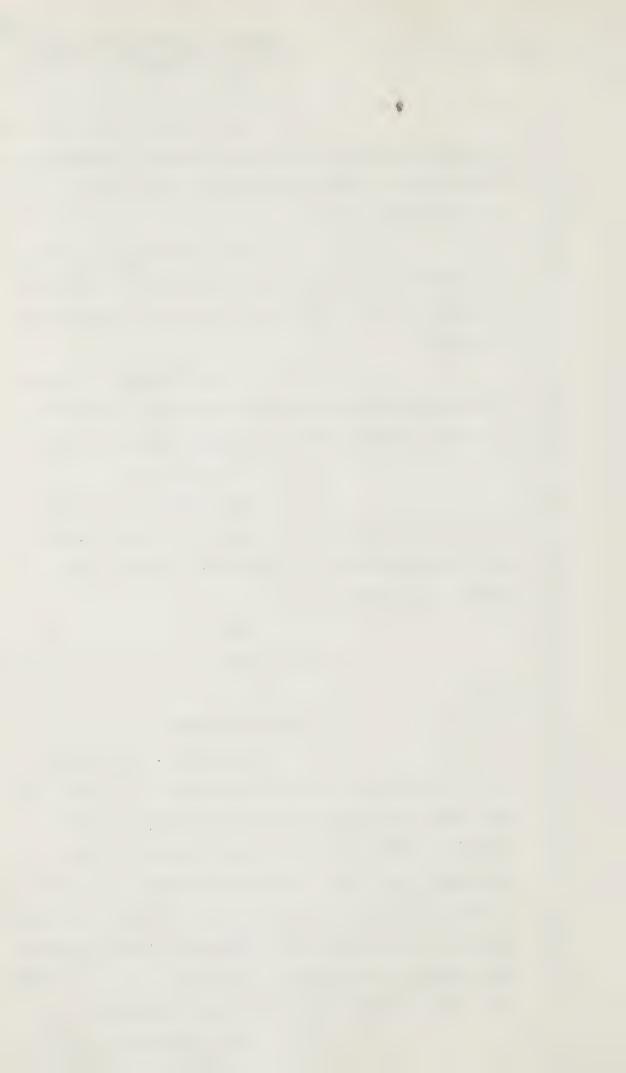
Q What was the result in that

test?

WITNESS HOLMBERG:

Were referred to, the pipe was buried. The last test, the fifth test that we are talking about, it had crack arrestors. However, the fracture did not propagate up to the crack arrestors, so we did not get a test on the crack arrestor. The fracture terminated before it got to the crack arrestor. Then there was some whipping action of the pipe and a new fracture was initiated behind the crack arrestor.

Q Yes. Was there any tests of



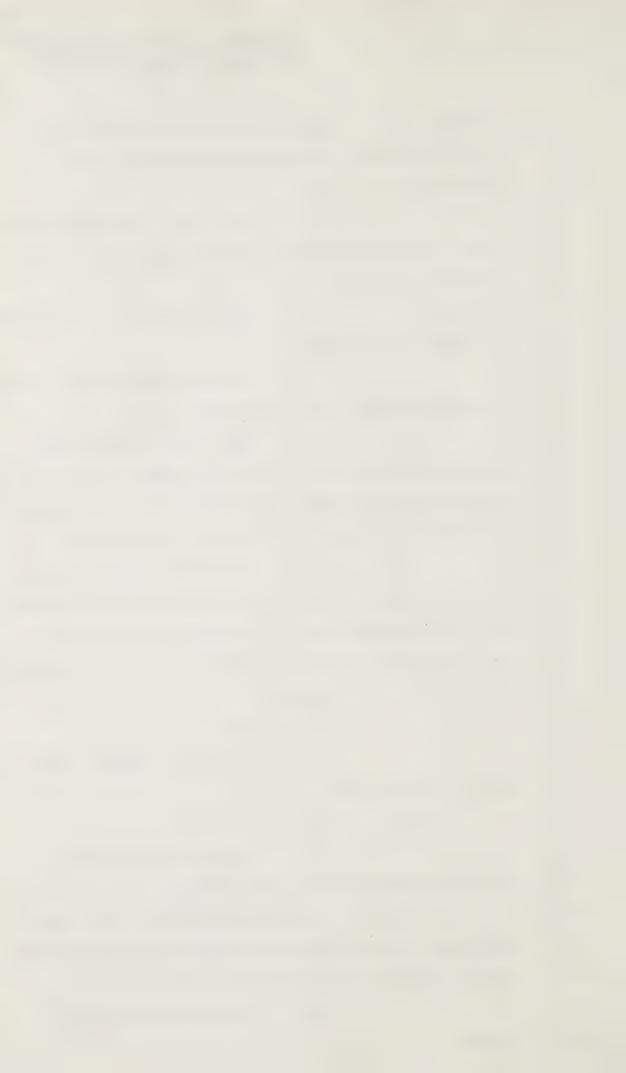
30

ground?

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

н	the
1	/ three or five, depending on how you view it, in
2	which the ground was frozen as in a frost bulb
3	situation?
4	A The first and second tests,
5	first, second and third tests were made in which the
6	ground was frozen.
7	Q Yes. Do you know to what
8	distance from the pipe?
9	A It was in the order, I believe
10	of something like 10 or 12 inches, a small bulb.
11	Q Yes. And what was the
12	result with respect to the effectiveness of the fract-
13	ure band in those three tests where the ground around
14	the pipe was frozen to a distance of 12 inches?
15	A The first tests in which
16	the ground was frozen, was a test in which a fracture
17	or crack arrestor was not included in the test. It
18	was the test in which a fracture, one of the fractures
19	terminated at a flange.
20	Q Yes.
21	A We did not consider that a
22	crack arrestor test.
23	Q Yes.
24	A the next test was one in
25	which we incorporated a crack arrestor. The ground
26	was frozen and the fracture terminated at the crack
27	arrestor. Then we made two additional tests to delib-
28	erately check crack arrestors, and these tests

Q In the case of frozen



				A	These	two	tests	comin	g up
now	to	just	check	crack	arrestors	s, th	ney we	re not	made
in i	Eroz	en gi	cound.						

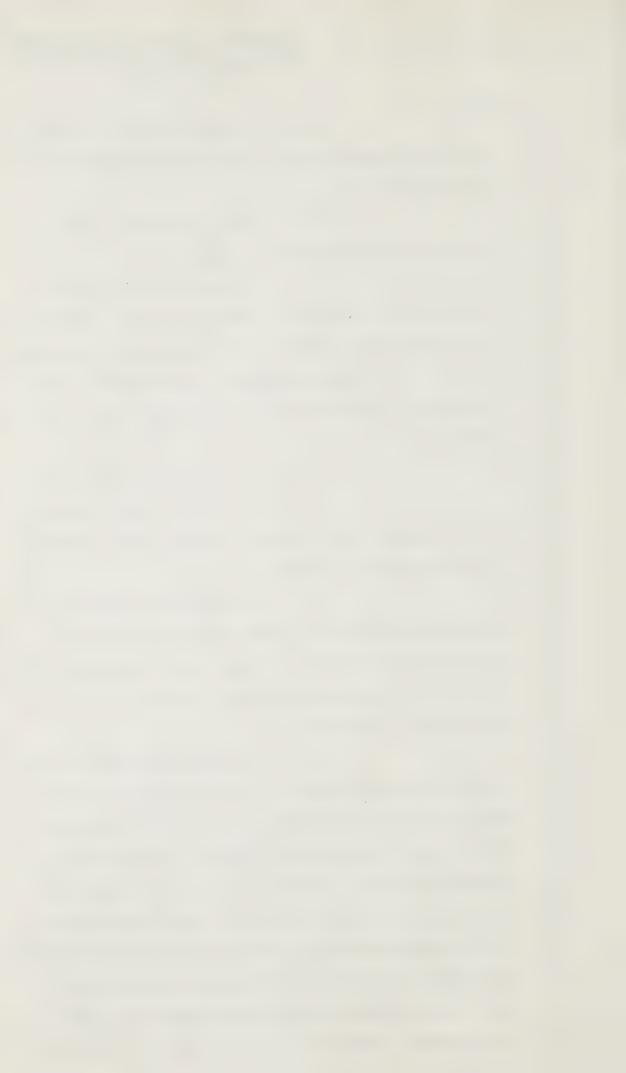
Q Yes. Well was there a third test made in frozen ground?

A A third test was made in frozen ground, and that is the one that I described a few minutes ago, in which the fracture did not propagate up to the crack arrestor, so we failed to get a test on the crack arrestor in the frozen ground on our third test.

Q Is there any possibility -A It didn't show that the
crack arrestor didn't work. We just didn't succeed
in testing what we wanted.

Q Is there any possibility that the existence of a frozen frost bulb of some di_mension, let us say ten feet, may contain the pressure of the gas to acertain extent, if only for fractions of seconds?

a thick ice bulb, such as you're describing, would definitely be beneficial. And it will be beneficial in this way: The driving force for a shear crack is related very much, or principally to the opening up of the pipe. It develops these flaps that open up, and the added weight and added mass, plus the reinforcing effect of a large ice deposit around the pipe would be expected to retard that opening up, and in this respect, reduce the driving force on the tip of



th	_	ar	a	C.	k	7
-11		U J.	C 2.	· .	Γ	-

Q Is it possible that the presence of that frost bulb of that dimension might as well confine the emission and retain the pressure of the gas for fractions of seconds longer?

A Yes.

Q Is there any way of judging on the basis of the tests you have now, the consequence of that?

of this. After hearing some of the testimony last week along this line, I had some discussions with the geotechnical people, and they think -- they would like to review the data that we have, with the idea of trying to work out a model and make some calculations to see whether there would be any beneficial effect.

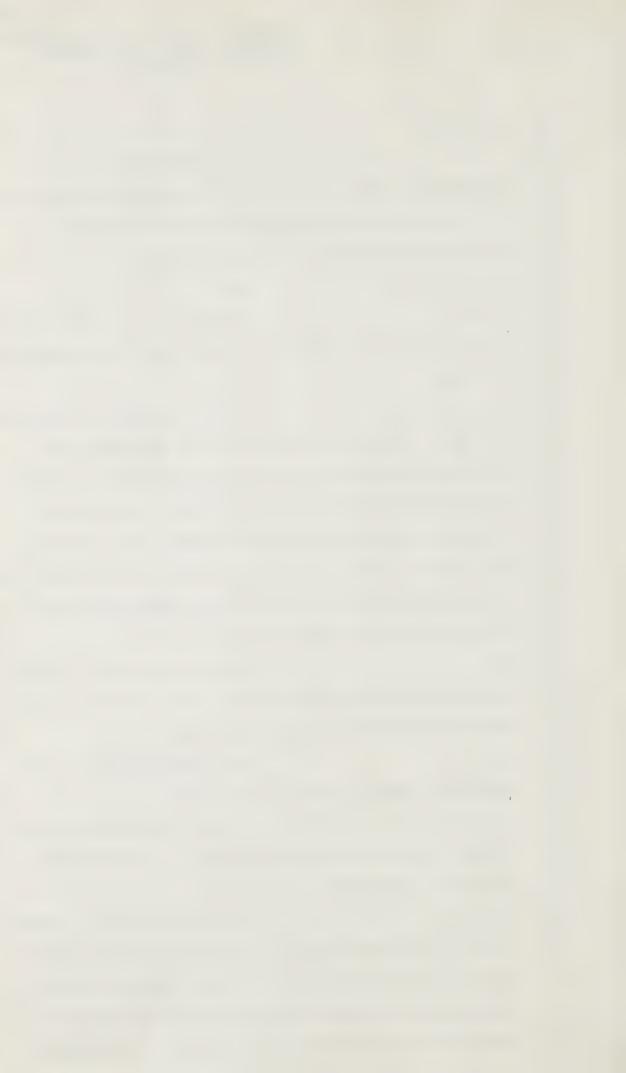
This has not been done, however.

Q I understood you to say in answer to Mr. Gibbs that in fact you were going to do some more tests on the fracture band?

A Yes, we are going to do some more tests on the fracture band.

Q Is one of them going to be a test, as far as you can judge now, in which there will be a substantial frost bulb?

A The frost bulb will probably be only in the matter of a foot or something, in that order. The reason for that is, our primary interest and concern is being able to check the effect of low temperatures on the metal, and we haven't considered



the reinforcing effect of the you might say the	
ice. This is something that may be reconsidered, b	ut
the plans at present are not to make a test where y	ou
would have a large massive ice bulb.	

Q Yes. Now when do you anticipate that these reports will be available? Or are you able to say?

liminary, very preliminary reports prepared in which they have simply reported the results of the data, and one of the meetings that I attended, there was discussion about whether we should prepare a report now or wait and get the results of all our tests and then write a single report, in which we could incorporate the results of the different tests and the different variables that were affected.

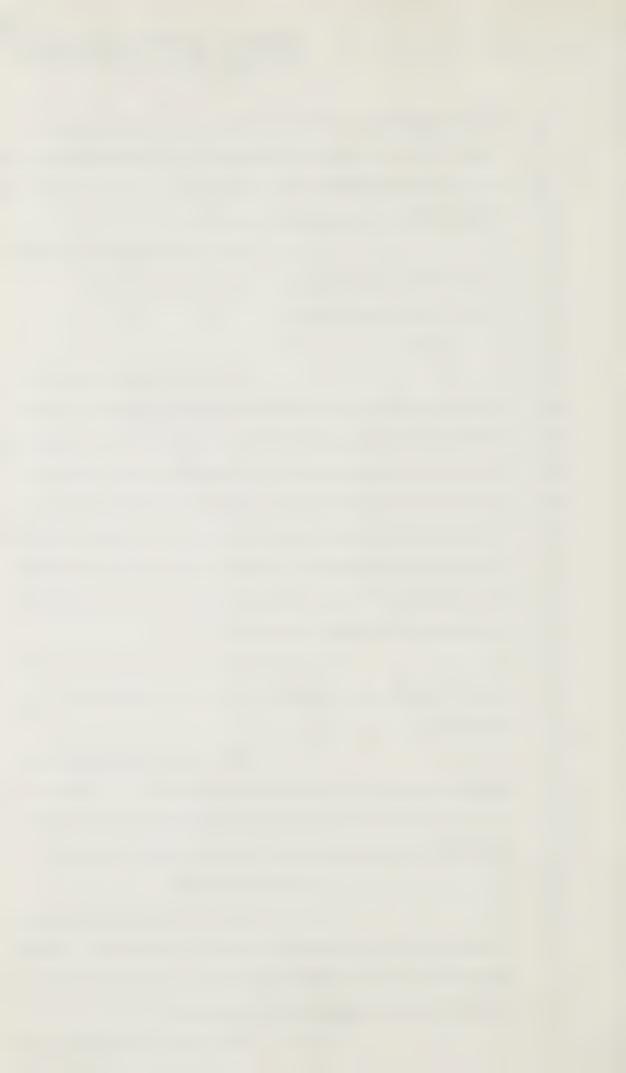
I frankly can't tell you when that -- what the schedule is for that report at present.

Q Well now I would like to ask a question or two about corrosion. Mr. Rathje, do I understand that it's very important to eliminate even the smallest pinpoint holes in the coating?

WITNESS RATHJE:

A No, the smallest pinpoint holes would not create any kind of a problem. Where we would run into problems would be where the hole would be much larger than a pinhole.

O Well, do I understand that



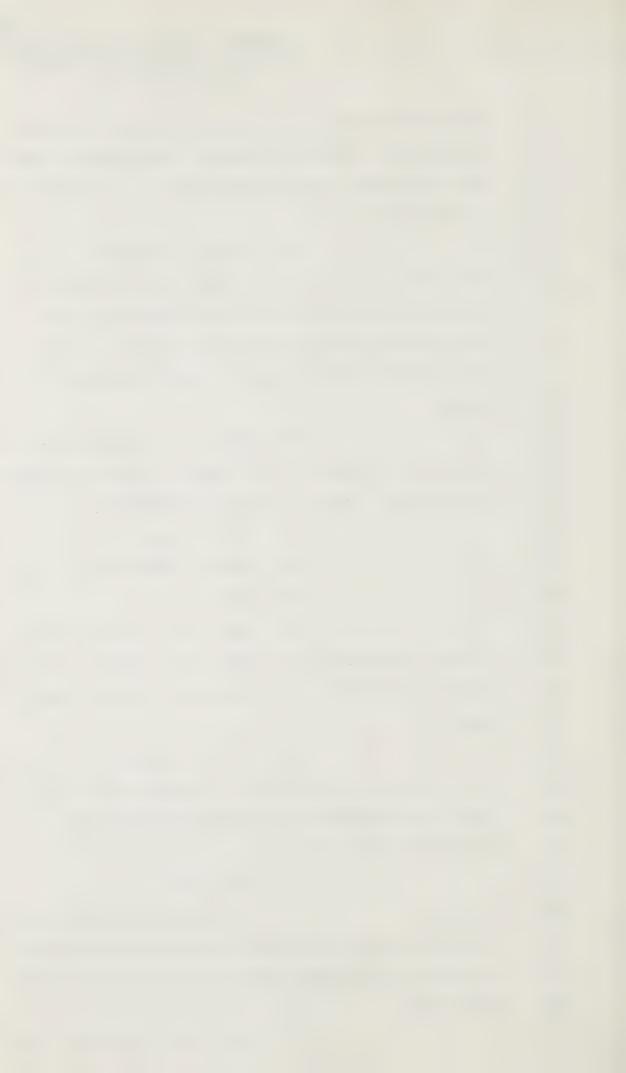
30

conditions?

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

A Yes, sir. Where you would

1	if there is first of all, a small hole in the pipe,
2	let us assume corrosion creates a small hole in the
3	pipe, that that pipe hole may lead, in some cases, to
4	a fracture?
5	A Well I suppose it could,
6	but I would think that any small hole in the pipe, if
7	it was going to develop in that fashion as a small
8	hole, probably would not lead to a crack. A leak
9	would be detected much earlier than developing a
10	crack.
11	MR. GENEST: Mr. Commissioner,
12	excuse me. I wonder if Mr. McMullen could be excused
13	for a moment. Would that be satisfactory?
14	MR. SCOTT: Yes.
15	MR. GENEST: Thank you.
16	MR. SCOTT:
17	Q Well now, I take it that
18	the two techniques for dealing with corrosion are the
19	cathodic protection and an outer coating of some
20	type?
21	A That's correct.
22	Q Yes. And I take it that
23	those are traditional techniques in protecting
24	a pipe from corrosion?
25	A Yes, sir.
26'	Q And that with respect to
27	the cathodic protection, that that protective device
28	is limited in its usefulness to certain kinds of soil



run into the case of your ground bed being in frozen ground, and your pipe being in thawed ground, you would find it extremely difficult, if not possible, to get enough protective current going towards your pipe through frozen ground.

Q Yes. So would it be fair to say that the cathodic technique is not likely to be as useful in frozen ground, as it is in unfrozen ground?

A No sir, we don't expect to have any situation where the ground bed would be in a frozen area, and then the pipe could be in a thawed area.

Q Are there any soil conditions on the proposed route in which you think the cathodic protection device will be less than usually defective?

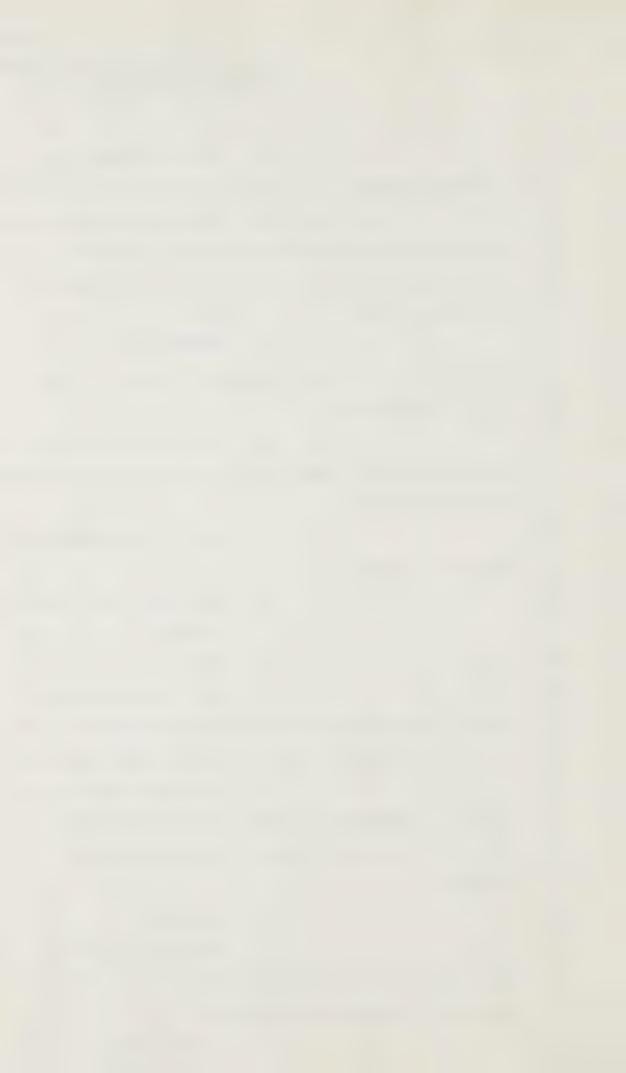
I have pointed out where you would have the pipe in a thawed area. Now, this could occur possibly in a river crossing or something of this nature. Now, in that case we would go to a different kind of cathodic protection, which would be a galvanic anode type of cathodic protection, that would be effective in such a situation.



1	
2	Q Well, what about the
3	the year or situation immediately following construction in two years.
4	before chilling of the pipe, when the pipe is sitting
5	perhaps on a frozen bed but placed in disturbed soil?
6	Is the cathodic device likely to work as effectively
7	as normal there?
8	A Perhaps not
9	as effective as it would eventually be, but it would
10	still be effective.
11	Q Would you be content to
12	utilize only the cathodic protection device with respect
13	to this pipeline?
14	A Yes sir, in combination
15	with the coating.
16	Q No, without the coating.
17	A No sir.
18	Q Why not?
19	A Well, because of the
20	frozen soil it would become almost an impossible task
21	to provide enough current to protect a bare pipeline.
22	Q Well now, the protective
23	coating, I understand from Mr. Bayly's question, is
24	going to be applied either on the site or in the
25	factory.
26	A Yes sir.
27	Q Have you any way of
28	telling us which is the application point of choice
29	as far as corrosion is concerned?
30	A We have not made that

A

We have not made that



2.4

choice yet, sir. There are other factors that perhaps in construction difficulties or logistics problems where we could use either one or the other, depending upon the circumstance.

Q Isn't it likely, Mr.

Rathje, that if the coating is put on in the factory, it may be damaged before placement?

A Well, there is that possibility, sir. However, this particular coating which is put on in the factory is extremely tough, and can tolerate a very large degree of handling and damage that might be caused by handling, and at the same time there would still be patching in the field to cover any areas that were damaged.

Q Well, let me ask you this. If a bit of the coating were chipped away, what size coating can you lose without running any risk of corrosion? Any?

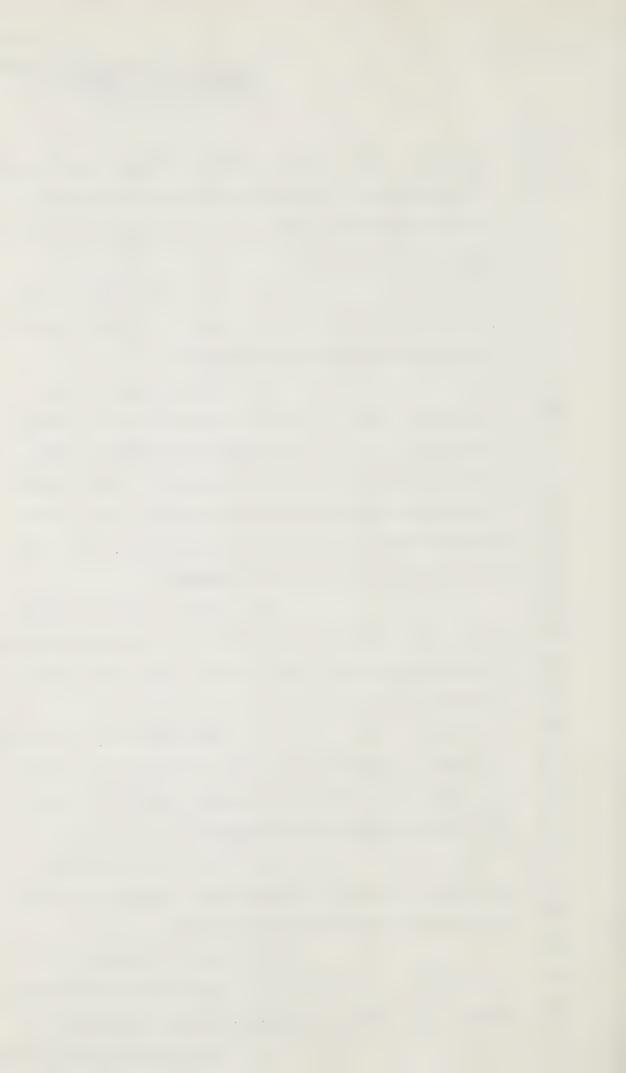
A Well, this is a theoretical type of question and very difficult to pin down the exact size that you could not protect. It depends on a great number of circumstances.

Q Well, I ask you the question because you told me that pin-point holes in the coating would make no difference.

A That's correct.

Q How large does the hole have to get before it comes to make a difference?

A Oh, perhaps in the worst



case, in the order of several inches in diameter.

Q Yes, and is it your

position therefore that the coating can be removed for an area of several inches in diameter without any

risk of corrosion?

be fixed up.

A Well, if they were handling damages that were noticed and the pipe will be checked for this prior to installation, they would

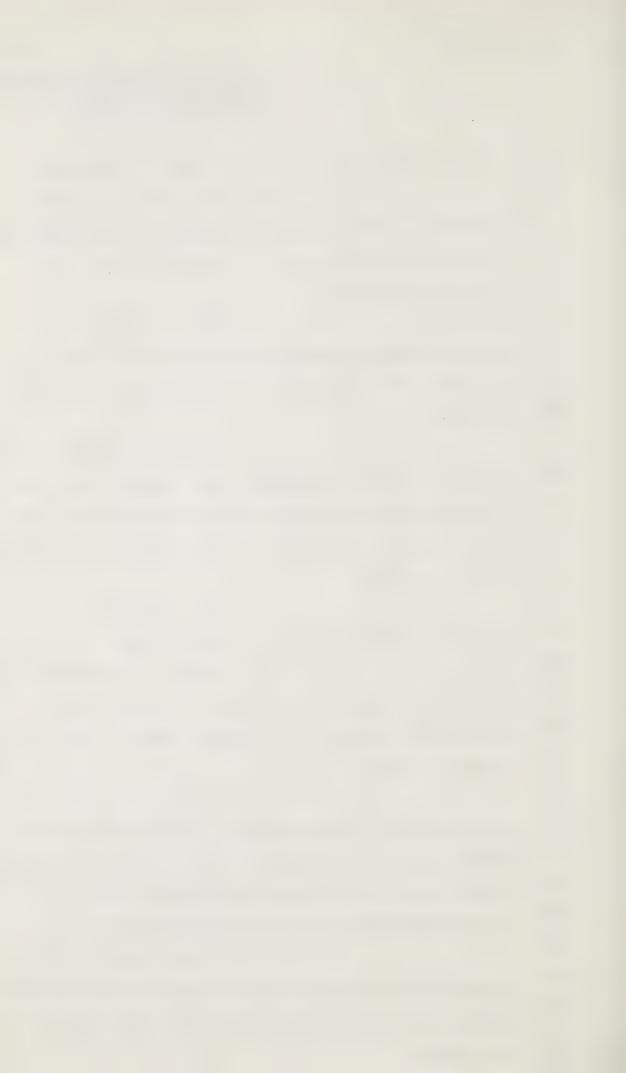
Q I understand that you're not going to let this happen, and I accept that; but I'm asking you if by any chance it does happen, are you telling us that a hole of that dimension will not risk corrosion?

A The cathodic protection should be able to handle that.

Q I take it if you had no cathodic protection in that particular area, a hole ofthat dimension would raise serious risks, is that not fair?

A I would not use the word "serious". There would be a degree of corrosion that would occur, yes sir. We're talking about frozen ground here and low temperatures and corrosion is much, much reduced under these conditions.

Q Are you aware of any reasons why the danger to the coating in northern areas may be greater than the danger to the coating in southern areas?



northern environment.

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Scott

Perhaps due to the handl-

1

2

3

4 5

6

8

7

10

11

13

14

1516

17

18

20

21

23

2425

26.27.

28

29

30

ing of the coating in cold temperatures and frozen backfill, this type of thing, yes, you could say that

backfill, this type of thing, yes, you could say that there's more expected damage that could occur in a

Q And is that because of

the necessity of inserting backfill into the pipe trench that may indeed be frozen, and therefore likely or possibly likely to damage the coating?

A Well, this will be one of the construction considerations that would be taken into account.

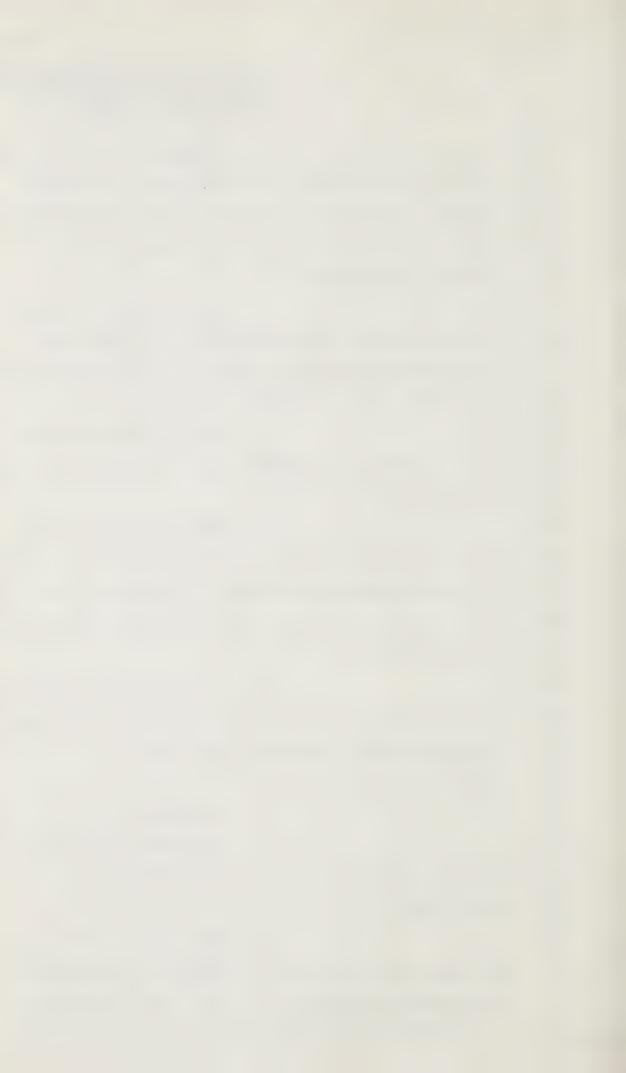
Q Well now, we've been told by the geotechnical panel that the pipe will move in certain cases in the ground. Is there any risk to the coating in that process at all? Rubbing against rocks or what have you.

A In the general case, no; but if the pipe were to be, for an example, I suppose pressed against a sharp rock, well then you could expect some damage.

Q I'm sorry?

A You could expect some damage if the coating were to be pushed against a sharp rock.

Q Well now, Mr. Purcell, Mr. Bayly has dealt with the subject of the economic consequences of chilling, if any, and I think he put it to you that Dr. Clark said that as far as he knew



there were no economic advantages to chilling, but in fairness to him, he referred the question to this panel, as I understand his answers. Do I understand your answers to Mr. Bayly to be that overall, that is, adding the pluses and subtracting the minuses, you're not aware of any economic advantage to chilling?

Standpoint of the compressor station costs, there is a small advantage that I discussed with Mr. Bayly, but there are so many unknowns in making the comparison when you get to the pipeline that my conclusion is that there is no economic incentive to either carry chilling a long distance or stop it abruptly. In my opinion, it's a geotechnical decision as to where the chilling should be stopped.

Q Excuse me one moment.

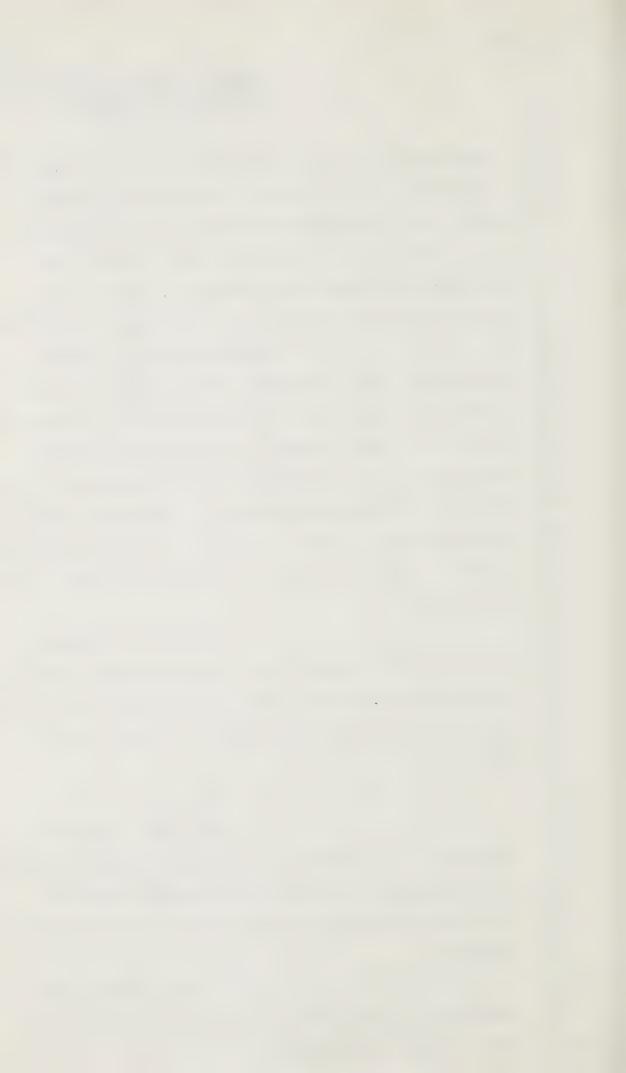
Again in answer to my friend, you advised him that you had selected compressor locations bearing in mind the optimum performance of the line, if I could put it that way.

A Yes sir.

Q Yes, and I think you

then went on to say that you made some marginal changes in your mathematics to get the compressor pads off river basins and wherever they may have by mathematics landed.

A No, the changes were made by Dr. Clark and his people for reasons of fitting the terrain better.



1

3

4

6

7 8

9

10 11

12

that.

13 14

15

16

17 18

19

20 21

22

23 24

25

27 28

26

29

30

0 I see.

And then we checked those movements with the system model to determine that there was no large effect from making the movements.

Yes. Well now Mr. Dau and I think Dr. Clark told us that the compressor stations can be moved within a certain degree, depending on whether you're moving upstream or downstream.

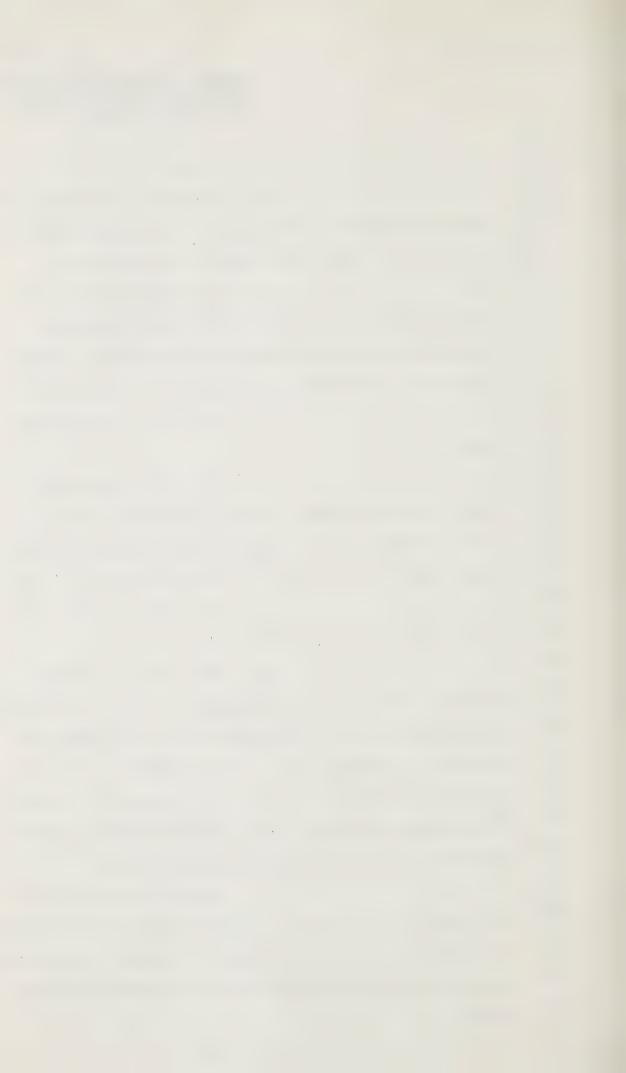
> Α Yes sir, I understand

And that the ability, if 0 I can put it this way, to move compressor station A at all depends on the extent to which you have moved compressor station B and C, the ones adjacent to it.

Yes, there is an inter-A relationship among the stations.

Well now, I think we 0 asked Mr. Dau for this and perhaps -- and we certainly haven't got it vet. Perhaps you can -- you have the expertise to obtain it. Is it possible for us to know the amount of flexibility that presently remains with respect to each -- with respect to the location of each of the proposed compressor stations?

It could be calculated, Mr. Scott. It's a matter of taking each station in the model of the system and moving it different distances, and determining the effect on the throughput of the system.



9 10

A It's not impossible, but

it's a fairly large job.

MR. SCOTT:

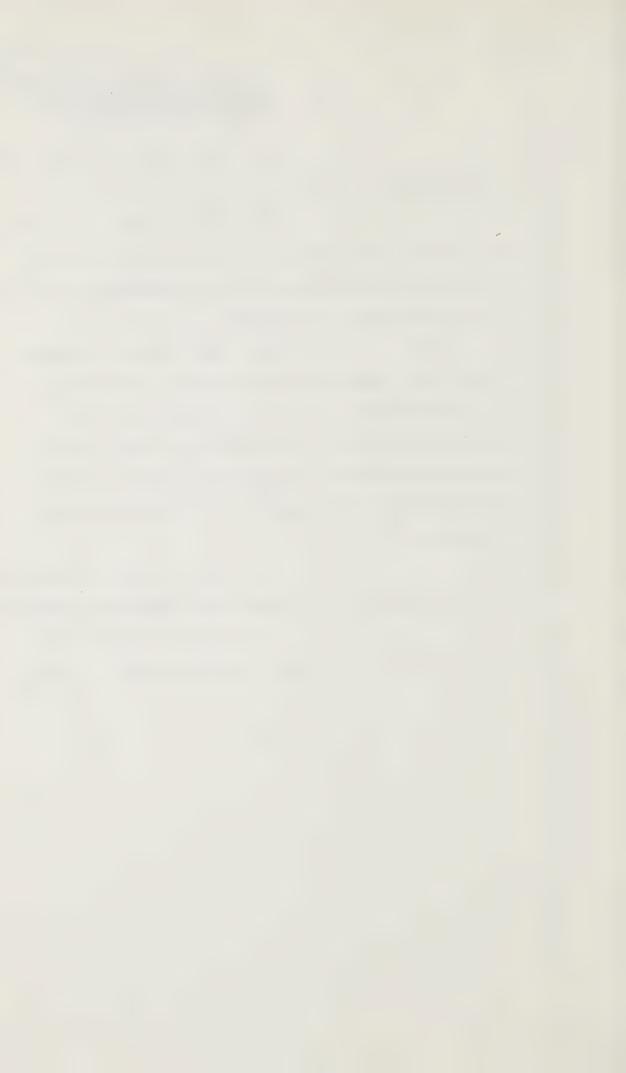
I don't want to impose

any further large jobs on my friend, but I wonder if he could perhaps consider that as information that the Commission might want to have?

MR. GENEST: Well, it seems to me it's a question of the use of it. Without more, as I understand the situation, without more site specific information it's difficult to tell you what compressor station at site MP-106, how that can be moved because that depends on the site specific information.

MR. SCOTT: I didn't understand that it depended on site specific information, does it?

A Yes sir, it does. We have a profile of the route and the system



Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

And we would -- in moving the station an interval, would take into account the elevation change.

Q I see.

A And the resulting change in ground temperatures, if any, air temperatures and so forth.

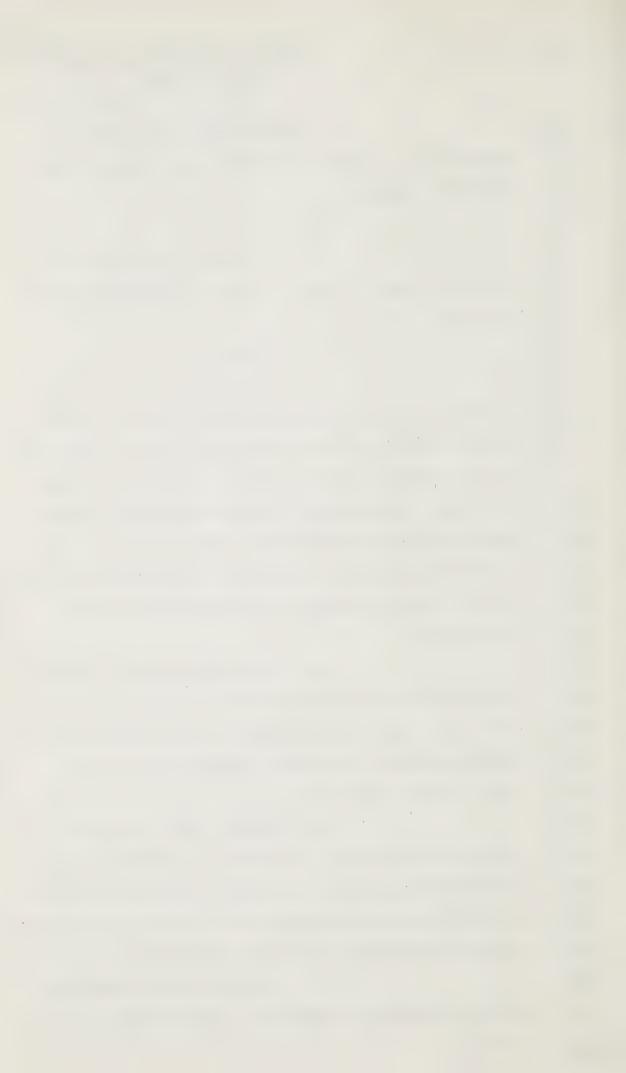
O Well --

academic to do that kind of study, because what you wind up with is a long list of the possible movements of each station, but you get no feeling for the combinations, for the total flexibility of the system, because moving one station by itself gives you a set of answers, and you can move two stations and get a different set of answers, and there's an infinite combination.

Q Well perhaps, Mr. Commissioner, the best resolution of this is to invite Mr. Genest on a case by case basis as they develop, to determine whether compressor station M105 can be moved in what direction.

MR. GENEST: That to me would be a more practical use. If there is a problem identified with the particular station, then I think we can provide the information as to what flexibility we have and what effect that has on the remaining stations.

A We did provide examples of this information in response to the assessment group questions.



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

MR. SCOTT: Yes. My concern,
Mr. Commissioner, is simply that if and when these
concerns are raised with respect to the location of
specific compressor stations, we can get from my
friend information as to the extent to which they may
be moved without altering the optimum operation of the
system.

MR. GENEST: I think we can provide that.

Perhaps I should add for Mr.

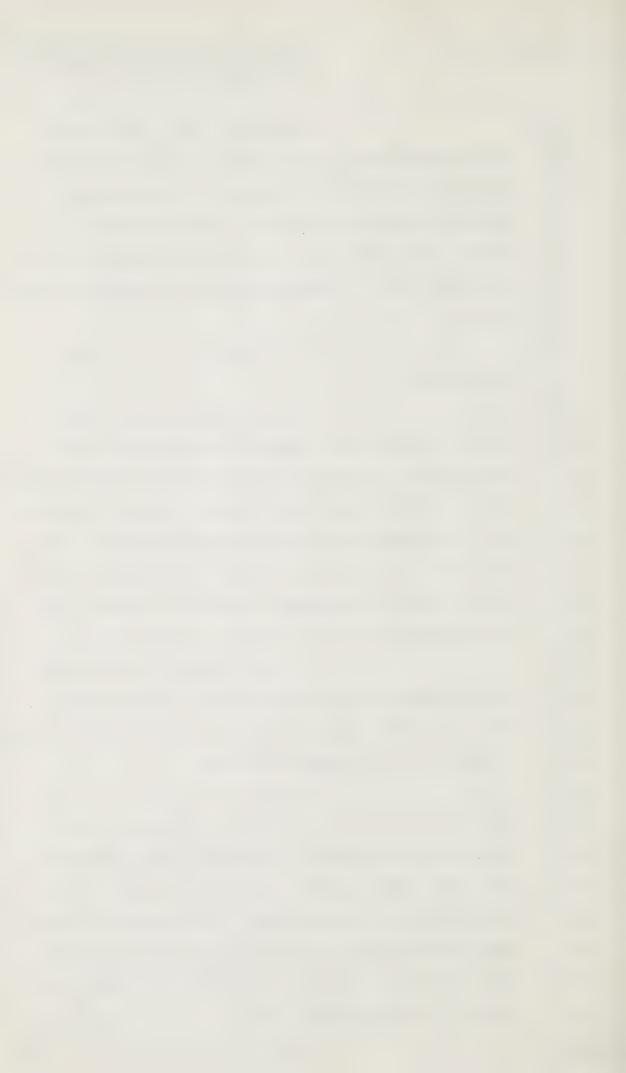
Scott's benefit, that again we might have to defer
that, because if we give you an answer on the movement
of one, and then later on we have to move -- or there
is a suggestion that there's a possibility of a move
of another one, it affects the first answer, so that
perhaps when we can collect this at a certain stage
in the proceedings, and present a total picture.

Because an answer on one might be misleading, if later on there's a concern about the next station and we have to move that one. Perhaps my friend and I can work that out.

MR. SCOTT: Mr. Commissioner.

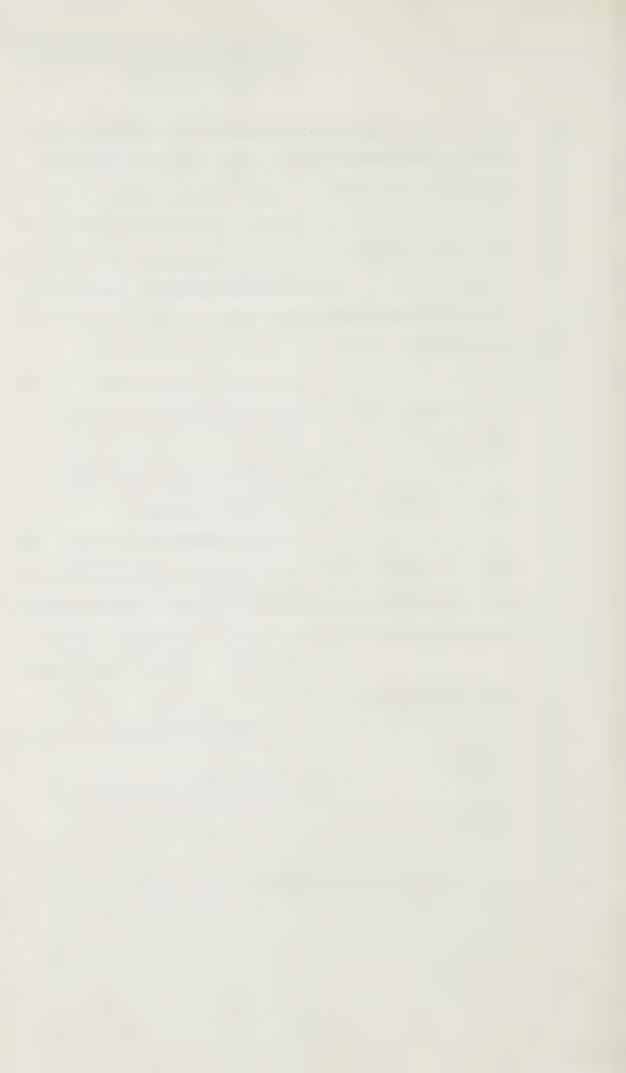
I'll be a half an hour more, Mr. Anthony and one or
two others -- I shouldn't pin it on him, I suppose,
but it was suggested that in order to permit those
who don't have to hang around for my extra half hour,
that you might want to deal with the motion first
this afternoon, it being thought that that would take
an hour, or an hour and a half.

I gather from Mr. Genest that the



30

1	panel wasn't intending to leave this afternoon in any
2	event. That doesn't mean they wouldn't make a mad
3	rush for the airport if they had the chance.
4	I don't as I have to be here
5	for both, I'm not personally concerned, but I
6	THE COMMISSIONER: I think the
7	panel's convenience comes first, if there is any way
8	of putting it first.
9	MR. GENEST: My feeling, at least
10	my feeling is that I think they would like to be
11	finished.
12	MR. SCOTT: Well then that's
13	fine. I understand it isn't pressed.
14	THE COMMISSIONER: So where does
15	that leave us? Adjourning now for lunch and coming
16	back when? I know the official court reporters prefer
17	to have a break until 2:30, but is that all right?
18	MR. SCOTT : That's fine, as far
19	as I'm concerned.
20	THE COMMISSIONER: All right, Mr.
21	Genest?
22	All right, we will adjourn it
23	until 2:30 then.
24	
25	(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED TO 2:30 P.M.)
26	
27	
28	



1 2

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

THE COMMISSIONER: I should like to announce that Diana Crosby, of the Commission staff, has obtained a copy of the film about the Canol Pipeline, and she is showing it here at six o'clock this evening, so one and all are cordially invited.

MR. SCOTT: You better get

Mr. Genest there, he pretends he never heard about it.

MR. GENEST : Is it going to

THE COMMISSIONER: Not unless people like you keep raising questions like that.

be part of the evidence, sir?

MR. SCOTT: Q Mr. Rathje, I
am not quite sure that I understood what you and I
were talking about when we were talking about corrosion;
this morning. First of all, can you help me by telling
me what will happen if corrosion occurs at a spot in
the pipeline, what's the consequence of that?

WITNESS RATHJE: In time you

would get a leak at that point.

Q Yes, and what happens when you have a leak? Perhaps someone else on the panel -- your corrosion techniques, sir, are supposed to work so well perhaps you don't know what happens when they don't work. Perhaps someone else could tell us what will happen if there is corrosion of the type we're talking about.

WITNESS RATHJE:, I think perhaps Mr. Holmberg might have some idea.



4 5

WITNESS HOLMBERG: You're

talking about a small isolated area that might be bare and get -- have corrosion at a localized spot, is it?

Q Yes, let's say a spot about the size of a quarter that corrodes through.

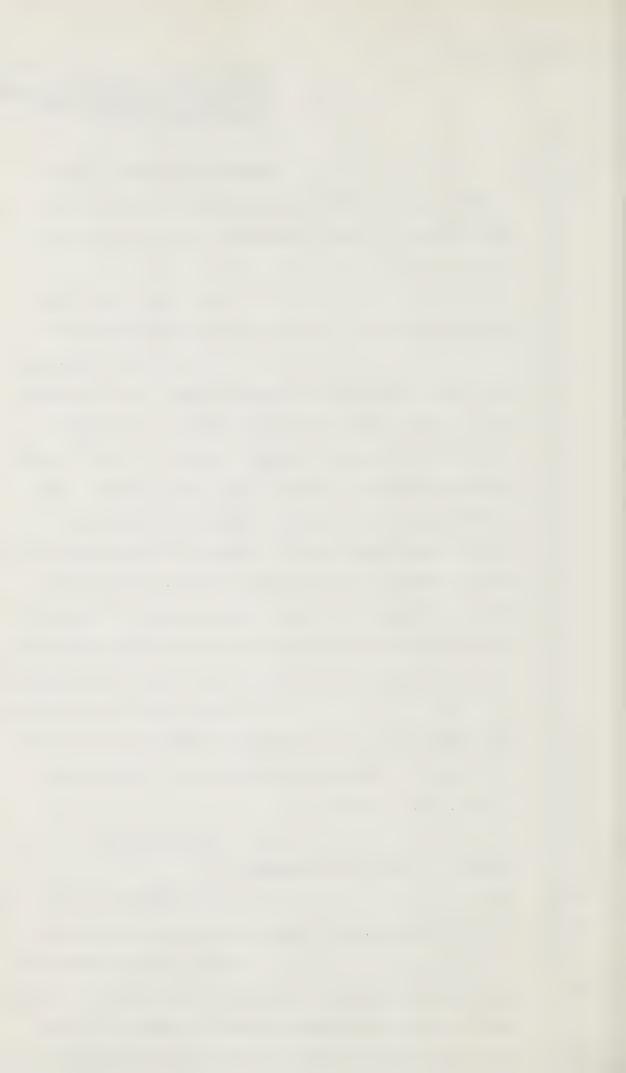
spot like that that corrodes through, you will simply have a leak. You won't have danger of a rupture, it would be a round leak and the stresses around a small opening like that are very, very low, and that type of failure is not likely to result in a rupture. It's a long longitudinal type of defect. Now another thing, there's been a lot of testing done on old corroded pipe and where you have an isolated pit you can get down to just a few thousandths of an inch in thickness and it still won't leak, it will still withhold pressure.

Q Well, am I to understand from that that a hole caused by corrosion, let's say the size of a dime, only has economic consequences in that you lose gas.

A You lose gas, and of course it should be repaired.

Q Yes. Now what follows if it's not repaired, apart from continued leakage?

A Well, it would continue to leak, but really nothing else would happen although, and I'm trying to think in these circumstances what you can do with a leakage action can cause turbulence,

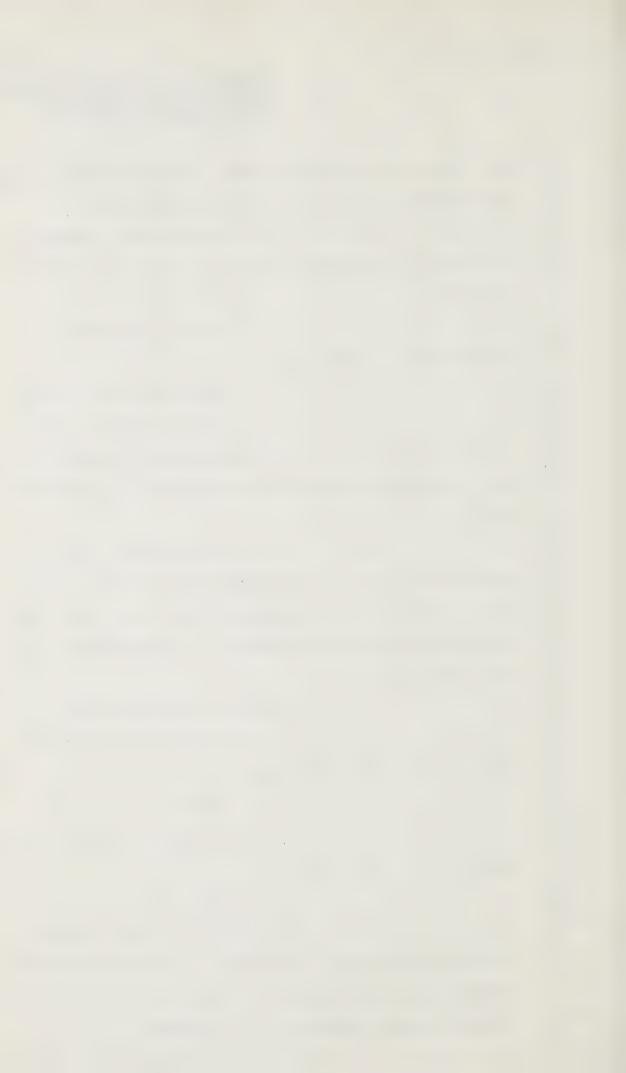


Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Scott

	Cross-Exam by Scott
1	
2	and over a long period of time I presume would possibl
3	cause some erosion or something of that type.
4	Q Is there any prospect at
5	all that the pressures of gas may widen the opening,
6	the leak?
7	A No, not unless you get
8	this erosion or turbulence.
9	Q And how is that caused?
10	A Well, it may be caused
11	by the escaping gas, I won't say causing turmoil as
12	far as the surrounding soil, stirringup the surroundin
13	soil.
14	Q Well now, Mr. Rathje,
15	dealing with the cathodic protection technique alone,
16	for the moment, did I understand you to say that that
17	would be effective with respect to the protection of
18	this pipeline?
19	WITNESS RATHJE: Yes sir.
20	Q And that is so both in
21	permafrost and non-permafrost areas?
22	A Yes sir.
23	Q You have no reservations
24	about that?
25	A None.
26	Q Well now, Mr. Purcell,
27	what is the life of a compressor? Does it have some
28	economic life at which time it must be replaced, or
29	is likely to be required to be replaced?

A

It depends on



3 1/2 years.

what type of turbine you put in. If it's one of these large industrial turbines, many of them have been running for more than 100,000 hours. They need periodic overhalls but the turbine itself will last quite a while.

Q Well, what about the tubines that you're putting in on this line?

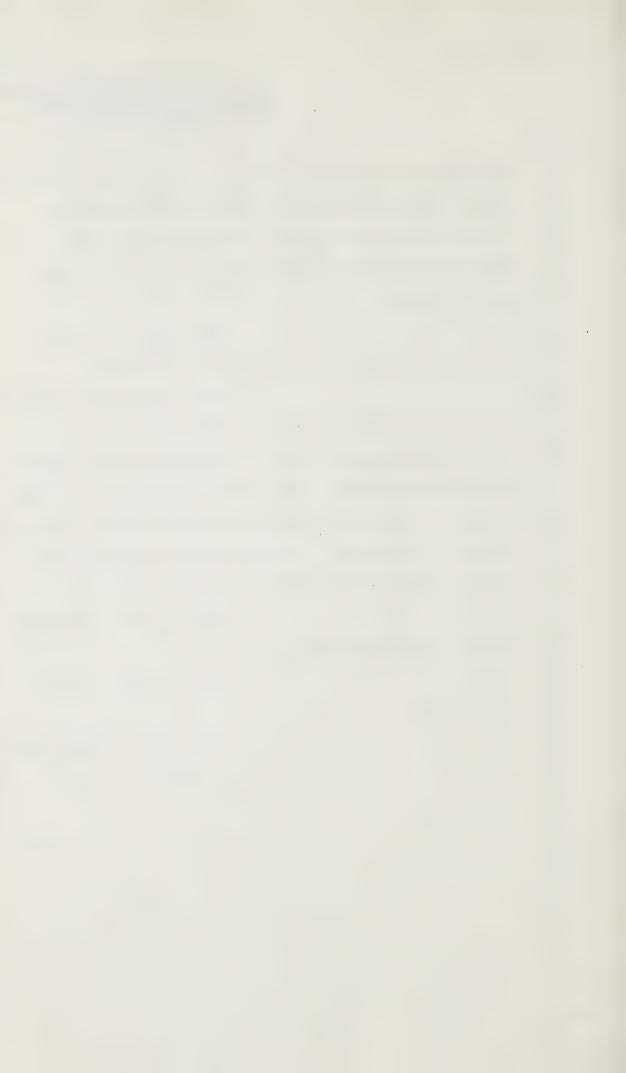
A Well, there will probably be a mixture of industrial type and what we call the aircraft derivative type. The aircraft type are the ones that have been — the jet engines that have been adapted for industrial use, and those normally last up to say 30,000 hours, and then you take them out and replace them, overhall the jet engine off-site.

Q What is 30,000 hours in terms of this operating pipeline?

A 30,000 hours is about

Q And what's 100,000 hours?

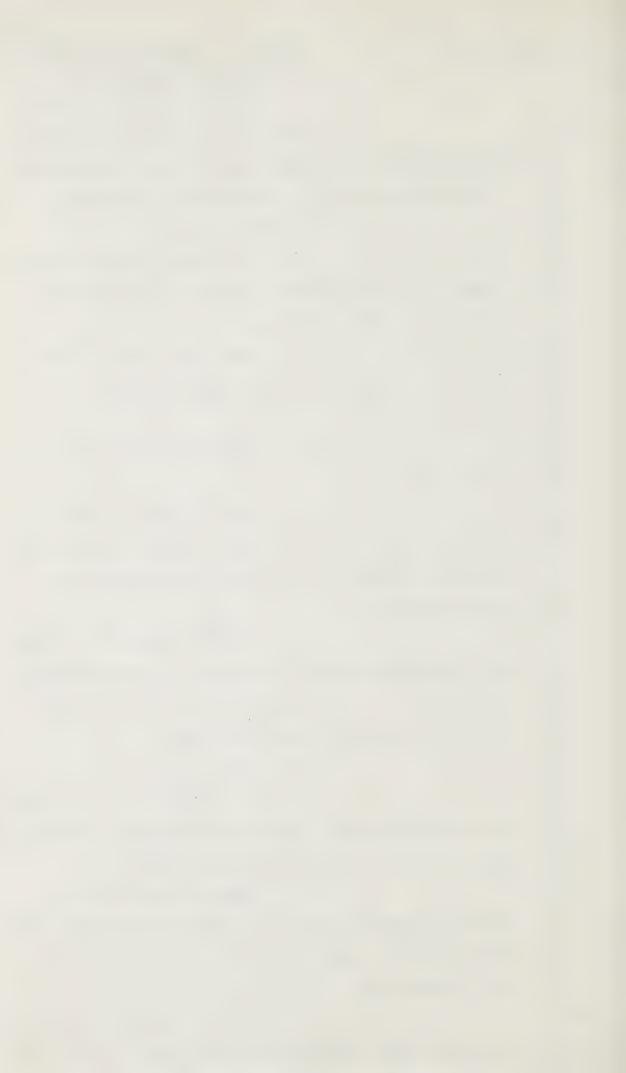
A 12 years, I guess.



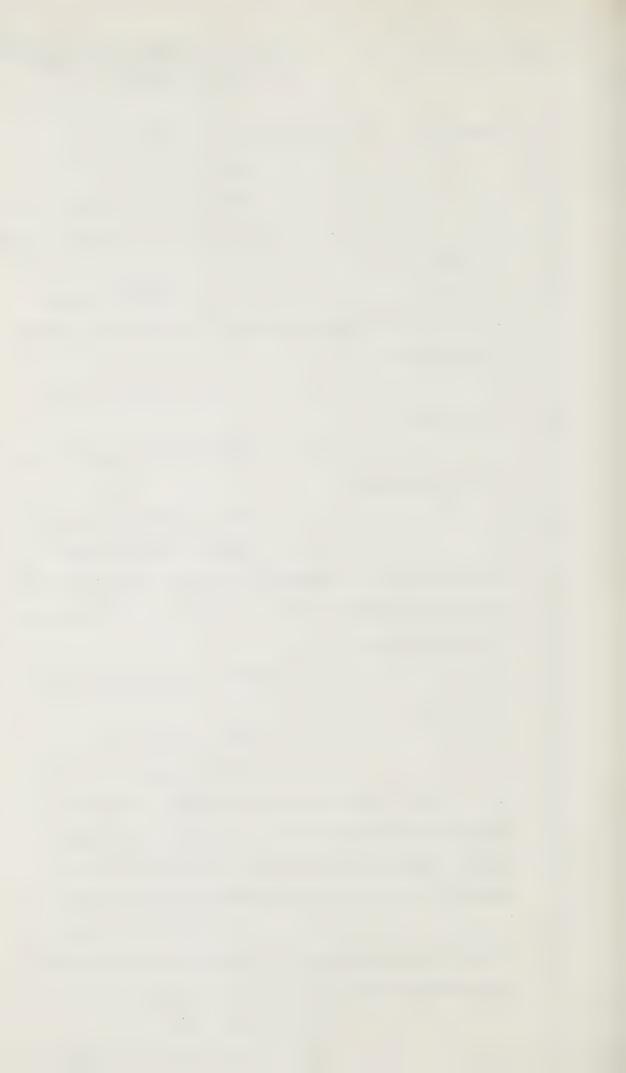
Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

1	Q Well now, Mr. Purcell, perhaps
2	this question is obvious, but when was the decision
3	made to utilize gas at the compressor stations?
4	WITNESS PURCELL:
5	A It's the normal method of
6	operating a gas pipeline. I think it was taken for
7	granted from the beginning.
8	Q Yes. And I take it that
9	the cost is between six and seven percent of the
10	volumes?
11	A The gas usage is of that
12	order, yes.
13	Q Yes. I take it that in
14	this particular case, and again perhaps it's obvious,
15	no consideration was given to other power sources
16	than natural gas?
17	A Not/the point of consider-
18	ing them seriously as alternatives. We did examine
19	at one point the feasibility of using power from a
20	proposed dam on the Great Bear River
21	Q Yes.
22	A and we have had discuss-
23	ions concerning the liquids that would be produced at
24	the Richards Island processing plants.
25	Q Have you got reports on
26'	either of those alternative sources which your coun-
27	sel can make available? They may be listed, I
28	don't know, but
29	A We have a report on the use

of electricity from the Great Bear Dam. I think it's



,	
1	listed as a relevant document.
2	Q Yes.
3	A We did not do a study and
4	do not have a report on the use of hydrocarbon liquids
5	as fuel .
6	it Q And I take/alternative
7	power sources could be proposed at any stage before
8	final design?
9.	A I think that's yes,
10	they could.
11	Q And indeed during the life
12	of the pipeline?
13	A It's possible, yes sir.
14	Q wouldn't that and I
15	take it that an appropriate stage, perhaps, to con-
16	sider alternative sources, would be as your turbines
17	required renewal?
18	MR. GENEST: As our what, Mr.
L9	Scott?
20	MR. SCOTT: Turbines.
21	A I would think it would be
22	more likely before you installed the turbines
23	initially, because you've got quite an investment
24	in fuel gas piping for example, that would not be
25	useable if you had an alternative power source.
6'	Q It's perhaps obvious, but
7	I take it that the cost of alternative power sources
8	as opposed to gas, is a dominant consideration?
9	A Yes, it is.
0	Q And I take it further, apart



Yes. And that, just so

29

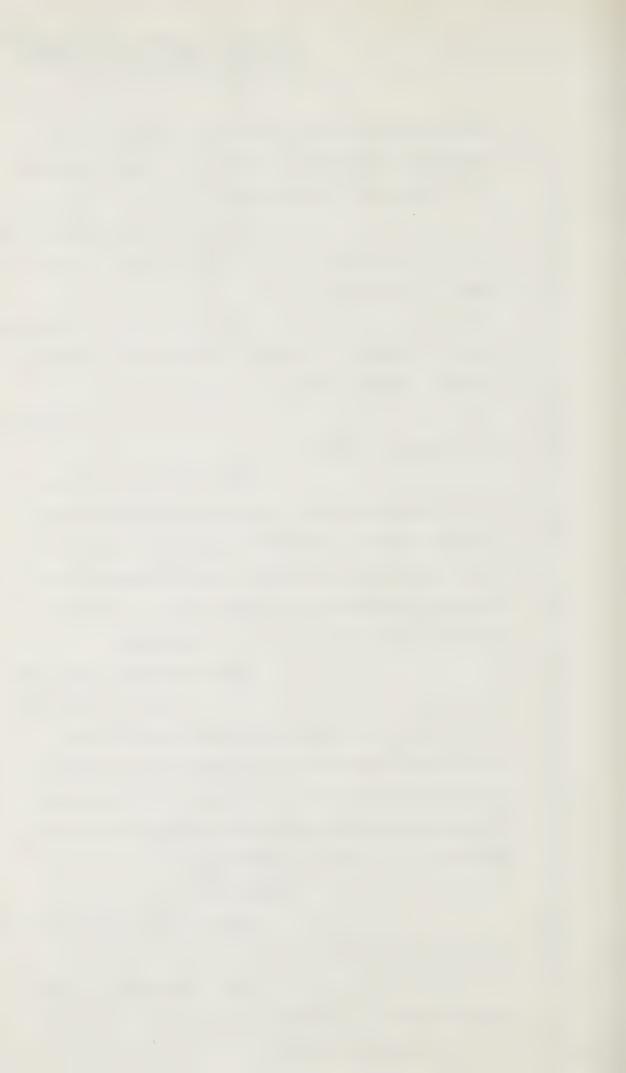
30

1	from cost, the price at which you sell or your
2	the persons to whom you provide, sell their own gas,
3	is an important consideration?
4	A The cost of an alternative
5	fuel in relationship to the cost of using the gas, is
6	that the question?
7	Q The cost of an alternative
8	fuel in relation to the cost at which your customer,
9	who owns the gas will sell it in the south?
10	A It would be a consideration
11	I suppose, Mr. Scott.
12	Q What I'm putting to you,
13	isn't there at least a theoretical possibility that
14	the value of gas in southern Canada and the United
15	States will become so great, that you may want to
16	consider an alternative energy source, if one be
17	available, for these compressor stations?
18	A That's possible, yes, sir.
19	Q Now Mr. Reid, I would like
20	to ask one or two questions about pipe testing.
21	At Volume 31, page 3962, in response to a question
22	that Mr. Anthony raised with you, I think you said
23	that the water discharged after hydrostatic testing
24	would be at 32 degrees Fahrenheit?
25	WITNESS REID:
26	A Yes sir, this refers to the
27	warm water test method, yes.
28	O Ves And that just so

Q

and let me read it to you:

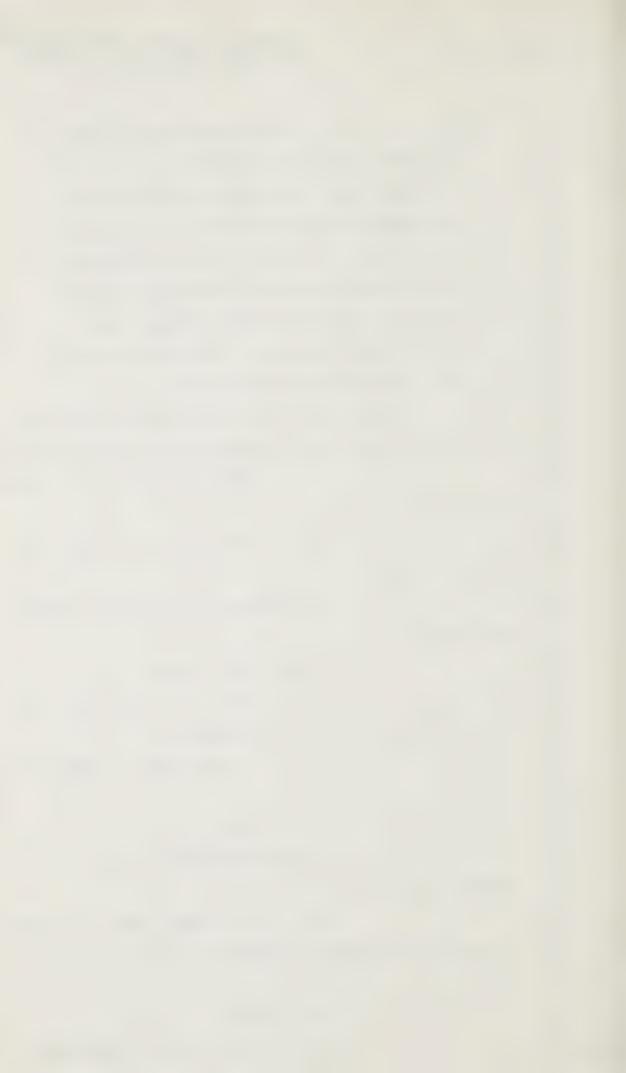
we will have it, at Volume 29, page 3676, you said,



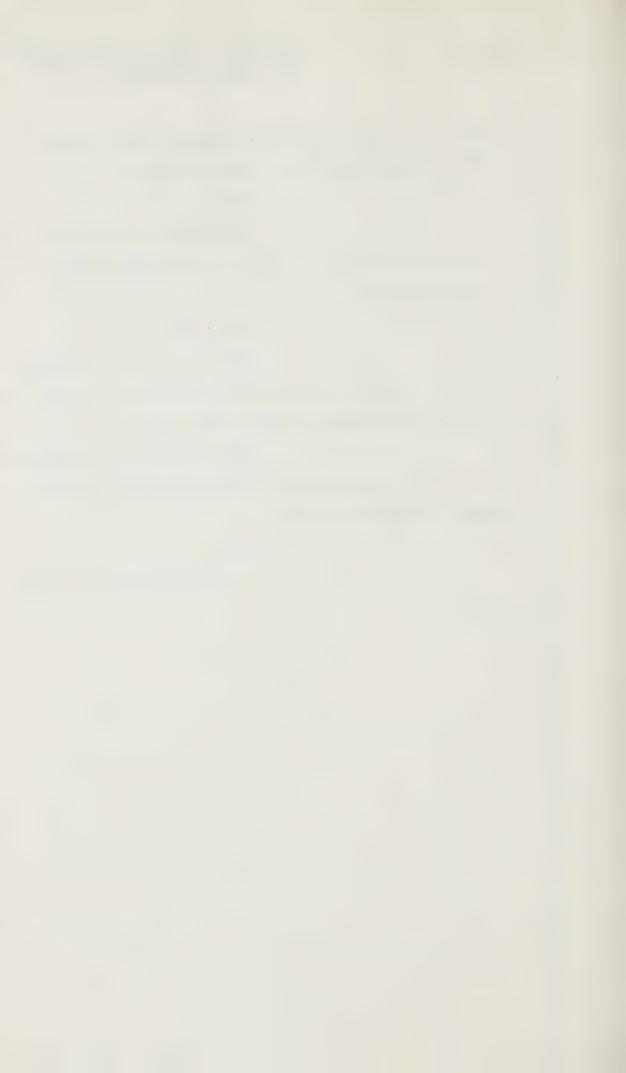
1	"For an additional period
2	of time, sometimes referred to as the cir-
3	culation time, warm water is continued to
4	be pumped through the test section, thus
5	warming the backfill until the temperat-
6	ure of the water being discharged reaches
7	the specified temperature somewhat above
8	32 degrees Fahrenheit. This can be as high
9	as 40 or 50 degrees Fahrenheit",
10	and I take it that you were there talking about the
11	discharge before the hydrostatic test actually begins?
12	A Did you say 40 or 50 degree
13	Fahrenheit, sir?
14	Q You said, if I report it
15	correctly
16	MR. GENEST: What is the page,
17	Mr. Scott?
18	MR. SCOTT: 3676.
19	Q "This can be as high
20	as 40 or 50 degrees Fahrenheit"?
21	A I would like to check that,
22	sir.
23	Q Yes.
24	THE COMMISSIONER: Well if you
25	didn't say that
26	A I'm sorry. Yes, I believe
27	I said 40 or 45 degrees Fahrenheit, and then that is
28	true.
29	MR. SCOTT:

Q

Just so we'll understand



1	clearly, there is no inconsistency here, is there?
2	We're talking about two volumes of water.
3	A Yes, sir.
4	Q The first is the volume of
5	water that is put in at quite high temperatures to
6	warm the pipe?
7	A Yes, sir.
8	Q Yes. And what happens is
9	there's a run-off at the end of the pipe, at which you
10	test the temperature of the water, to get it to 32?
11	A Yes, we test the temperatur
12	of the water coming out of the pipe and it increases
13	above 32 degrees Fahrenheit
14	Q Yes.
15	A quite often as high as
16	40 or 45.
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	



1

2

3

5

7

8

10

12

13

15

16

14

17

18 19

20

21

22

23

25

25° 27

28

2930

						Q	And	the	wate	er	pour	ing
out	at	that	end	is	quite	often	as	high	as	40	or	45
degr	ees	· .										

A correct.

Q Yes, and I take it that in utilizing that water to prepare for the hydrostatic testing you will probably use in excess of 2 million gallons of test section.

A Yes, that would be correct.

Q And it is after that exer-

cise that the hydrostatic test begins.

A correct.

Q And then at the end of that you will release about 2 million gallons again of the test water at 32 degrees Fahrenheit.

A Right, the total volume of fluid will have been removed and released.

THE COMMISSIONER: And you don't use the test fluid again.

A No sir, it's generally

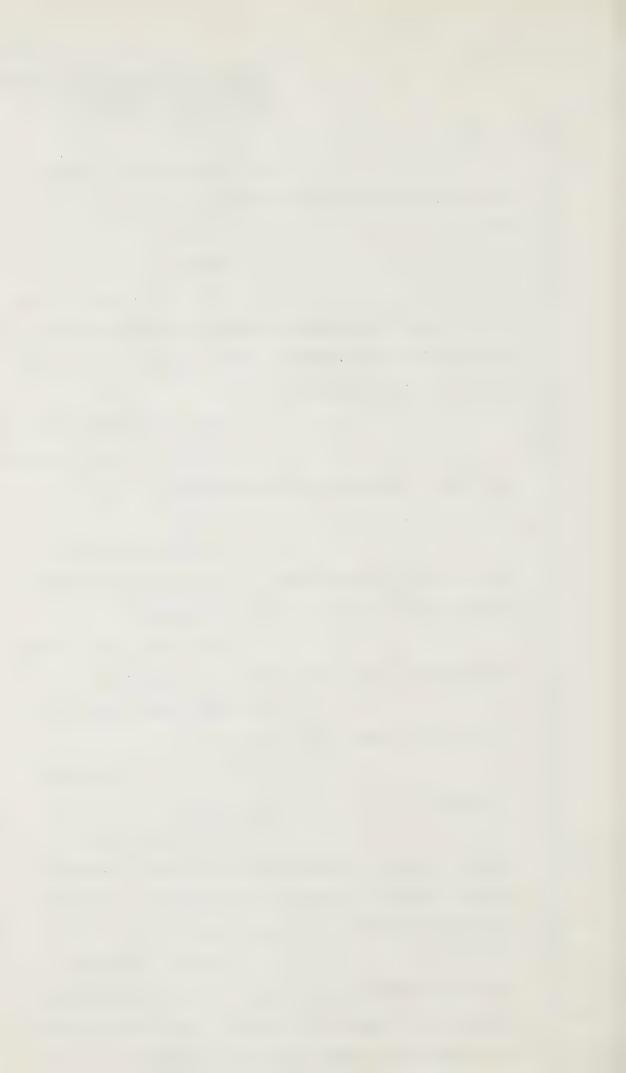
discharged.

MR. SCOTT:

Q Now, this may be all

academic because I understood you to say -- perhaps you can tell me if this is your evidence -- that warm water testing will not be used north of 60.

A I stated, I believe, that water methanol testing will be the predominant method, and I knew of no specific test section which was planned as a warm water test section.



2

3

4

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross Exam by Scott

	5
	~
	€
	7
	8
	9
1	. 0
1	1
1	. 2
1	. 3
1	4
1	5
1	6
1	7
1	8
1	9
2	0
2	1
2	2
2	3
2	4
2	5
2	6
2	7
2	
2	9
3	0

Q Well, let me pursue that a little bit. In the application volume, 13-a-7, page 6061, I don't have it in front of me but I have the quotation. Perhaps you want to get yours in front of you. 60-61.

A I believe I have that in front of me, sir.

Q On that page you say: "The pipeline in permafrost regions will be tested."

Do you have that?

MR. GENEST: Second last

paragraph.

MR. SCOTT: It's the second

last paragraph.

A Correct, yes, I have it.

Q

"The pipeline in permafrost regions will be tested during the winter construction season and the test medium will be either water or water freeze depressant solution. The choice of the test method and media used on permafrost regions will be based on a number of considerations,"

and then I take it that five of them are listed.

A Correct.

Q Now do I understand you to say that in virtually all cases, you will use the methanol technique?



1

A Yes sir, it is definitely the predominant method.

Q And I take it then notwithstanding that provision in the application we may conclude that the predominant method will be the methanol method.

A Yes sir.

Q Are you able to envisage any case on this route when it will not?

A After I made the statement to Mr. Anthony that I could not think of a specific site, I thought about it slightly, and I think now that perhaps something like a river crossing would be a suitable application for a warm water test.

In that situation we generally do not have permafrost and being a river crossing, there is an abundance of water.

Q Yes, and I take it that -- have you considered that as a possibility?

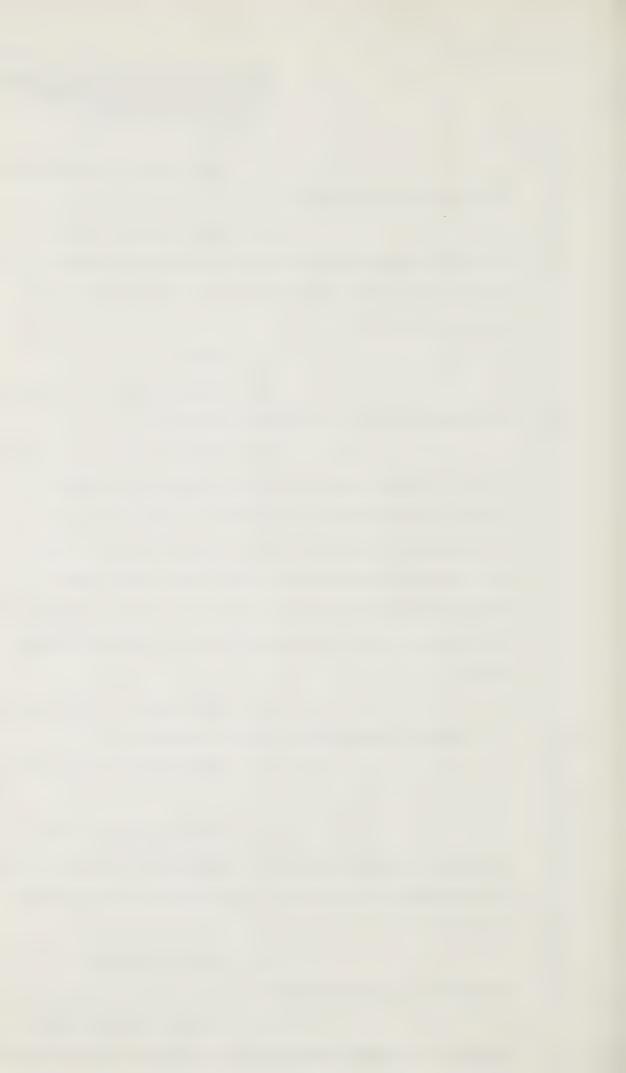
A Definitely a possibility,

yes.

Q Because have you considered the risk involved in injecting large quantities like millions of gallons of warm water into a stream or river?

A Yes sir, that's definitely a consideration.

Q I put it to you that that's a serious consideration against using warm water



testing at those locations.

26'

A For a crossing of the Mackenzie I would not consider it a serious situation because the warm water could be spilled onto ice and then would return to 32 degrees Fahrenheit very rapidly. It would not actually be poured into open water.

Q Well you see, before we get to the biology people, who will be coming along later, we have to know with as much precision as we can what you intend to do.

Now do I understand you to say you will not be using warm water testing at river crossings except the Mackenzie?

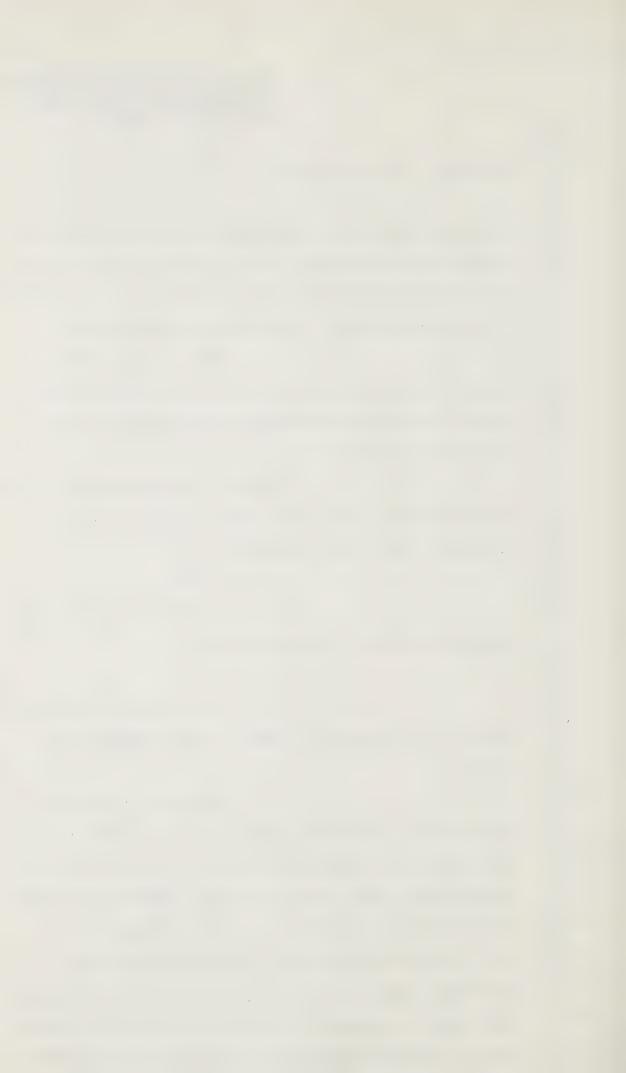
A No sir.

Q You may use warm water testing at other river crossings?

A Yes sir.

Q Is there any way you can assist us in determining when you will and when you won't?

sidered this because the detailed testing plan depends upon the final design of the pipe. In a general way I would say a major river crossing, which is constructed separately from mainline pipe as opposed to a minor river crossing which would be part of what I would term mainline construction, it would go through the river in a process of doing mile by mile construction. A major river crossing would be constructed



	-1
7	-ł
1	-8
	- 1

2!

4

5

7

8

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

22

23

25

26^c

28

29

30

separately, and then the mainline construction would come up to it on one side and leave on the other. On a major river crossing, each individual crossing would be investigated to see if warm water testing were a possibility.

Q Well, what is going to be the standard of whether it is or whether it isn't utilized?

A I would say the first three criteria that are listed -- the environmental sensitivity of the test section area, the availability of water, and (3) being the effect on surrounding permafrost, that would -- if there were no permafrost under the river that would make it a suitable crossing to be investigated for warm water testing.

Q And I take it to be a suitable crossing for warm water testing it has to have a substantial flow of water.

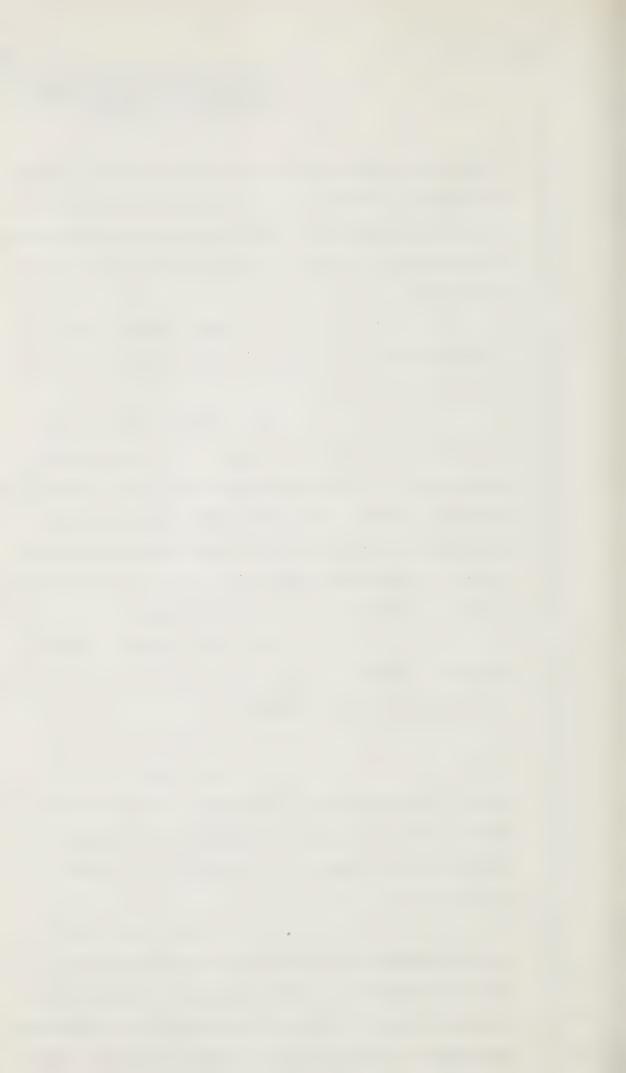
A Yes sir.

Q Well now, what I am

really concerned about is factor 1, the environmental factor. Are you going to -- are/you in fact going to submit to your biological advisors on this matter, or are you not?

. A We definitely are, sir.

The environmental sensitivity of a test section area
would specifically in this context refer to a river
where there were, say, over-wintering fish populations
downstream of the pipeline crossing. In such a case,



unacceptable or intolerable and therefore perhaps a warm water test would be dictated.

Q Well, I don't want to

the possibility of a methanol spill might be ruled

press you too far, but do I understand it to be this, as between these two test methods, when you come to a situation where warm water testing is in your terms possible, that is the volume of flow and so forth, are you going to allow your fish man to have a veto?

A Certainly.

Q When Mr. Anthony cross-examined you in Volume 31 -- and I'll just give my friend the page reference, 3978 to 3980 -- you indicated that if during the course of a methanol test the fluid spilled, that it would be recovered by suction pumps. Is that the technique that is proposed?

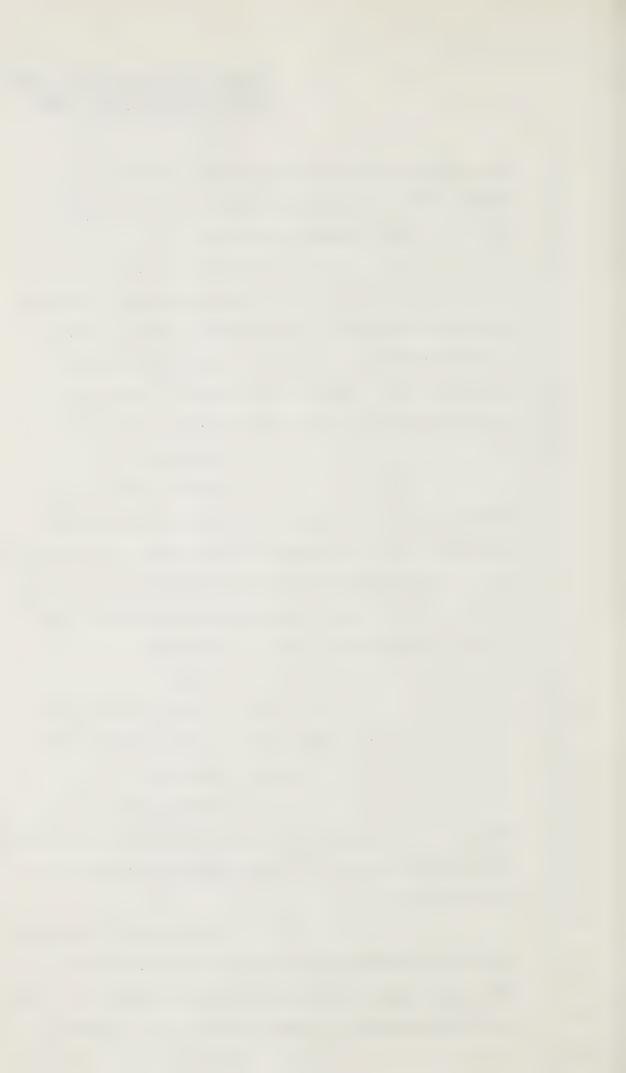
A Yes sir.

Q I think you also went on to say that the fluid would not be absorbed into the ground before it could be sucked up.

A Generally the pipe ditch will be frozen, and there will be, the test fluid will permeate the backfill but generally it will come to the surface.

Q I think that's what you said to Mr. Anthony because the ground was frozen you would have time to operate the suction pump. Well now, isn't methanol in fact a kind of anti-freeze?

A Yes sir.



2

4 5

6

7

9

10

12

14

15

16 17

18

19

20

22

24

25

26.

27

29

23

30

Q And isn't there a risk that it is going to melt through the frozen surface into the mosses and lichens and whatever is below, before you can get your sunction pumps and bladders into operation?

A I would say it would definitely come in contact with the surface vegetation, yes.

Q And I take it that even below the frozen ground it's obvious that the organic material there remains porous, and if it gets to that point it will absorb the methanol, or the solution.

A Some of the solution may permeate the porous material, yes.

Q And I take it that to the extent that happens, the fluid cannot be removed by suction or any other known technique.

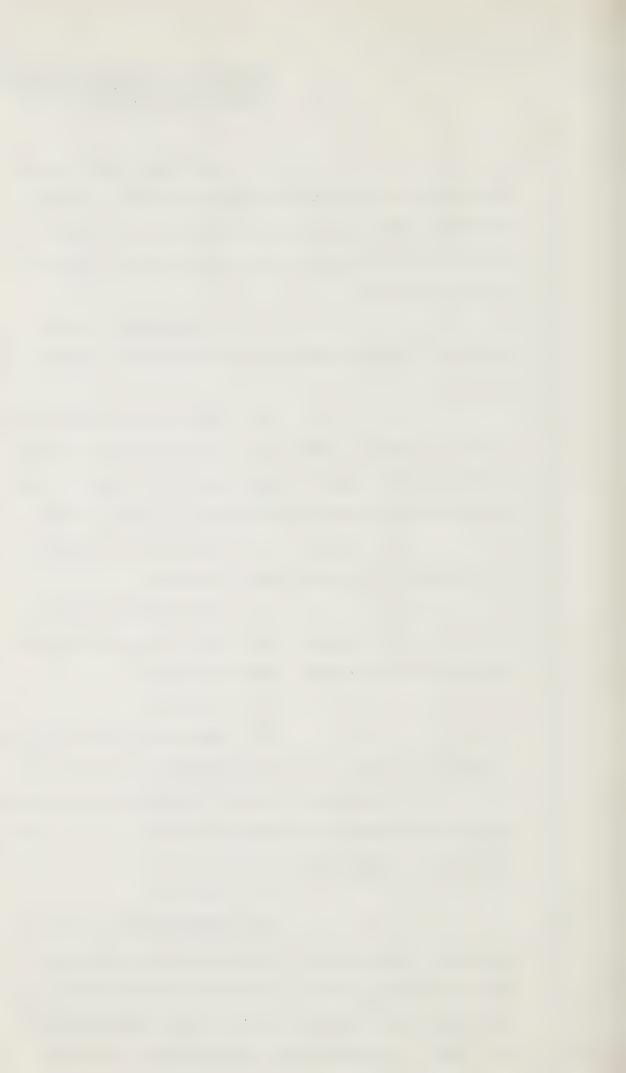
A Correct.

Q Well now, let me ask you a question or two, if I can understand it, about the distillation technique. I take it the technique is this, that you propose to burn methanol when it is 70 parts in 100 or thereabouts.

A Yes sir.

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me.

Could you just go back? I was wondering about that, too, and where I didn't follow you the other day was you said that -- forgive me for just taking a moment, Mr. Scott -- you said that you might use the warm

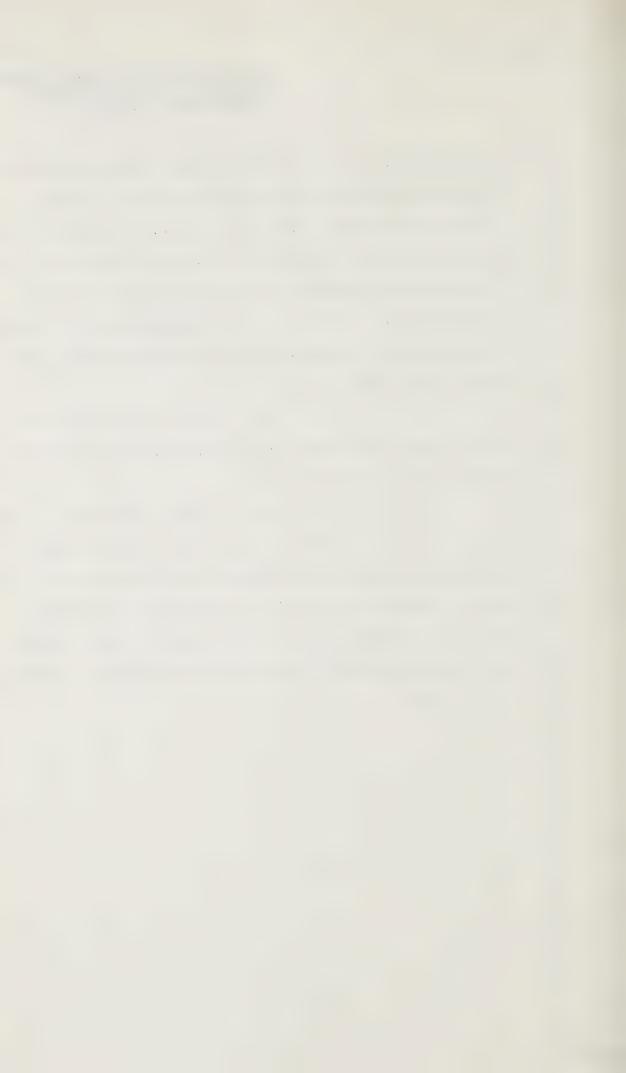


wate

water technique for testing the pipe. Then you said you would use a mixture of methanol and water, and you just told Mr. Scott that except at major river crossings you thought that from the 60th Parallel north you'd use the mixture of methanol and water so that your test solution didn't freeze. Now, that mixture, as I understand it, is 1% methanol by weight. That is the test fluid. Am I right?

A No sir. The test fluid would vary in strength, but 25% methanol by weight, I believe, is an approximation.

Q I see. Forgive me, I don't have my notes in front of me. Well, just so that -this panel, I think, is going to leave today and we won't have another crack at this -- somewhere it sticks in my mind, I remember now you did say 25%. Well, where by weight was that 1% methanol, and why is Mr. Scottnow talking about 70%?

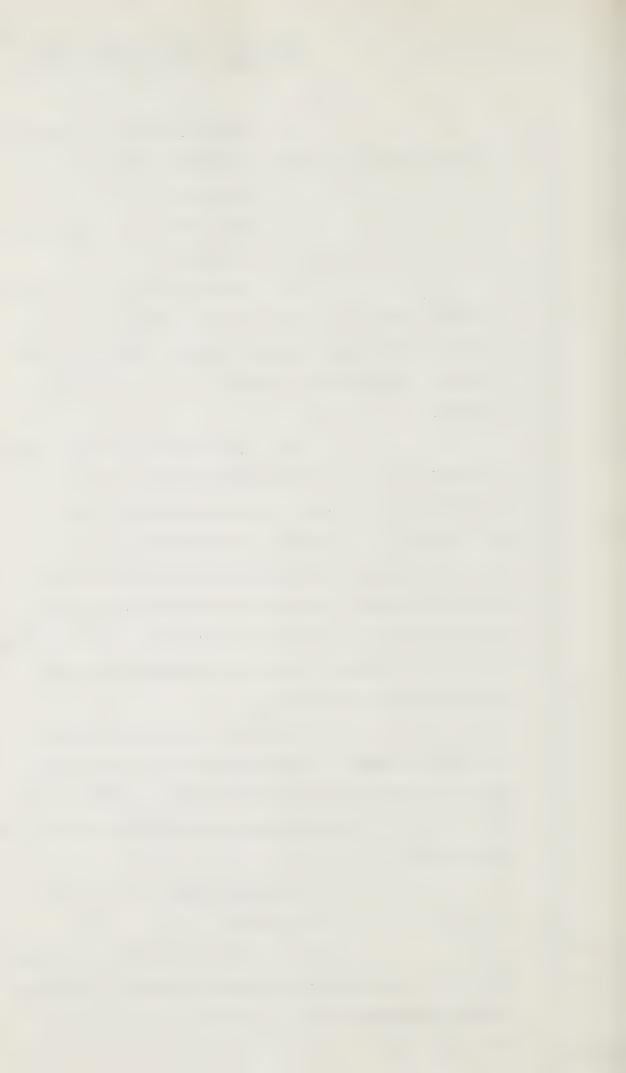


MR. SCOTT: I think, Mr. Commissioner, it might be helpful if we asked Mr. Reid to ex-2 3 plain the entire process when he begins to distill it, because the one -- or I think this morning it became 4 5 perhaps two percent is a factor in that as well. 6 WITNESS REID: 7 Yes. The distillation 8 process, I'm sure you're basically familiar with it 9 all. 10 It operates like a still? 11 Yes. We will be running a 12 large still. The methanol is more volatile than 13 water. 14 THE COMMISSIONER: Now this is 15 to dispose of it after you have tested. 16 Yes, sir. 17 THE COMMISSIONER: All right. 18 And after the test fluid 19 has finished its useful life, it is then heated to a 20 point where the methanol -- or when it is heated, 21 the methanol being more volatile tends to evaporate, 22 and this is condensed and comes off the top of the 23 still as the distillate, and it contains -- because 24 of the high volatility of methanol, the solution 25 which you condense contains 70 percent methanol and 26. 30 percent water. 27 And that -- I see, now. 0 28 And the methanol is converted to a gaseous state by 29 heating, and then back to a liquid state? 30 Yes, sir. This is --

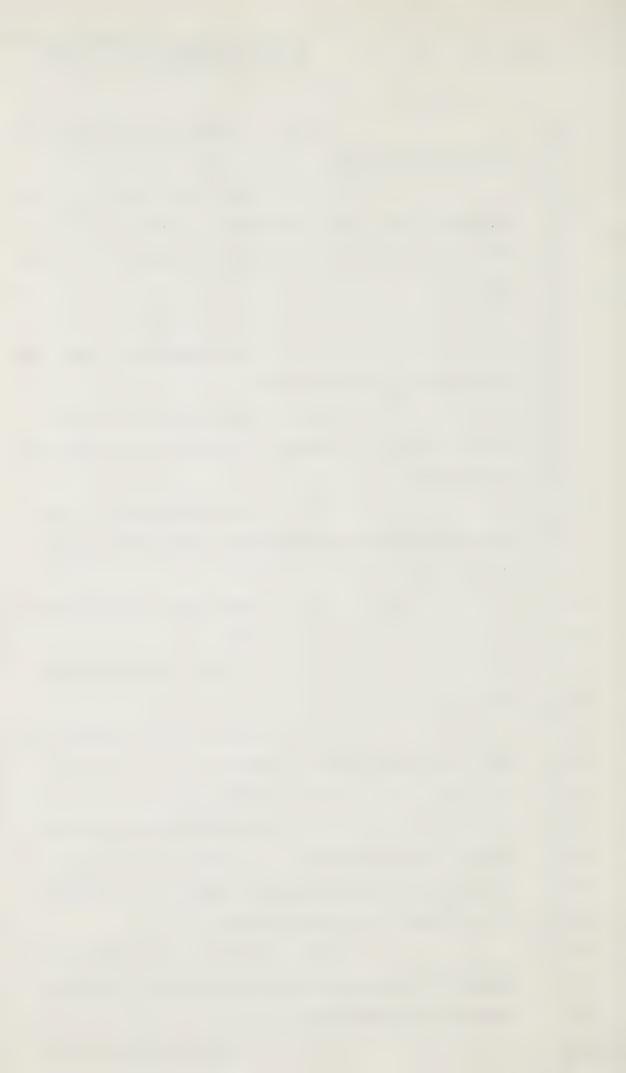


less than that?

1	Q And then when it's back to
2	a liquid state, you have 70 percent methanol?
3	A Yes, sir.
4	Q All right. Now, where did
5	I ever get the one percent notion?
6	A In heating the test fluid,
7	when the methanol leaves the test fluid as a vapour,
8	not all of the methanoldoes vaporize and can be con-
9	densed. The residue or bottoms created a one percent
.0	solution.
.1	Now, in splitting the two stream
.2	you don't get we have approximately 25 percent and
. 3	75 percent of methanol, water respectively when we
4	mix the two. In creating a 70 percent methanol solut
.5	ion and a one percent methanol solution in the dis-
.6	tillation process, the 70 percent methanol solution
.7	represents about 40 percent of the test fluid, and th
8	one percent methanol solution represents about 60
9	percent of the test fluid.
0	So you end up with two sort of
1	different volumes. Sixty percent of the test fluid
2	which contains one percent methanol, represents about
3	two percent of the total methanol that was once in the
4	test fluid.
5	THE COMMISSIONER: All right.
6.	MR. SCOTT:
7	Q Let me just see if I under
8	stand. I take it that the point of having 70 percent
9	in the condensed liquid, is that it won't burn at

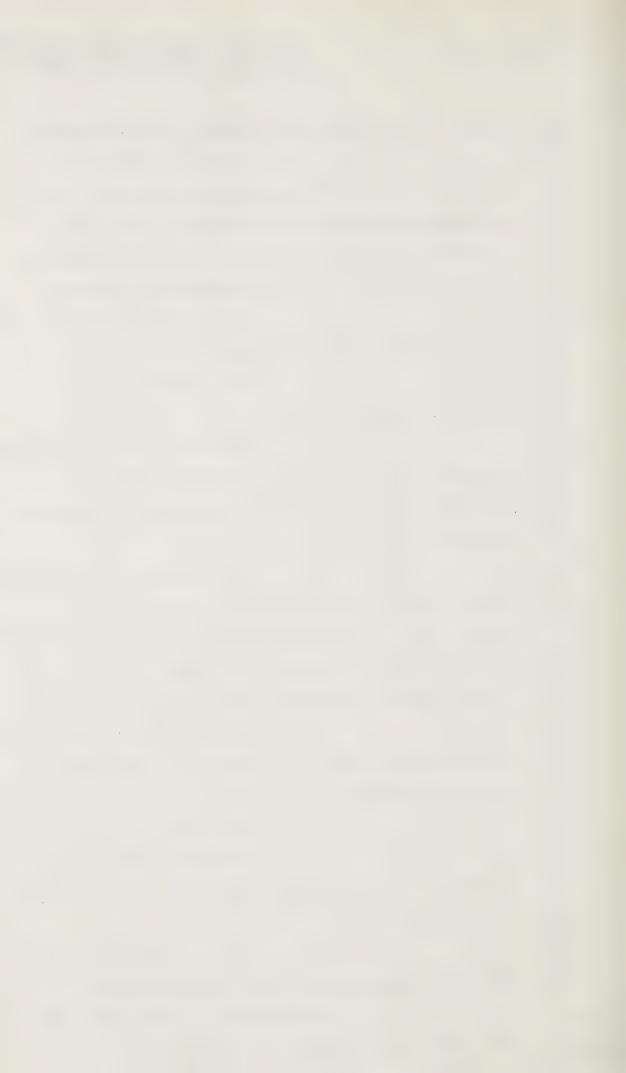


1	A No sir, it will burn in
2	excess of 50 percent.
3	Q All right. Well, you have
4	to have a very high percentage of methanol in the
5	distillate before it will burn, in excess of 50 per-
6	cent?
7	A Yes, sir.
8	Q And optimumly under your
9	arrangement, at 70 percent?
10	A This is not an optimum
11	design, but it's a design I used for the purposes of
12	this study.
13	Q And the process is that
14	when you heat the test material, the methanolcomes
15	off first?
16	A Yes, there is some water
17	Q Yes.
18	A which comes off with
19	it.
20	Q Well that was the next point
21	and some water comes off with it?
22	A Yes, sir.
23	Q And the reason you don't
24	distill the whole thing is you begin to get too much
25	water in the distillate, and it would run the risk of
26.	falling below the burning point?
27	A No, sir. The more you
28	distill it, the more refined the process, the more
	complete the separation.
29	



1	distill it so there is no	methanol in the bottoms?
2	A	Because of the nature of
3	the water-methanol relation	nship in solution. It's
4	extremely difficult to get	a very well, it's
5	extremely difficult to red	uce it below one percent.
6	It could be done if it were	e absolutely required.
7	Q	Are you going to reduce it
8	to one percent or two percent	ent?
9	A	The solution will be less
0	than one percent methanol.	
1	Q	All right. Well, I suppose
2	what I'm really asking is,	in the last analysis, how
3	are you certain that it wi	ll be reduced to below one
4	percent?	
5	А	The process used to predict
6	distillation column behave	iour is known as the
7	McCabe Theo Process, and	d this process was used in
8	designing this doing the	preliminary design of the
9	still, which I included in	the application material.
0	Q	Well, do we have your assur
1	ance that the remaining me	thanol will always be less
2	than one percent?	
3	. А	Yes, sir.
4	Q	And do you rely on the
5	mechanism for that, or are	you going to use any test-
5.	ing device?	
7	A	The very design of the
3 {	still and its operation wil	ll guarantee that.
9	MR. GI	ENEST: I don't think you

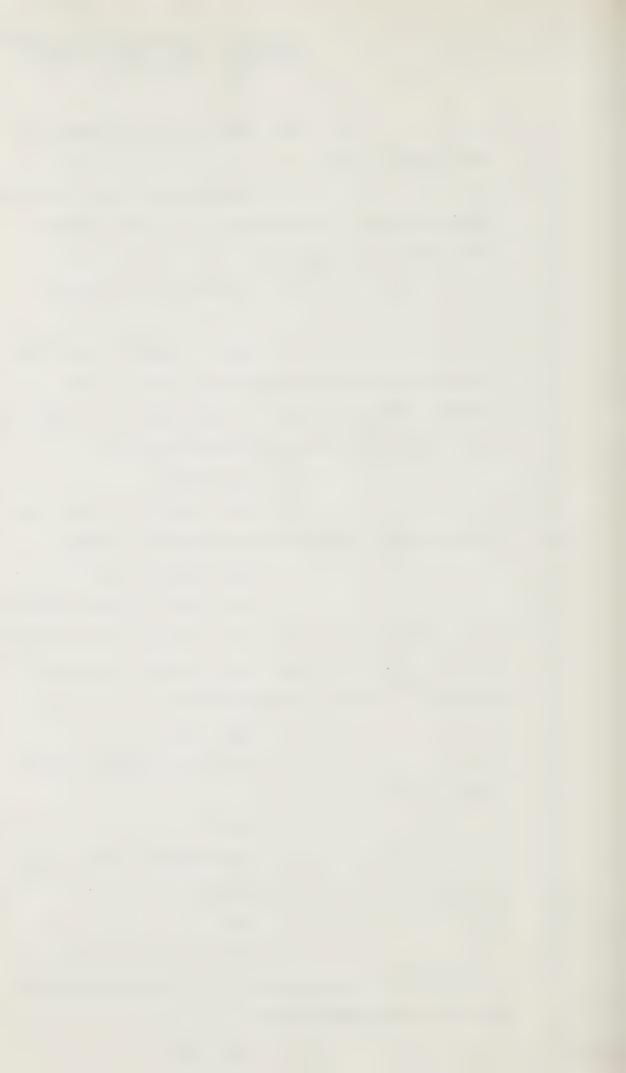
have ever made whiskey, Mr. Scott.



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

1	MR. SCOTT: No, but I have had
2	other uses for it.
3	Q Well, what it's guarant-
4	eed, I take it by the machine. Is it going to be
5	monitored in any fashion?
6	A I have not contemplated
7	that.
8	Q Now I take it we fool our-
9	selves when we are talking about a still, don't we,
10	because what we're really talking about is volumes up
11	to one million gallons and perhaps beyond?
12	A Yes, sir.
13	Q Yes. And the one million
14	gallon volume would be for three miles of pipe?
15	A Yes, of that order.
16	Q Well now, I understand from
17	your evidence that in terms of the testing, the process
18	is going to be that you're going to have 25 percent
19	methanol by weight in the solution?
20	A Yes, sir.
21	Q For the purposes of the
22	test?
23	. A Yes.
24	Q And that the test is going
25	to be done on three mile sections?
26	A Yes.
27	Q And I think you said,
28	correct me if I'm wrong, that the fluid would be used
29	up to 47 times over again?

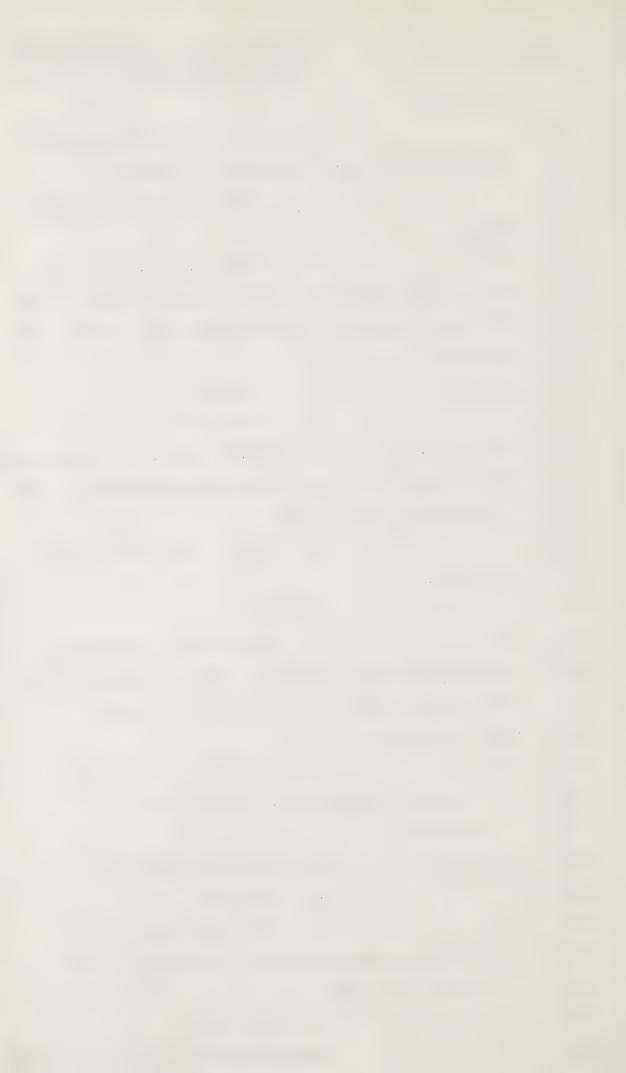
A Yes, sir.



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

How can you be certain that after

1	Q Now, over what period of
2	time would it be re- used up to 47 times?
3	A That would be a two year
4	period.
5	Q And I take it then that
6	what is contemplated is that you may not distill this
7	particular batch until it has been used 47 times over
8 !	two years?
9	A Correct.
10	Q Yes. Well now, in the
11	response to the Assessment Group question 40, you said
12	and I'll read it to you, your counsel will get it out
13	if you don't have it there.
14	MR. GENEST: The witness has it,
15	Mr. Scott.
16	MR. SCOTT:
17	Q On the last page at the
18	bottom of the last paragraph, indeed the last sentence
19	after dealing with the way you get one percent, I
20	take it, you say:
21	"In either case the concent-
22	ration of methanol will be too low to be
23	harmful",
24	and by that you refer to below one percent?
25	A Yes sir.
26'	Q "No significant amounts
27	of other contaminants will be present in the
28	water, e.g. rust".
29	A Yes, sir.



26.

1	retai	ning	it	for	up	to	two	years	and	using	it	47	times,
2	it wi	.11 cc	onta	ain 1	no d	othe	er co	ontamir	nants	5?			

A As Mr. Rathje mentioned yesterday, the pipe will be internally coated with a material which is non-soluble, and we just do not contemplate any other foreign materials getting into that pipe which could contaminate it.

Q Well I'm now sold on the non-corrosive nature of the pipe, but we don't have to trouble you about that, but I take it that at every 40 foot length where the pipe is welded, there will be a place in the interior of the pipe where it is not coated?

A Yes, sir.

Q Yes. Well isn't it quite conceivable that at those welds, those girth welds, contaminants may be produced?

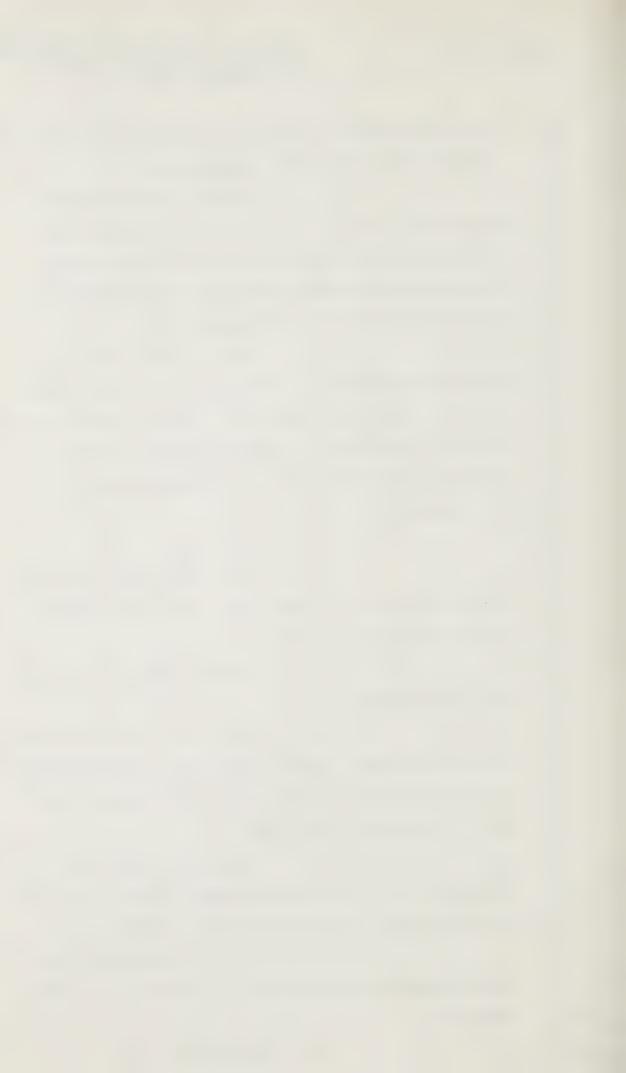
A I'm not aware of any that will be produced.

Q Well what I'm really asking is, can you assure us that there will be no contaminants in the bottom that results after the fluid has been used 47 times over two years?

A Certainty I would say is impossible, sir. It's my judgment that there will be no significant contaminants in that water.

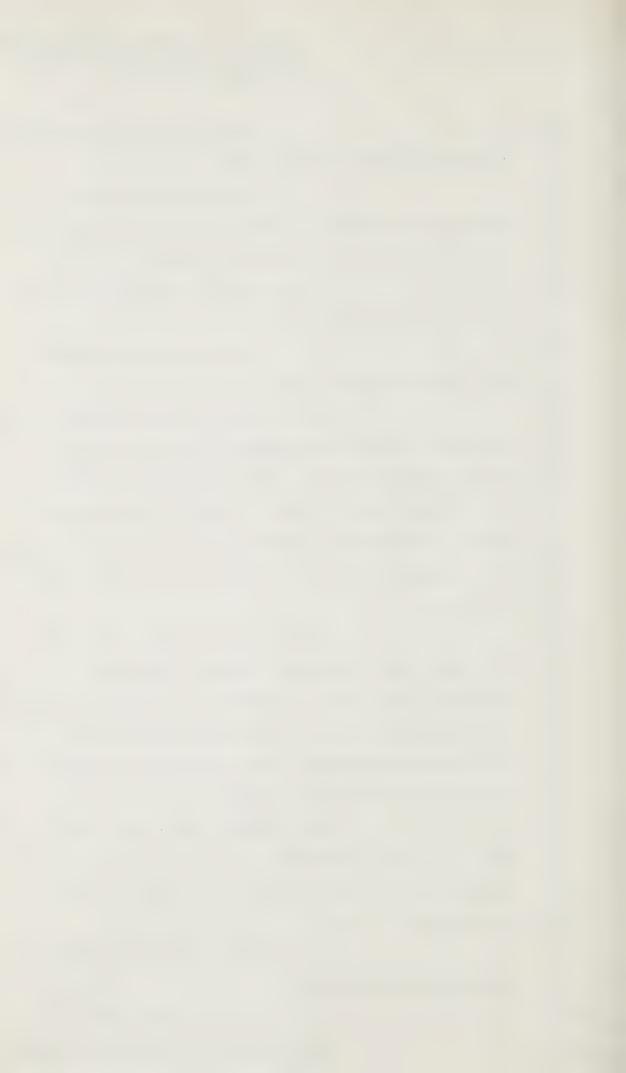
Q Now that water is going to be sprayed on the ground, or disposed of in some fashion?

A Yes, sir.



MR. GENEST:: That is the context

1	Q Are you going to monitor th
2	bottoms for other contaminants?
3	A I personally have not
4	planned to monitor it. I'm sure our environmentalists
5	would be prepared to respond to that.
6	Q Yes. Do you know of any
7	plans in that direction?
8	A I know of none, but that's
9	not to say there are none.
10	Q Now, Mr. Commissioner, ther
11	are some other matters connected with this which I
12	think properly and they have perhaps been referred to,
. 3	can be dealt with in phase 2, such as the sources of
4	water, the storage of methanol and things of that type
.5	and I propose to defer consideration of those until
6	that time.
7	Well I would like to talk, Mr.
. 8	Reid, now about emissions from the compressor
.9	stations, and I take it whether it is warranted or not
0.2	there is a good deal of excitement, at least in
21	the Sudbury and Alberta areas, about the emission
22	of sulphur and sulphur compounds?
23	MR. GENEST: Well, Mr. Scott,
24	that's you're comparing a big nickel mine to the
25	emission of a compressor station? Let's not be
6'	ridiculous.
7	MR. SCOTT: That's not what I'm
28	comparing at the moment.
9	Q I take it what we're



30

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

1	of your question and I object to it, Mr. Commissioner.
2	MR. SCOTT: Well, I will withdraw
3	it.
4	Q I take it what we are conc-
5	erned about here is the possible emission from the
6	compressor stations of SO ₂ ?
7	A I believe Mr. Koskimaki
3	can answer your question.
9	Q I'm sorry, I thought it
10	was
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	
28	



1

2

3

5

7

8

9 10

about

SO2

11

12

13

14 15

16

17

18

19

20

21

23

24

25 26

27

28

29

30

WITNESS KOSKIMAKI: I went

into a certain amount of detail with Mr. Anthony on the procedures that we're using. I think I also stated that I hoped to get this work better documented before Phase 2. The levels that we've calculated is ground level concentrations are below those that are stated in the Federal Clean Air Act, and --

MR. SCOTT: Are we talking just for my purposes?

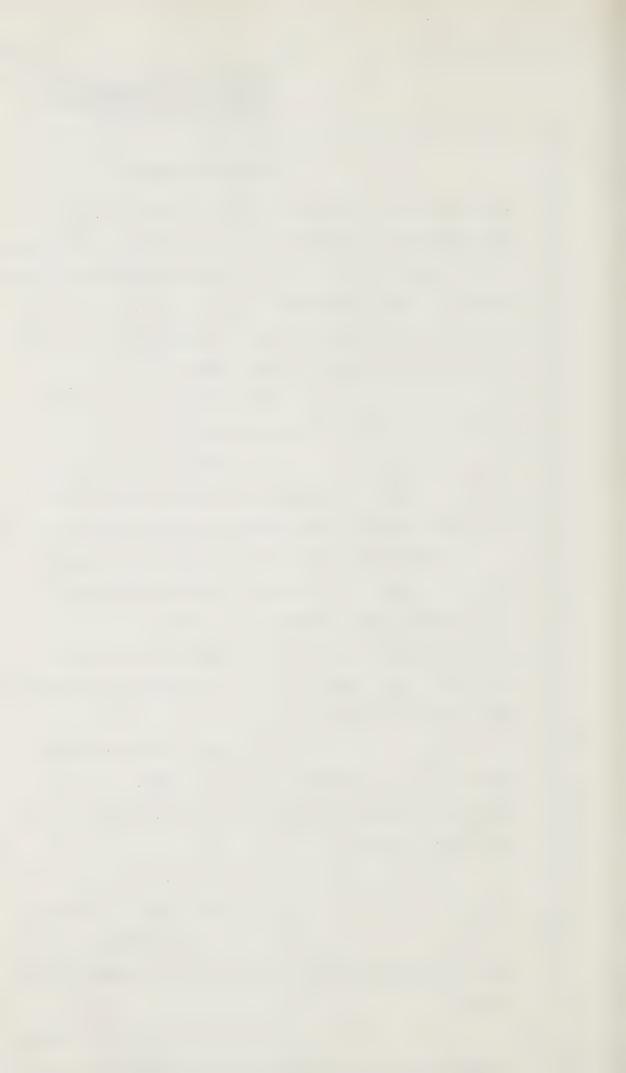
A What we did was assume the worst case, which would be in the limits of the gas specification. The present gas specification reads:

"No more than one grain H_2S per 100 standard cubic feet, with no more than 20 grains total sulphur total standard cubic feet."

And using that 20 grains of sulphur we calculated
the SO2 out of the stock in the ground level concentrations resulting from that.

Q Well, I take it what you've told Mr. Anthony is that the results of your computer program will be available later and will be available in Phase 2.

- A Yes sir.
- Q Well, now -- I'm sorry.
- A The only numbers I can vare below the Federal Clean
- give you now is that they are below the Federal Clean Air Act.
- Q Let me ask you a couple of questions about the compressor stations and about



1 2

3

5 6

4

7 8

9

10 11

12 13

14

15

16 17

18

19

20

21

22 23

24

25

26. 27

23

29

30

so that I will be prepared to deal with the problems the matter in Phase 2. First of all, how high above ground level are the tops of the stacks at the compressor stations?

А The level is a little bit flexible. In the calculations we were using a 42-foot height for the main compressors, and a 24-foot or 25-foot height for the electrical generation turbine,

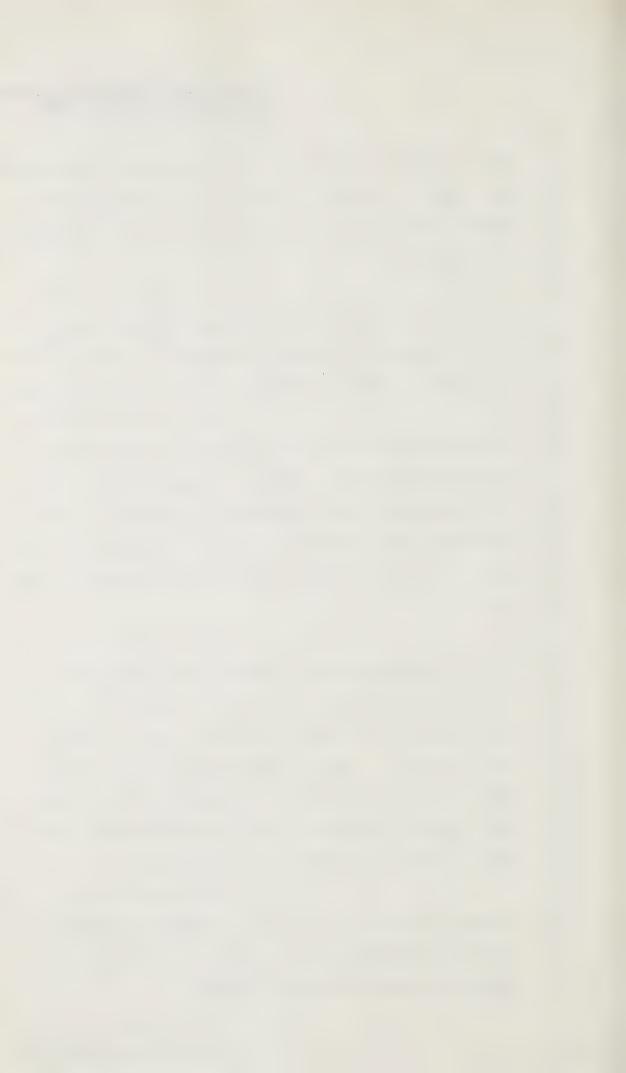
Well now in the appli-0 cation where it deals with natural gas composition, there is no data for sulphur compound set out, but yet elsewhere in the application it seems to be acknowledged that exhaust gases will contain sulphur dioxide. That's a fair reading of the document, isn't it?

That is only because the way the present gas specifications read, that I've been furnished with by the producers, and in that they do list that it could be up to 20 grains total sulphur. Now, I understand that was a quite high level and probably won't happen. I'm informed that probably two grains per 100 standard cubic feet total sulphur is a more realistic value.

Well, would it be correct to say that at least the formal information you have received about gas composition from the producers indicates up to 20 grains?

> A Yes sir, yes.

And you understand that 0



	1	And the state of t
	2	ľ
	_	le .
	3	i
•	ŧ	l.
	5	
(5	
	7	1
	3	
(9	
)	
1:		and the same of
1:	2	1
1:	3	
14	-	1
15		
16)	The second secon
17	,	1
18	}	
19)	
20	}	
21		
22		
20 21 22 23	,	
2 4		1
25		
26		
27		
28		1,

in fact it will be substantially less than that two grains.

A Well, I was informed that two grains would probably be a more realistic figure.

Q And do I understand from you that at the moment at east, that is the limit of your knowledge as to the sulphur composition of the gases that you will be carrying?

A That's the limit of my knowledge, yes.

WITNESS PURCELL: Mr. Scott, there is another volume of applican t's material that's called the tariff that does contain a gas specification that does limit the amount of sulphur.

MR. SCOTT: It limits it to 20 grains, doesn't it?

A Yes sir.

Q Yes, and I take it that that is the outside limit that you've received from the gas company.

WITNESS KOSKIMAKI: Yes sir.

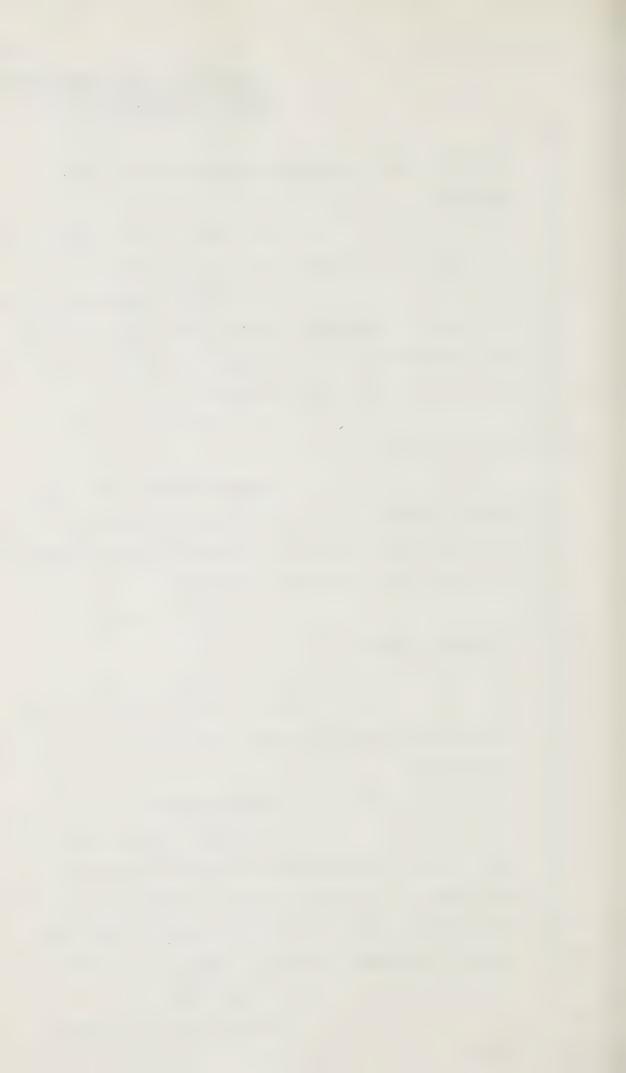
Q Well, I take it that the other volume to which you've referred indicates or as a result of the other volume it is the position of the applicant that it will not be carrying gas that contains more than 20 grains of hydrogen sulphide.

A Yes sir.

WITNESS PURCELL: Of total

sulphur.

29



Well now, if the gas

26'27

. . .

should contain more than that, how is it going to be removed and how much is going to be removed at the

A No sir.

Mr. Purcell?

WITNESS PURCELL: I can't

prove it to you, Mr. Scott, but my understanding is that there is very, very little sulphur in the gas.

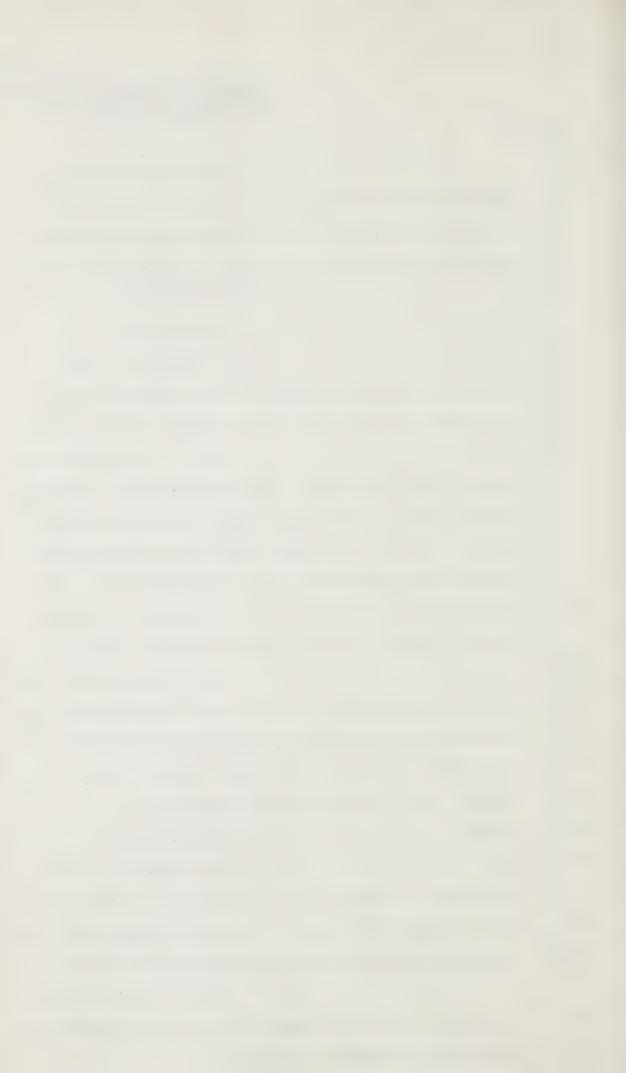
Q Well, I understand that, but you have indicated or the applicant has indicated that he will not carry gas above a certain level of sulphur content. I presume that there is therefore going to be a processing plant of some kind at the north end that will determine the amount of sulphur and if it by any chance should be higher, reduce it.

A In my discussions with the producers, I don't believe that they have mentioned anything about removing sulphur simply because it is at such a low level that there was no need to.

I think there are methods for removing it, though, from the gas should it prove to be necessary.

Q But I take it that the applicant at least has established no such methods and no such requirements except the general requirement that it will not carry gas that has more than 20 grains.

A As part of its contract with the producers, it specifies that the sulpher content shall not exceed 20 grains.



1

2

3

5

7

8

11

10

14

13

16

17

15

18

19

21

24

23

26

25

2728

29

30

						Q	Well,	I	understand	that
but	how	are	you	going	to	find	out?			

WITNESS REID: There are compressor stations -- sorry, measurement stations located at the producer's gate or at the inlet to our pipeline. We have included in the design a monitor which would detect sulphur.

Q Is the measuring station owned by the applicant or by the producer company?

A Owned by the applicant.

Ω Well now, if the gas in fact contains more than 2 grains per 100, is that plant going to remove the excess?

A No sir.

WITNESS PURCELL: The

specification is 20 grains, Mr. Scott.

Q Well, its 20 grains of sulphur or 2 grains of hydrogen sulphide, isn't it?

A I think so, yes.

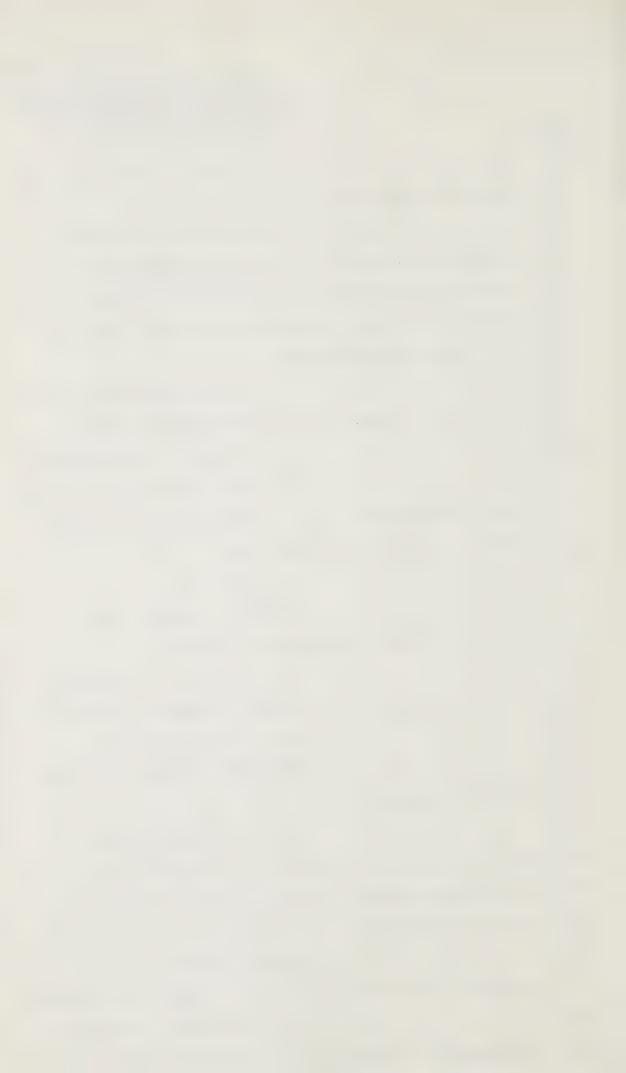
WTTNESS KOSKIMAKI: One grain

hydrogen sulphide.

Q All right, if either of those perchance is exceeded, is the plant going -- is the monitoring plant going to reject the gas or is it going to reduce the component?

WITNESS PURCELL: I would speculate that they would have to reduce the component.

Q Has Arctic Gas got facilities to do that or is it going to rely on the



producers?

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Scott

1

2

3

4

5 6

7

8 9

10 11

12

13 14

15

16

17 18

19

20

21 22

23

24

25 26.

27

28 29

30

,					
AIt	will	rely	on	the	producer

to meet its contractual obligations.

THE COMMISSIONER: You mean

their contractual obligations?

Α Yes sir, excuse me.

I'm not correcting your

English, I just want to understand you correctly.

Α The producer's obligation.

MR. SCOTT: Q So that we can

subsequently make an appropriate comparison, I wonder if you can make the following translation for me? If you can't perhaps you can advise Mr. Genest and he can let me know your information subsequently, and I'm concerned about units of measurement, and I'd like to know if 20 grains of hydrogen sulphide per 100 cubic feet is approximately the same as 860 milligrams of sulphur dioxide per cubic meter. Do you know that or

WITNESS KOSKIMAKI: I would

have to calculate that.

do you want to find out?

0 All right, it can be

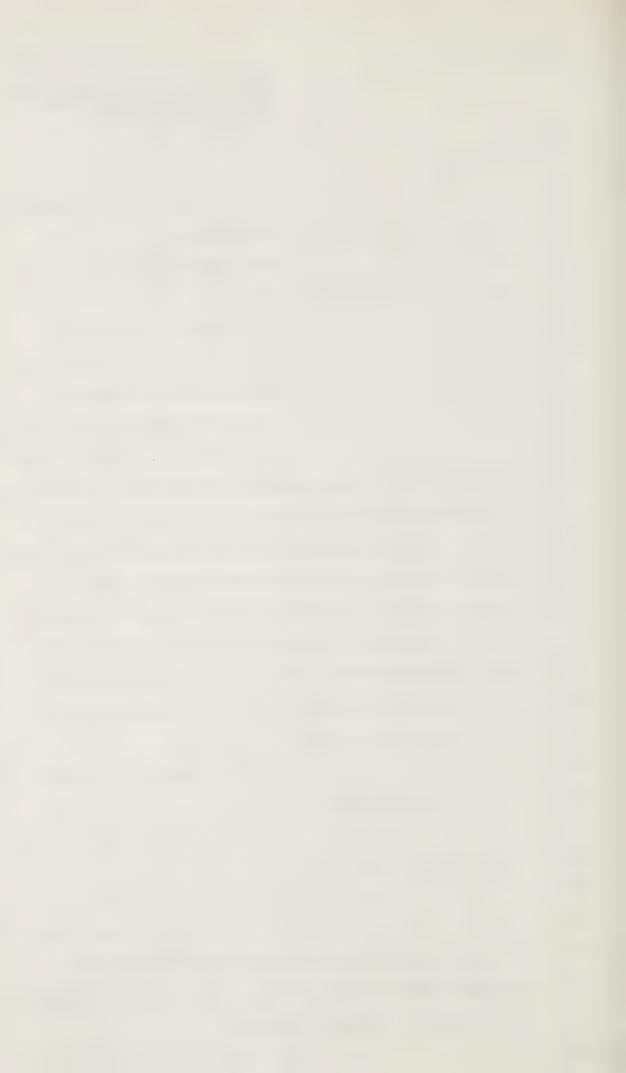
calculated, I take it?

Yes sir.

Yes, and I'd also like

to know if the 20 grains of hydrogen sulphide per 100 cubic feet is approximately the same as 370 parts per million of sulphur dioxide.

> A Would you say that again



2 | 511

sir?

 Ω 20 grains of hydrogen sulphide per 100 cubic feet, is that approximately the same as 370 parts per million of sulphur dioxide?

A I don't think we'll have 20 grains of hydrogen sulphide.

Q I understand you won't have that, but I take it that you can do the calculation forme so that I will be able to translate one term into the other.

A Yes sir.

Q Thank you. Now you've referred to the air quality standards of the Clean Air Act, and I want to know what you intended to convey by your assertion that you would comply with the provisions of that Act?

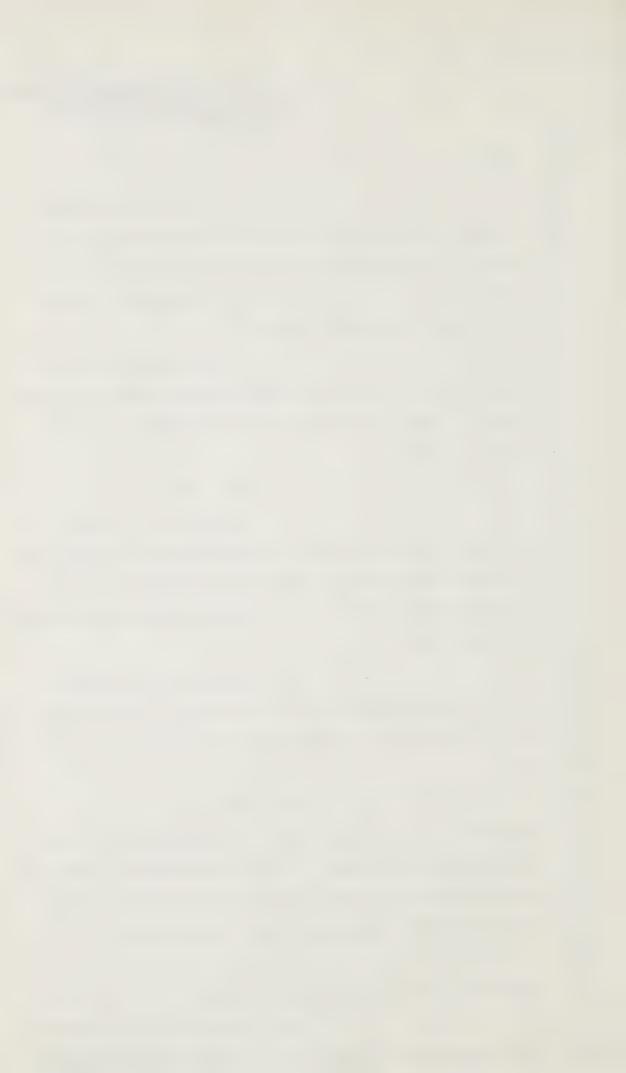
MR. GENEST: I don't understand that question. What did we intend to convey when we said we would comply with the provisions of that Act?

MR. SCOTT: No, the Act stipulates, as I understand it, and tell me if I have misunderstood it, that it lists the maximum acceptable concentration and the maximum desirable concentration of .02 and .01 parts per million respectively.

A Yes Sir,

that's on an annual arithmetic mean.

Q Yes, is it the intention of the applicant to meet that standard with respect to



30

Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Cross-Exam by Scott

1 2 every compressor station? Is the intent to meet 3 Α 4 that at ground level concentrations. 5 Q I beg your pardon? 6 At ground level concentra+ 7 tions. 8 Q At ground level concen-9 trations. That, I take it, is on an 1.0 annual basis. 11 Α Yes sir. 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28



Q And do I understand

correctly that it is not intended to meet that concentration maxima over a long period of time?

A We would be under that prolonged period of time, yes, sir. If we are under it for a one year period, we are under it for every year for the next 30 years.

Q Now have you anywhere, a report that sets out the characteristics and the input parameters of the computer program? That could be made?

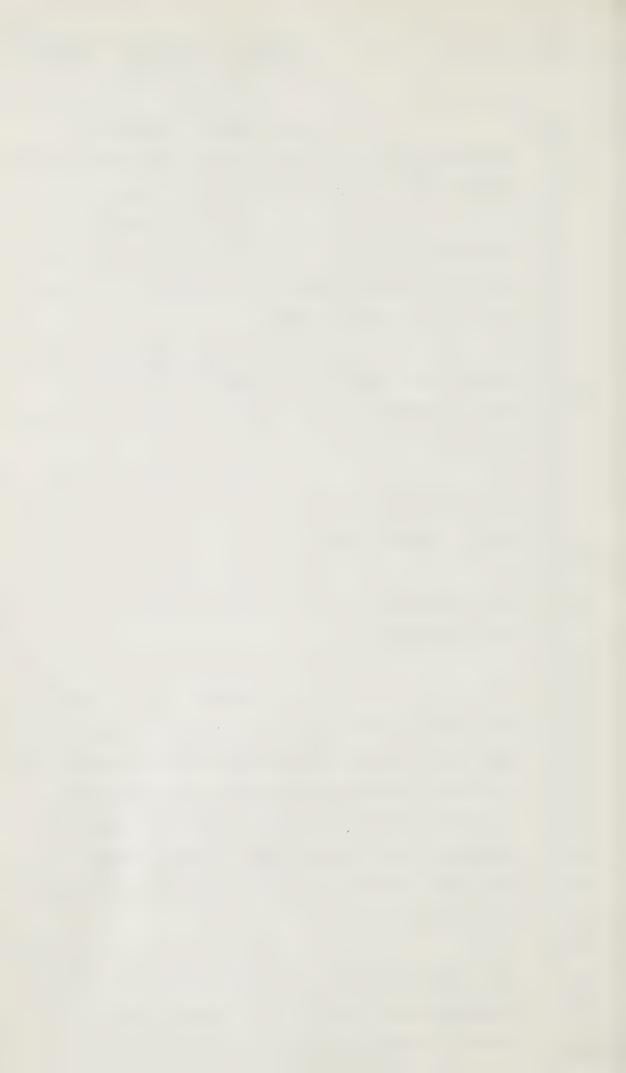
A That is going to be contained in my revision to Section 6 of the Preliminary Station Design Report, sir.

Q Yes. Is it possible for us to get a copy of that before the final report is made available?

A Yes, sir.

Q Well now, do you agree that the result reported in the transcript at Volume 31, page 3950, in which higher ground level concentrations of sulphur dioxide were predicted for windy days, is contradicted by the common temperature inversion conditions that are well known in the case of ice fog. Isn't there an inherent contradiction in those two things?

A The -- I'm not too familiar with these inversion conditions. The observations we have made from looking at the computer output is that it's on the windy days that we get the highest



26.

ground level concentrations.

Q Well doesn't that result surprise you? That on windy days the ground level concentration is the highest?

A No sir, because the wind forces the stack emissions to come back to the ground very rapidly. On non-windy days, you have a high thermal rise factor and a velocity rise factor, which lifts the effective stack height to quite a high elevation, and then by the time it reaches the ground it's pretty well dispersed.

Q It's suggested to me that in fact the result would be expected to be the other way around. Do you have any comment to make on that?

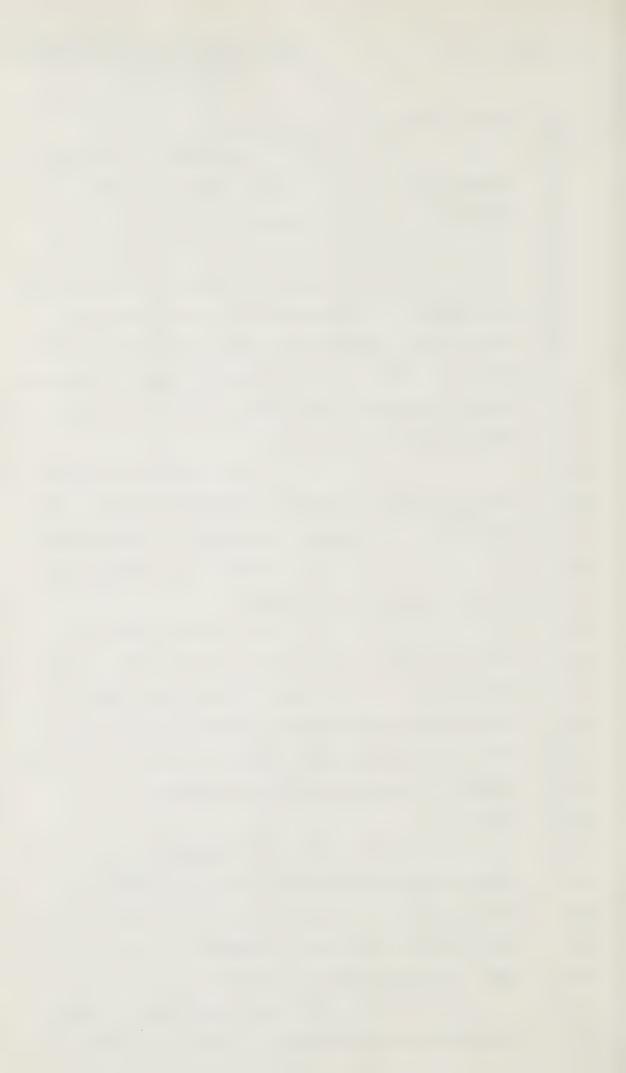
A That hasn't been my obser-

vation from the computer output.

No I understand that it hasn't been the result of the computer analysis, but it's suggested to me that the result that you have reported on is sufficiently inconsistent with what is known that it casts some doubt on the validity of the computer program. Have you any observation about that?

A The computer program is one that was written by the Alberta Department of Health, and that was in 1969, and subsequently it was taken over by the Alberta Department of the Environment, and they accept this program.

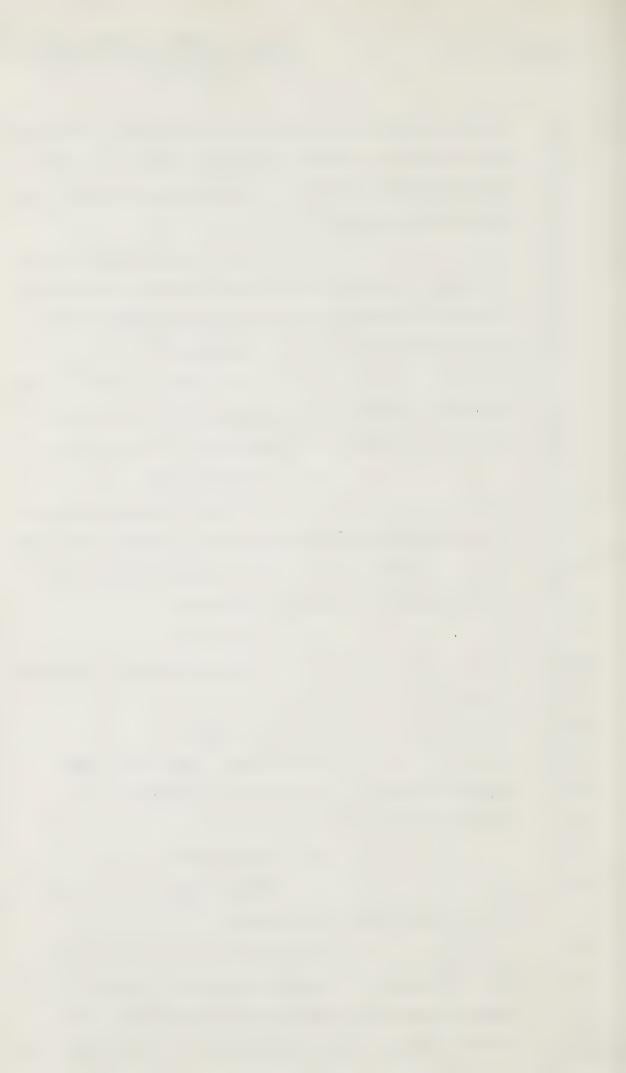
Q Well that doesn't necessarily instill us all with confidence, but what I'm



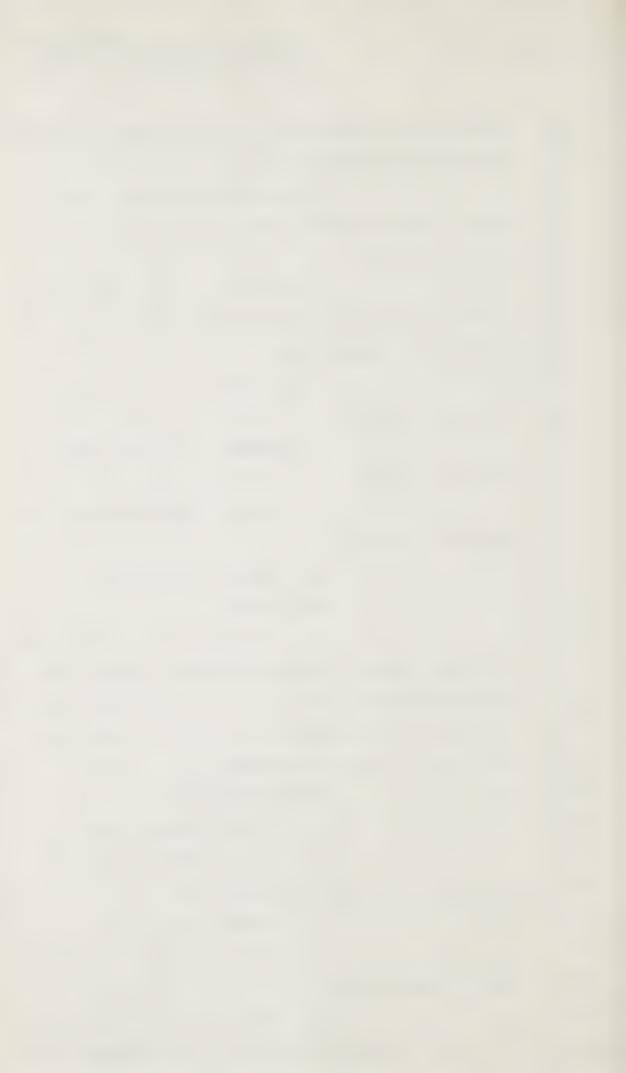
really getting at, is	s do you see anything in the result
that you have reporte	ed, that leaves you with reservat-
ions about the validi	ity of the computer program? Any
reservations at all?	
	A Well I stated before that
I couldn't justify to	the theory behind the program.
I used it because it	was an accepted method by the
Alberta Department of	the Environment.
	Q And I take it what it comes
down to is this; tha	at you personally aren't in a
position to speak to	the validity of this program?
	A That's right.
	Q We would particularly ask
you to determine befo	ore phase 2 if you can, and report
to your counsel, whet	ther the computer program makes
any allowance for inv	version factors?
	A Yes, sir.
	Q Perhaps you can take a note
of that.	
	A Yes sir.
	MR. GENEST: Well does that
require us to go to t	the Alberta government, do I
understand that corre	ectly, or
	A Pardon me?
	MR. GENEST: Does that require us
to go to the Alberta	government?
	MR. SCOTT: Well, I take it,
Mr. Commissioner, tha	at the applicant is relying on a

program prepared by somebody else to predict the

residue sulphur around these plants. That's fine, but



1	what we're concerned about is to know whether it con-
2	tains any recognition of this factor.
3	As my friend is using the pro-
4	gram, I take it that his clients could quickly find
5	that out for us.
6	MR. GENEST: Can I make a note
7	of that to make sure I understand what you want, Mr.
8	Scott? It's whether the
9	MR. SCOTT: If you do, would
10	you let me know?
11	MR. GENEST: whether the
12	computer program
13	MR. SCOTT: Takes account of any
14	inversion factors?
15	MR. GENEST: All right.
16	MR. SCOTT:
17	Q Mr. McMullen, I understand
18	from your evidence that the microwave proposal, the
19	microwave communication proposal has approximately or
20	more than a hundred repeater stations in Canada, and
21	more than 50 in the Territories?
22	WITNESS MCMULLEN:
23	. A That's correct, yes.
24	Q And all of those are re-
25	quired for the system to be utilized?
26	A That's correct.
27	Q Now what happens if one of
28	those towers fails?
29	A If one of the towers fail,
30	let's say a location in the south, the communications



26.

1	to	the	e no	orth	of	that	will	be	lost,	to	the	station	ıs
2		rth	of	that	t.								

Now, we have two alternatives available to us. The first is to quickly repair the repeater site, and the second is to arrange for alternate circuits, that is circuits that go over the other facilities in the north.

Q I take it that you have to have some kind of stand-by system, or you're not going to be able to make the communication if you use microwave?

A Yes, there is a stand-by system proposed, a repeater which can be quickly moved in.

Q Well let me understand.

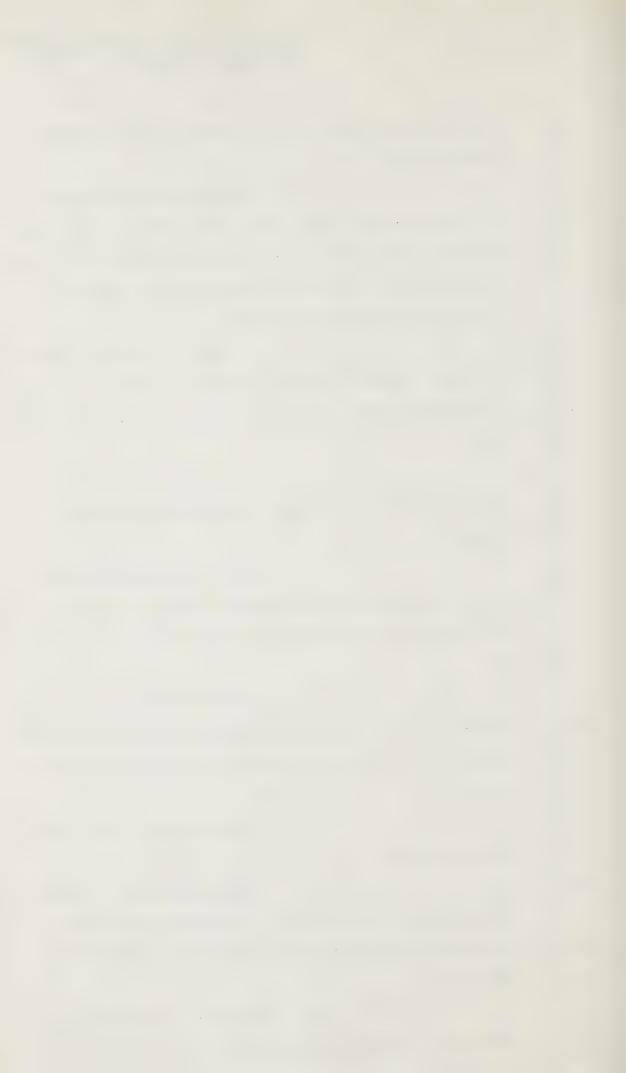
Let us assume that a microwave tower falls down or is blown down in the Territories, what are you going to do?

A The first thing that would be done is to arrange for alternate circuits for the data from the compressor stations to the gas control centre.

. Q Well what are those alternate circuits?

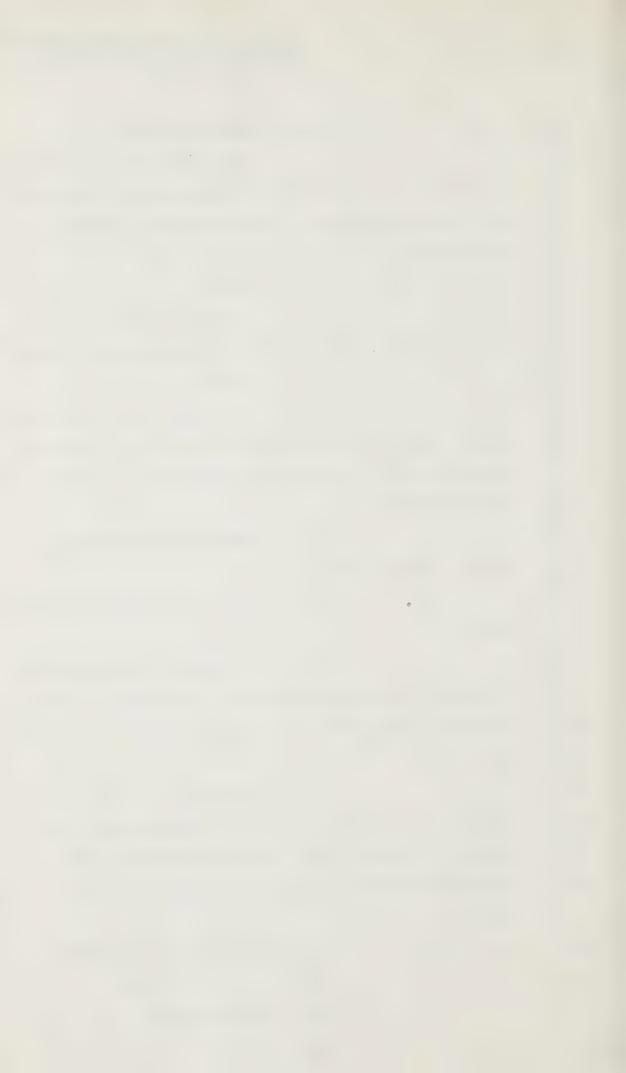
A These alternate circuits would be over the existing -- pardon me, the tele-communications system which will be in existence by 1976.

Q Well you are talking about the public communication system?



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

1	A That's correct.
2	Q Well, before we get to tha
3	if this tower blows down, I understood you to say that
4	you had two remedies: One is to build it again and
5	put it back
6	A Right.
7	Q and the second is, in
8	the meantime, to use the public communication system?
9	A Correct.
10	Q All right. Well now, what
11	is the time factor involved in restoring a microwave
12	tower that is that either falls down or is destroyed
13	in a remote area?
14	A Restoring the microwave
15	or the repeater tower?
16	• Q Yes, so it can be utilized
17	fully?
18	A A temporary structure can
19	be put on site within five days at the most. There
20	are other times, of course minimum that would be less
21	than a day.
22	Q And what is the time lag
23	for mepair, that is for complete restoration of the
24	system in a remote area in the Territories? Not
25	restoration of the serv ice, restoration of the
26.	system?
27	A Of the control system?
28	Q Yes, of the tower.
29	A Of the tower?
30	Q Yes?

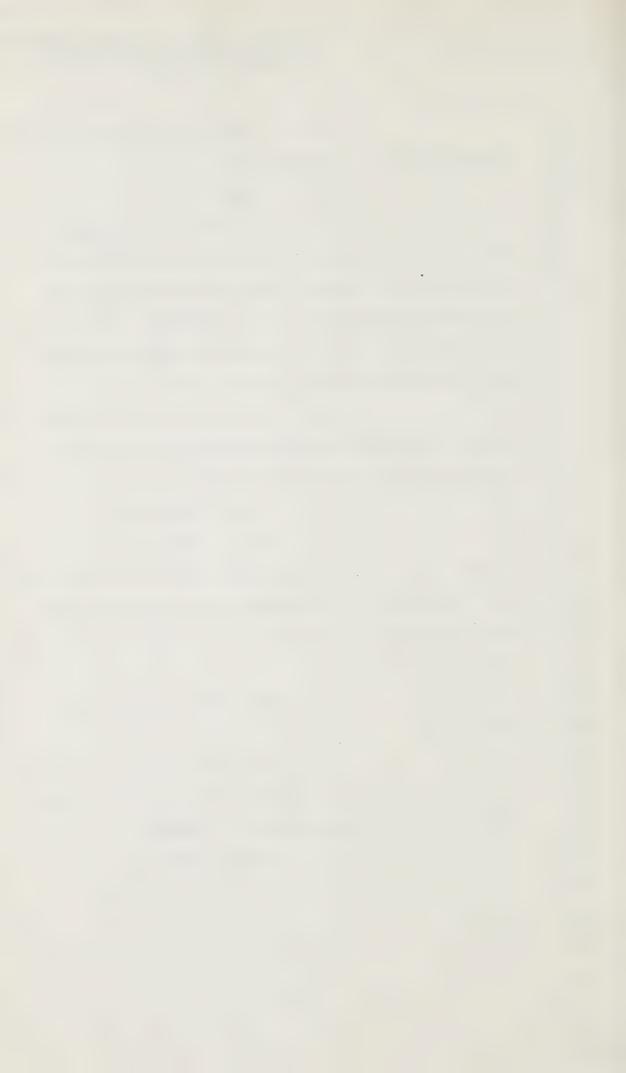


29

30

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

Well, in the first instance 1 A 2 I was speaking of a temporary --Yes. 0 3 -- tower, and equipment. 4 Now, in order to completely restore the system, you 5 would have to re-order a new tower and acquire the 6 buildings and whatever else is damaged of the micro-7 wave equipment. You are looking at something in the 8 order of probably three to four months. 9 0 Well now at least in the 10 11 period before the temporary tower is installed, the 12 alternative is to rely on the public system? That's correct. 13 Yes. Isn't it quite likely, 14 0 15 Mr. McMullen, that at that moment when you move to the public system as a replacement, you do so at a time 16 17 when there have been heavy storms or high winds or some phenomena like that? 18 Yes, this has been the 19 Α 20 common case. 21 0 Yes, and isn't that likely 22 to be a period of time when the public system is itself 23 under stress and runs the risk of damage? That's possible. 24 A 25 26. 27



2

3 |

5

6

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

16

17

18

20

21

22

23

2425

26

27

28

29

30

				Q	I	take	it	that	none	of
these	problems	arise	if	you	use	Anil	۲.			

A In the case of the stellite system, if one of the earth stations associated with a compressor station is -- becomes -- goes out of service, it does not affect any of the others.

Q So that Anik doesn't present the kind of problems that you and I have been talking about.

A No sir.

Q Do you know when it is

likely that a decision will be made as to which communications route the applican t proposes?

MR. GENEST: I suggest that be put in the Mr. Hortebag, I think, Mr. Commissioner, that is a matter of policy.

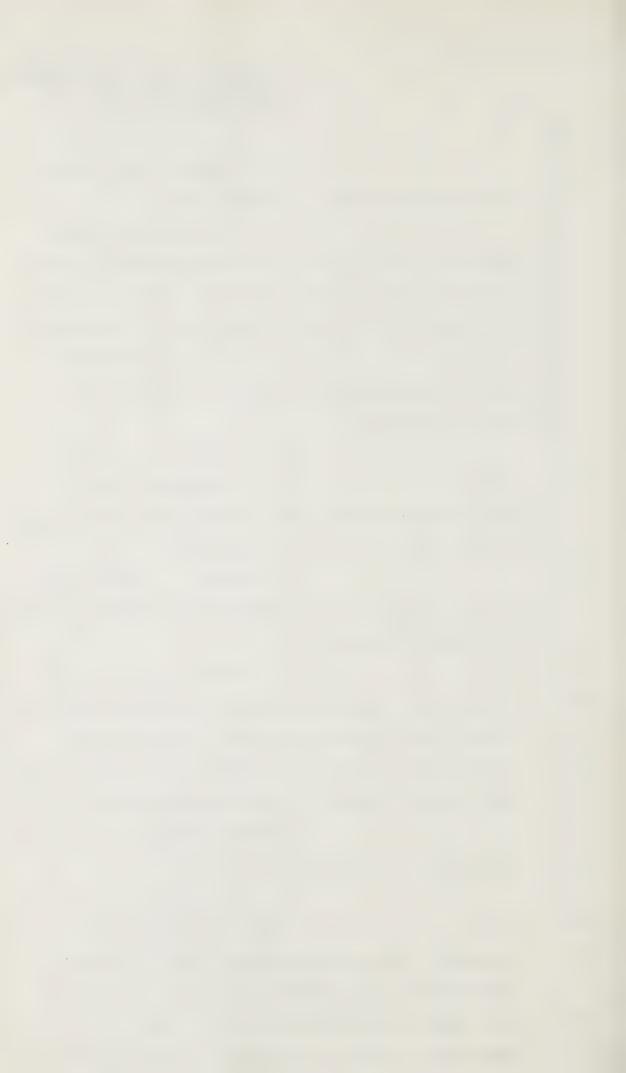
MR. SCOTT: Q Well now, Mr.

Purcell, there was some talk about automatic welding in the field to replace or partly replace manual welding of the girths. I understand that you indicated that Aleyeska intends to use automatic welding.

WITNESS PURCELL: Mr. Holmberg was speaking to that, Mr. Scott.

Q I'm sorry.

WITNESS HOLMBERG: Yes, the information I have is that Aleyeska made tests last year welding up approximately four miles of 48-inch pipe. This was welded into lengths about, as I understand it, about 15 lengths, and then end caps or



heads were put on these, to use these 15-foot lengths

-- tanks, really, as fuel storage tanks. I have been

further advised that Aleyeska has approved the use of

automatic welding. This is what they call the C.R.C.

welding, and that equipment for two spreads is presently

being shipped to Alaska for use.

Q Well now, do you understand whether Aleyeska is doing any further tests on automatic welding?

A I don't have the details but I do know that I understand that they have been doing extensive testing in the past year.

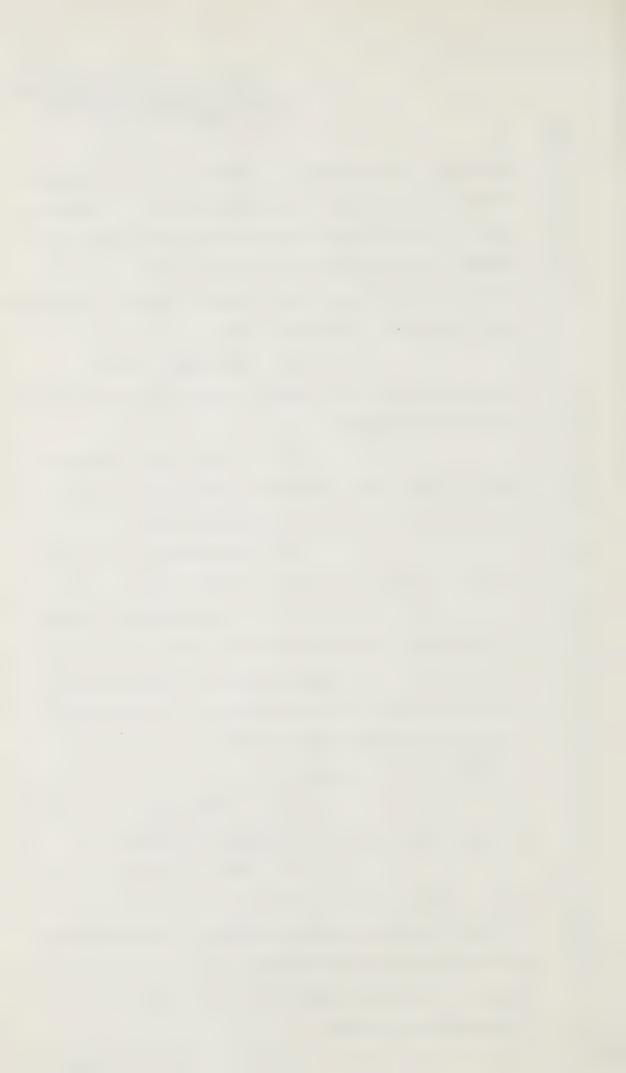
Q And that they are still testing? Do you know anything about that?

A I think several weeks ago they made a definite decision that they would go ahead and use the automatic welding. Now that's not being used exclusively, but they have -- according to the information I have is that they are getting equipment for two spreads.

Q Is the applicant doing any tests with respect to automatic welding?

A Yes. We have furnished C.R.C. as well as other potential manufacturers of automatic welding equipment, we have furnished them pipe complying with our specifications. They have made tests and -- or made welds, and these welds are presently being tested.

Q They are being tested by



4 5

A They are being tested

them rather than by you?

by several commercial laboratories, and we have also shipped one of these welds over to England to have some special tests made.

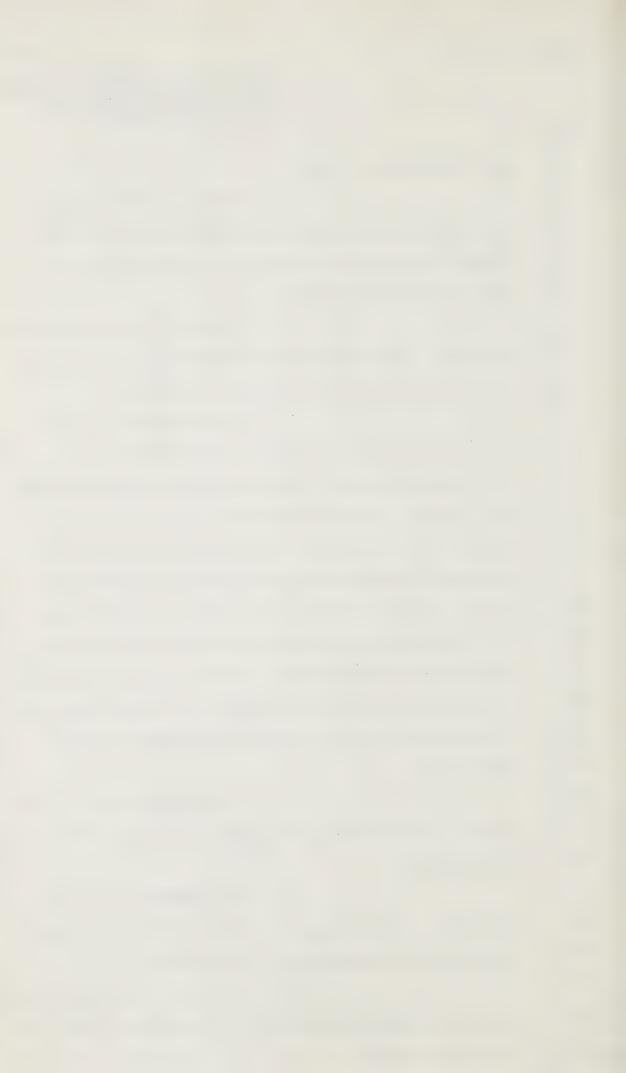
Q What are the uncertainties involved in the automatic welding process about which you're concerned when you look at the tests.

partly with respect to the equipment itself, being able to withstand the cold climates. This is where Aleyeska has played an important part and was one of the main reasons for the test last year. As far as the welds themselves are concerned, I would say the greatest matter of concern has been the amount of heat input and whether this would result in excess hardness at the outer edge of the weld. Now this can be corrected by several techniques, and there have been tests made trying to determine the most reliable techniques in this respect.

Q In one sentence, if it's possible, what is the consequence of that? The excess hardness.

A The consequence is that the harder material would be susceptible to developing cracks, and of course that's undesirable.

Q Is there any concern about the rate at which the welds can be completed under the automatic system?



1

2

5

6

7

9

10

11

13

14

15

16

17

19

20

21

23

2425

26

2728

29

30

A Actually the faster the weld can be completed, the more desirable it is. That is you'd like to retain as much of the heat input from welding as you possibly can.

Q I understand that, but is there any concern about whether the automatic welds can in fact meet the required timetable?

A This has been investigated and this does not appear to be a problem.

Q Are you referring --

A We have some requirements that if they fail to meet the requirements, as far as retaining heat, of requiring, for example if there is a delay or anything of that type, well we require what we call pre-heating before welding is resumed.

Q Is there any uncertainty in connection with the size and thickness of the pipe to be welded in this case?

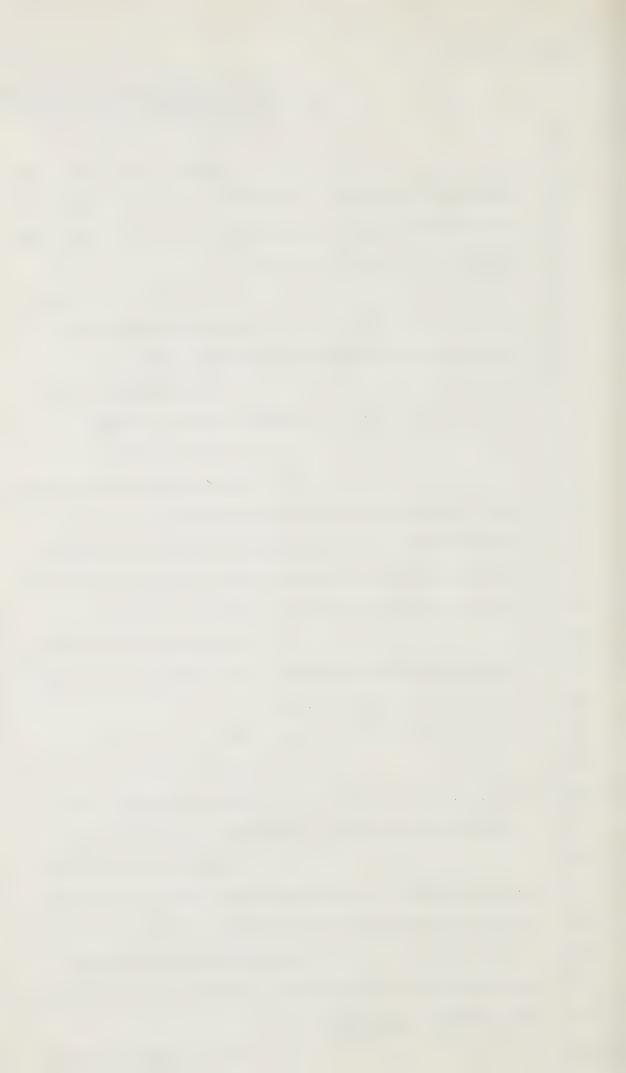
A No.

Q If the applicant were to depend on manal welding, is there any problem about obtaining welders, or is this panel able to judge?

A I think it's beyond this panel, but we have discussed this in the Metallurgical Committee and we think it will be a problem.

THE COMMISSIONER: Does that have anything to do with the consideration to be given to automatic welding?

A It's a reason for being



1

2

interested in having automatic welding.

3

4

5

7

8

9

correct.

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

2425

26

27

28

29

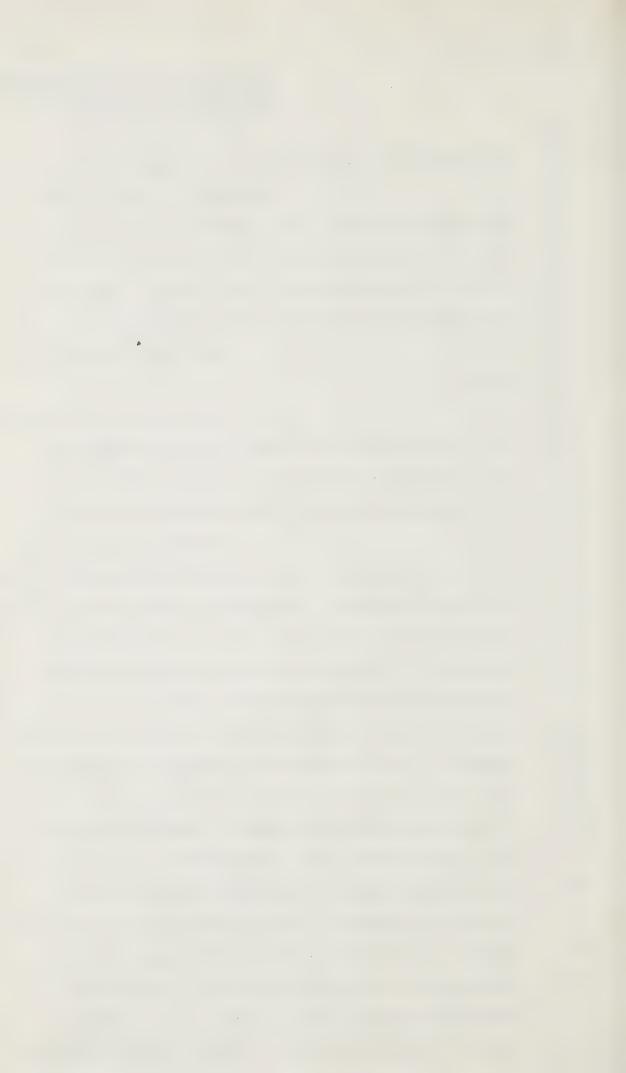
30

MR. SCOTT: I take it from something either you or Mr. Purcell said earlier, moving to automatic welding even partially is not likely to reduce the work force, though it will reduce the component of welders. Is that correct?

A Yes, that's essentially

Q What are the other people who -- what are the skills of the other people who will be hired to replace, if I can use that phrase, the manual welders when automatic welding is used?

Automatic -- let me back As a result of the interest shown up just a little bit. in automatic welding, I've been in touch with the C.R.C. Welding Company in Houston, who is furnishing this equipment to Aleyeska, and hope to have information available for Mr. Dau next week. They have a moving picture that's available showing the operation of this equipment, and if we can make the proper arrangements we're going to try to get this film up for next week. In talking to them, the number of welders, they have used this equipment on at least three big welding jobs in which they used what they refurred to as non-skilled personnel, that is personnel that were not welders. This was a line in West Texas, a line in Italy, and a line in Holland. Their experience is that they can train men to operate this automatic welding equipment much more quickly than you can train



1

2 |

4

5

7

labor?

8

9

11

12

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

26

27

fact.

28

29

30

A O.K.

MR. GENEST: I thought Mr.

Commissioner had indicated --

Q Is that unskilled

A Unskilled labor, that

is they would have to be trained, but they would not have to be given an extensive training program to become skilled welders. There's a lot of personal skill in welding and it takes much longer to train a manual welder than it takes to train a man that is essentially pushing buttons and making adjustments. He can be trained rather quickly to do this type of work.

welders, and if automatic welding equipment is used

would increase the use of local labor, rather than

decrease the use of local labor.

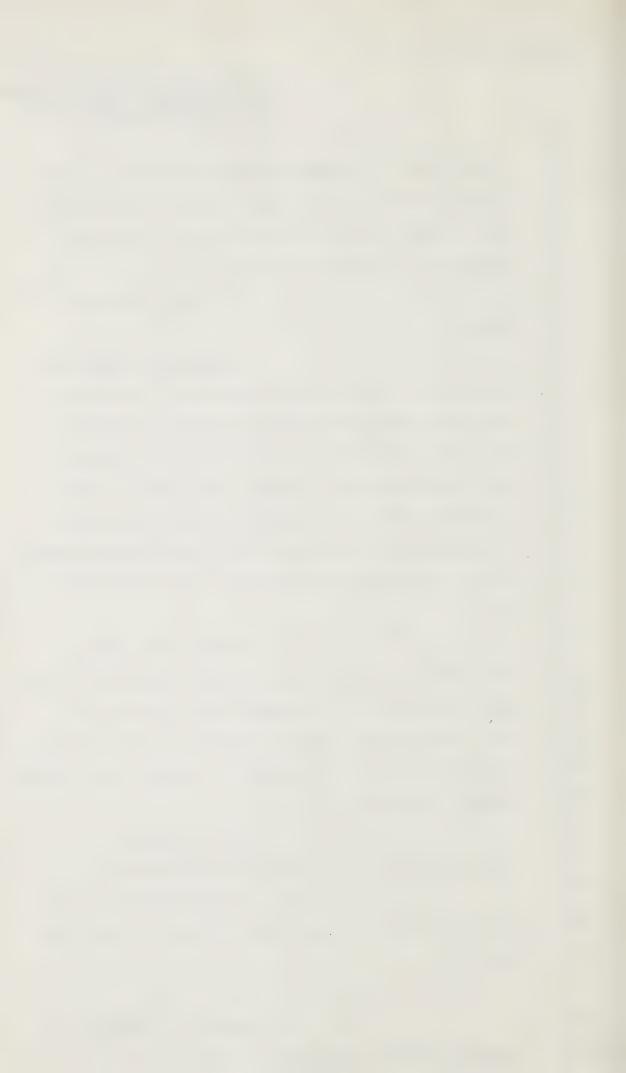
it will probably -- it's expectation would be that it

Q Would it be fair to say generally speaking then that the loss that -- to the manual welders is in substance made up for by the fact that unskilled persons trained -- will then be trained to operate the automatic equipment will offset the loss in numbers.

A That's right.

The information, if I can find my notes here --

Q I don't want any more information, that's good enough for me if that's the



MR. SCOTT: I'm sorry, I

MR. GENEST: - considerable

2 |

apologize.

interest in that subject. While Mr. Holmberg is here, it might be useful to have it.

I'm hoping that we will be able to get this film up.

I've seen this film and it's very explanatory, and

I think would be very helpful in understanding how

the equipment works and the number of men used. It

isn't a case of having one man that's making the complete

weld. It actually involves quite a compliment of men.

It varies depending upon the number of these units they

use in sequence to make a weld; but it will involve

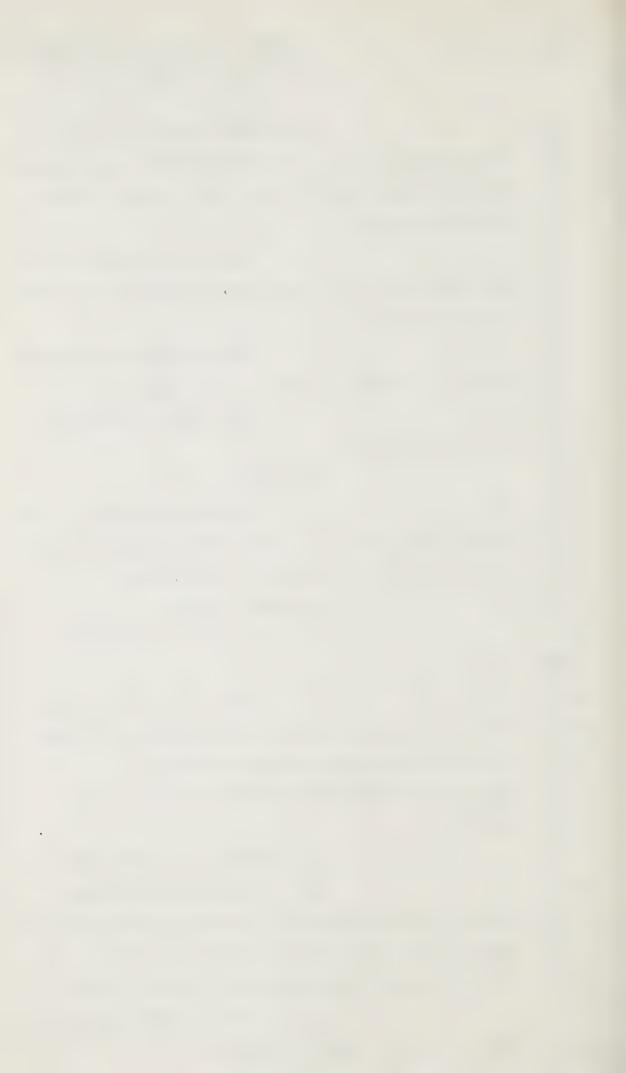
a large number of men to operate this equipment.



Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

	11		
1		THE COMMISSI	ONER: When you are
2		using manual welders, as I unders	tand it, there are a
3		series of welds made at each join	, so that you have
4		teams of welders?	
5		A That's	right, and you'll
6	., 	have essentially the same type of	thing here with the
7	1	automatic welding.	
8		Q So you	would have the same
9		number of welds by a series of ma	chines?
10		A Yes.	And each machine
11		requires operators.	
12		MR. SCOTT:	
13		Q Two ot:	her questions. First
14		of all, Mr. Purcell, are you fami	liar with the term
15		liquefaction as it relates to ear	rthquakes?
16		WITNESS PURC	ELL:
17		A Yes si	r, in a general
18	40	sense.	
19		Q Would	I be correct in the
20		most general sense, to say that the	ne process at stake
21		is one in which the earthquake in	duces
22		the earth to almost sort of lique:	fy and act like
23		jelly?	
24		A That's	my understanding.
25		Q Yes. 1	Now, in a report
26,		called "Design Criteria for Canad	dian Arctic Gas Pipe-
27		line" by Dr. N.M. Newmark, he mal	ces a comment
28		are you familiar with that report	, first of all?
29		A I have	looked at it at one

time, I haven't seen it recently.



Q Yes. At page 45, under the heading "Liquefaction Potential", he says this:

"One of the most serious consequences of an earthquake is the effect of changing the properties of inundated sands or cohesionless materials so that they become 'quick' or develop a liquefied condition".

And at page 50,

"Liquefication problems also are expected to be of importance in Zones A and B",

and I will have to tell you that/defines Zones A and B to be part of the route along the west side of the delta, being Zone A, and the route westward from the delta on the north slope and eastward from McPherson to the Mackenzie River as being B.

Now what I want to ask you is, in your design, have you made any allowance for this particular problem?

A This is primarily a geotechnical problem. I assumed you discussed it with Dr. Clark?

Q Well you're quite wrong.

A The behaviour of soils is a geotechnical problem.

Q Yes. Does this illustrate that what has essentially happened here is that the design group have designed the pipe according to the conditions that have been laid down by Arctic Gas,



26,

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMuloen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

and then simply handed it over to the geotechnicians and said "Now bury it and make sure it doesn't come up"?

A Overcoming liquefaction is certainly a geotechnical consideration. There's no input from this group into that.

Q And would it, as a general principle be true, that in designing a pipe, you have really had no geotechnical input as such, because those problems are theirs that they will solve when they get the pipe on the ground?

A I think there are two major effects of a seismic event. One is to induce stresses into the pipe steel.

Q Yes.

A Now we've looked at those and we've found them to be very minor.

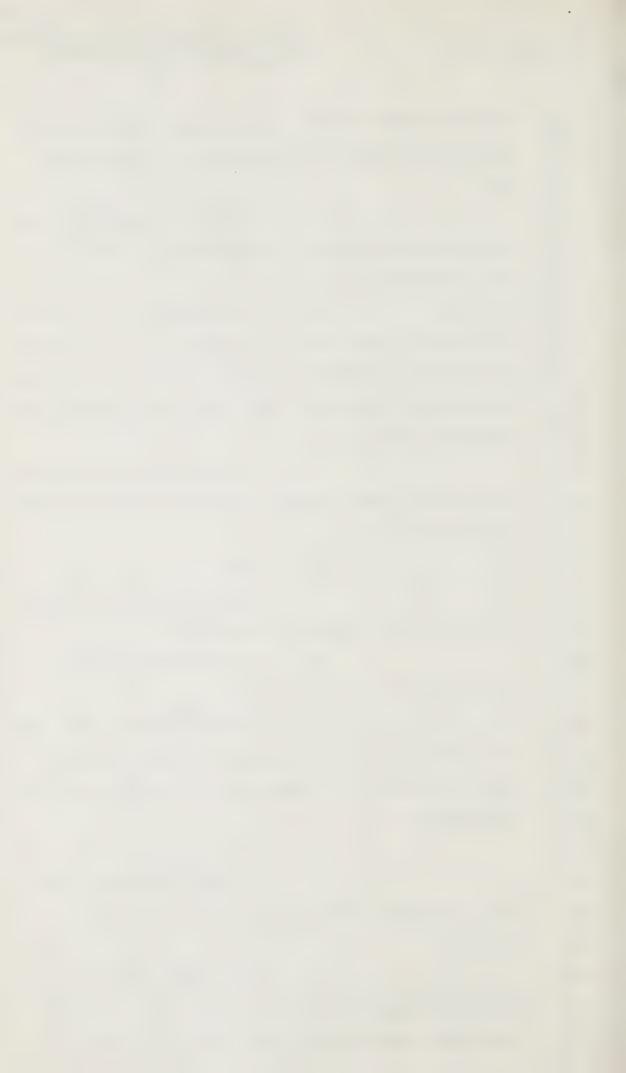
Q Have you made any modifications as a result of that?

A It was/necessary. And the other effect is upon the way the ground behaves, and how it holds down the pipe, how its hold-down ability is lessened. --

Q Yes.

A -- under liquefaction and that's something that's completely out of our province.

Q But to come back to my apartment example, this isn't a case where the geotechnicians gave you the data about the ground and



Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Cr. Exam. by Scott

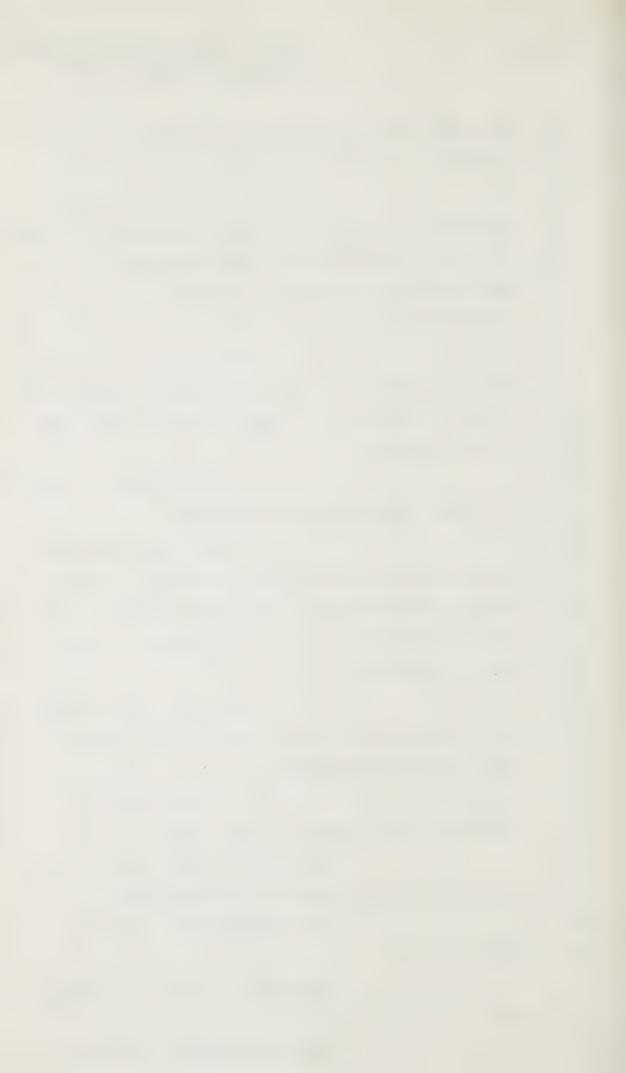
1	then said "Design a pipe that will respond to the
2	problems"?
3	A I'm sure if they had any
4	concerns with liquefaction that they couldn't overcome
5	with their techniques, they would have come to us to
6	explore ways of overcoming it with the pipe, but that
7	has not happened.
8	Q Yes. Is there any problem
9	which you recall, that the geotechnicians have brought
10	to you that have led to a modification in the pipe?
11	By the designers?
12	A Not in the piping. They've
13	caused us to move compressor stations.
14	Ω Oh, leave the compressor
15	stations aside for the moment, if we may, and let's
16	just deal with the pipe. Have they brought any pro-
17	blem to you that has led to an alteration of the
18	design of the pipe?
19	A No sir, not if you include
20	weighting and anchoring and things of that nature
21	within their responsibility.
22	Q Yes. Those are all the
23	questions I have. Thank you, Mr. Commissioner.
24	MR. GENEST: There are a few
25	questions in re-examination, Mr. Commissioner.
26	THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me?
27	Coffee's #eady?
28	MR. GENEST: I beg your pardon,

THE COMMISSIONER: I'm talking

30

29

sir?



26'

Holmberg, <u>Purcell</u>, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje ReDirect Exam.

to Miss Hutchinson, forgive me.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well you've just got a few questions, and then we can adjourn to hear this motion.

MR. GENEST: Yes, I can complete mine in a very few minutes.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well go ahead then.

RE-DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. GENEST:

Q I wanted to ask Mr. Purcell, arising out of some cross-examination by Mr. Gibbs and by Mr. Scott, what work was done by your department of Northern Engineering Services to assist the applicant, Canadian Arctic Gas, in making the decision that the line should be of a 48 inch size?

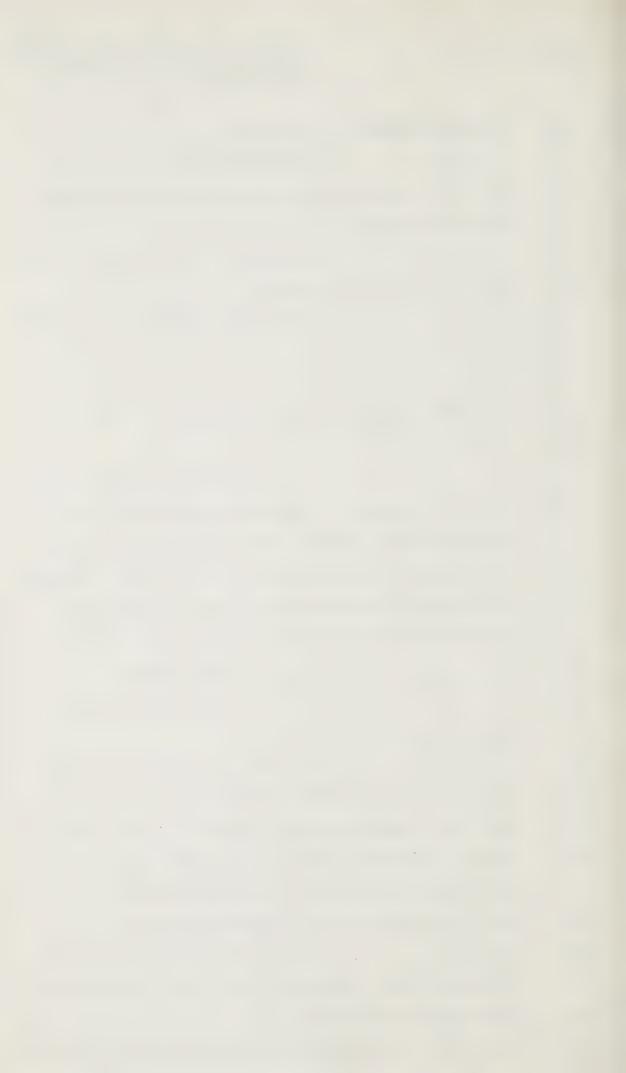
A Or other sizes?

Q Or other sizes, that's

right.

which we called optimization studies. I think there are three examples of these reports in our list of relevant documents. There is one more current one on our list of documents on which we rely in the list that was attached to our prepared evidence.

What we do when we make these studies is take a series of pipe sizes, we perhaps would take 36 inch and 42 inch and 48 inch and larger pipe sizes. We in some cases take different types of



26.

Holmberg, Purcell, King, Koskimaki, McMullen, Reid, Price, Rathje Re-Direct Exam.

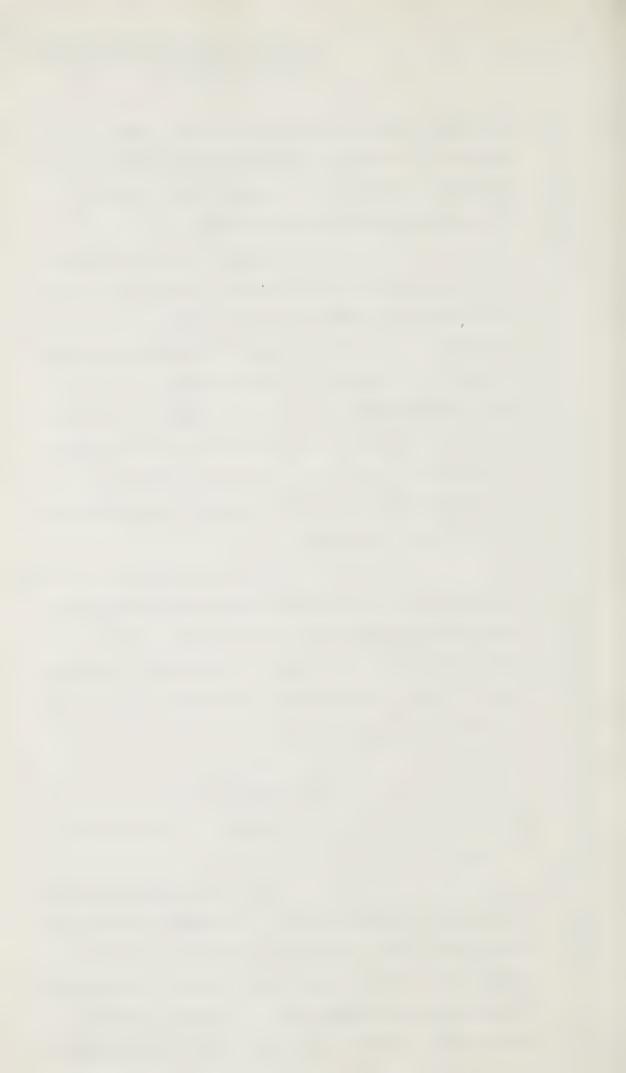
compressor stations, and apply them to each of the pipe sizes over a range of volumes, to determine how many compressor stations are required over a range of volumes with each of the pipe sizes.

Then within the responsibility of this group we develop material costs for pipe and for compressor stations, and the report is prepared by this group, so in the process of preparing the report, we gather information on construction costs and we make a simplified version of the financial analysis that is produced by the Canadian Arctic Gas people, and we produce series of curves that reflect the cost of transportation versus the flowing gas volume for each of these pipe sizes.

So a person can look at the curves and determine from them what the optimum volume is, the curves are shown often on the same page, so a person can look at one page and see what the optimum volume is for two different pipe sizes, and see what the relative cost of service is for those two pipe sizes.

THE COMMISSIONER: Cost per billion cubic feet or whatever unit of measurement you use?

A Yes, sir. And the purpose of bringing this up, I think, is just to show that Mr. Horte didn't make decisions as to pipe size in a vacuum, that he had input from us as to the financial effects of various pipe sizes at various volumes and he put them together with these other considerations



26.

to arrive at a decision.

MR. SCOTT: Could I ask my friend if in due course, not today perhaps, he can identify for us the location of these curves so that we can have access to them?

MR. GENEST: Can you help us right now, Mr. --

THE COMMISSIONER: Do you have them numbered?

A I don't have a numbered list. I have a reference on the list that was attached to our prepared evidence.

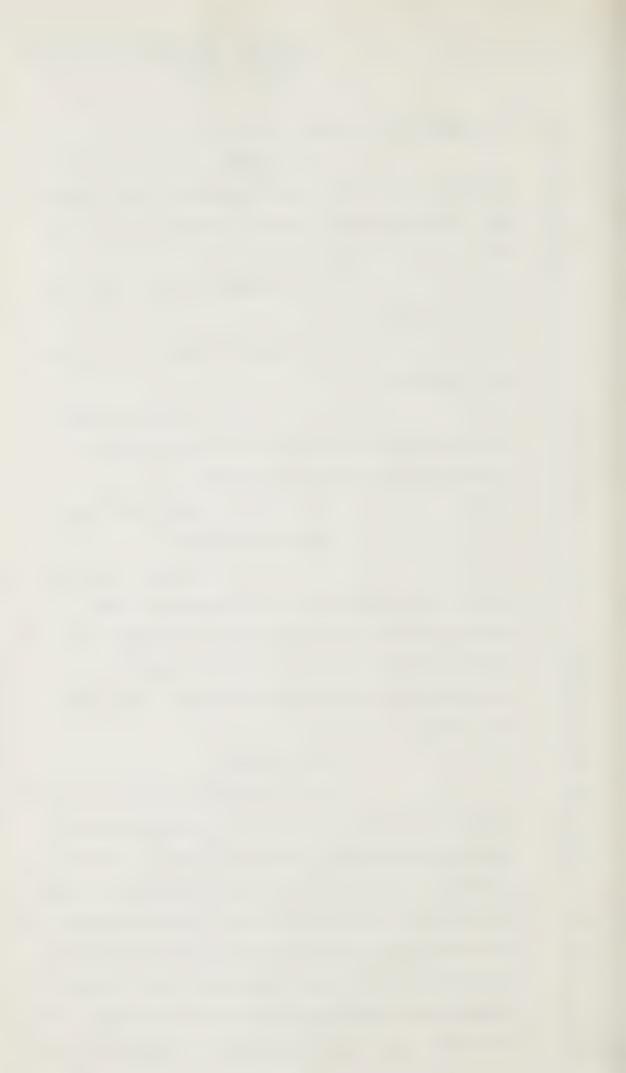
MR. SCOTT: That will help.

WITNESS PURCELL:

A It's on page 4 near the bottom of the page under the heading "Williams Brothers Canada Limited Northern Engineering Services Company Limited". The title of the report is "48 and 56 Inch Optimization Studies". The date is July, 1972.

MR. GENEST:

Q Next, Mr. Koskimaki, there was some discussion with you in cross-examination relating to some extra silencing and the possibility of inserting extra silencing at compressor stations, and I believe the effect of your evidence was that you might be able to reduce, to take further measures to reduce the level of noise emission, and I wanted to ask about the economic considerations that would enter into making some extra silencing, or providing that





2.2

26.

extra silencing. Do you have any comment to make on that?

WITNESS KOSKIMAKI:

A The --

Q Does it -- what I'm after,

does it have economic consequences?

A Yes sir, the condensers are the single most expensive item to silence. The reason for that is you have to add in approximately 25 percent additional condensers to make up for the decrease in air flow caused by the reduced tip speed of the fan.

And the cost of those condensers would be in the neighbourhood of \$750,000 per station.

The turbines themselves, the main compressor turbine, propane compressor turbine, and the electrical generators would probably cost in the neighbourhood of \$100,000. I'm not quite sure of that number, but it's approximately that.

In addition, you need a little larger station site and more gravel, and then the additional construction costs to add in these condensers. Now, the material costs themselves I think --- you also need around 250 KW more electrical generation, so for the material costs, I think it would be in the neighbourhood of \$900,000.00 per station, and plus whatever costs there is for the extra gravel and the larger plot or station site, and the construction.



Q What is the advice that you have from your environmental people as to the acceptability of the presently designed noise levels?

A In discussing the design noise levels with them, they felt that those levels wouldn't give them any problems.

Q Thank you. Next, Mr. Reid, in response to a question by Mr. Scott this afternoon, about warm water testing, I believe you said that you -- at least I understood you to say that the fish biologist would have an absolute veto over the method of testing. Did you mean by that to exclude the decision making powers of the applicant?

WITNESS REID: Certainly not.
THE COMMISSIONER: Well, let's

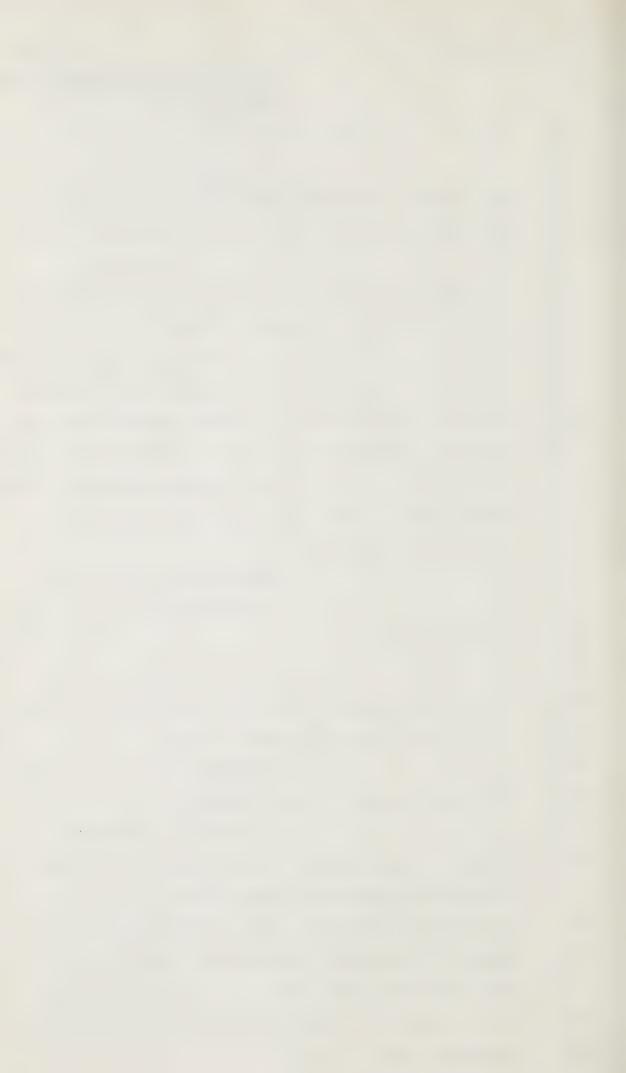
leave it there.

A I'm not aware of the final review process which will be used, and therefore I don't think I should comment on that.

MR. GENEST: All right, I have one further question of Mr. Holmberg.

before

/ we leave it right there, I take it that the witness
stands by the proposition that while Mr. Horte of
Arctic Gas may have some other considerations, that
insofar as this panel is concerned or as far as Mr.
Reid is concerned, the fish biologist will be the
one to listen to, except if Mr. Horte or Arctic Gas
overrules them.



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathje, Reid Re-Examination

4 5

A No sir, I don't think

that's true. I would assume that the review process would be very similar to a review process that would -- that have occurred in the past, and a mutual agreement would be reached.

MR. SCOTT:

That's what I'm rather

worried about, Mr. Chairman. Mr. Commissioner, the point of it is that in the applicant's statement there are five factors. What I was anxious to ascertain is not whether Mr. Horte could not overrule; he obviously can, subject to any regulatory tribunal, but when it came to hot water testing the dominant factor to the predominance of the others was going to be the view of the fish biologist.

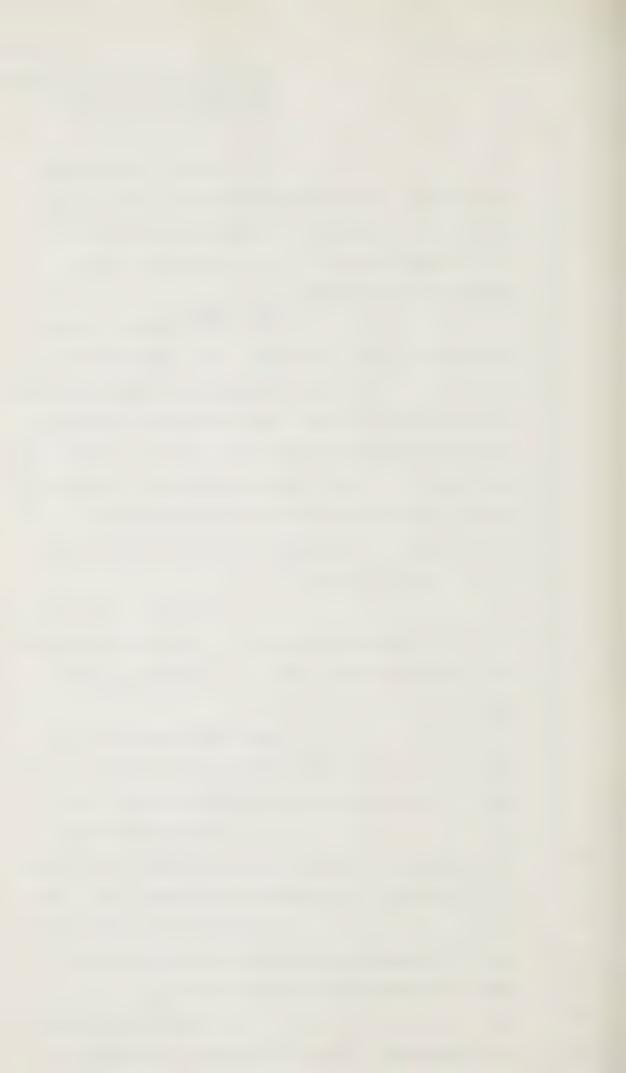
A I couldn't really say
who would be predominant, sir. I think a mutual agreement would be reached, as in all the last review
processes.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, at any rate, we understand that you don't stand at the apex of the decision-making process of Arctic Gas.

review process that has been established, and whether or not anybody, for example, would have a veto power.

MR. GENEST: I imagine there will be a considerable discussion of that in the matter of these hearings later on, sir.

Q I have a final question, Mr. Commissioner, for Mr. Holmberg, arising out of



Purcell, King, Koskimaki, Holmberg McMullen, Price, Rathie, Reid Re-Examination

1

2

3 4

5

6 7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18 19

20

21

22 23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

want to ask Mr. Holmberg, is there anything about -we were talking about the frost bulb, the presence of the frost bulb, and its influence on fracture Is there anything about the presence propagation. of the frost bulb that increases the likelihood of fracture propagation or reduces the efficiency of the arresting bands, in your judgment or opinion? WITNESS HOLMBERG: No, there isn't.

cross-examination this morning by Mr. Scott, and I

What is the effect, if any, of the frost bulb in that respect?

I would anticipate the effect of the frost bulb to be beneficial in restricting the opening up of the fracture and result in any fracture that would develop being shorter.

MR. GENEST: I have no further questions, Mr. Commissioner.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, any further questions for this panel? Well, I want to thank you, Mr. Purcell and Mr. Holmberg and your colleagues for coming along and spending so much time with us. I'm sorry that this may mean that you have difficulty getting a plane this afternoon, but I invite you to stay for a cup of coffee.

(LAUGHTER)

MR. GENEST: They've already learned to love Yellowknife.

THE COMMISSIONER: We all have.



So thank you again, and I suppose we may see some of you again before this Inquiry is completed. But we do appreciate all that you have told us. So we will adjourn for a few minutes and then we will hear that argument about the corridor phase.

(WITNESSES ASIDE)

(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED)

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

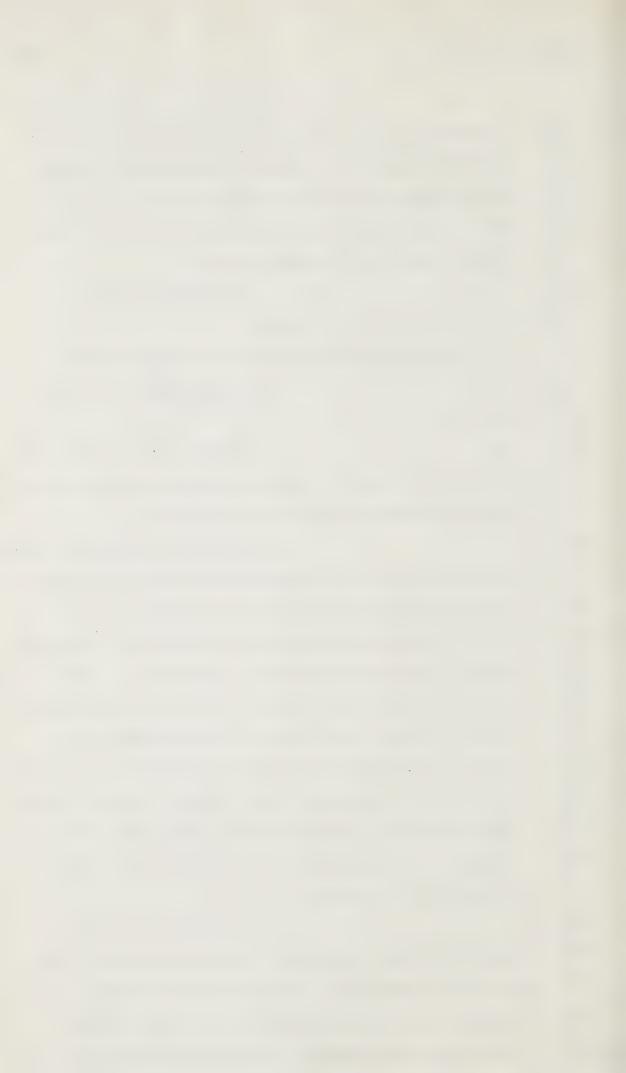
THE COMMISSIONER: Yes, Mr.

Anthony?

MR. ANTHONY: Mr. Commissioner, perhaps I can start by indicating why this application is being brought before you and by whom.

By agreement between or amongst the counsel, which I understand was conveyed to you and with which you concurred, we decided that the corridorevidence be treated as a phase in the hearing and at a separate phase within the hearing. The question of when this evidence should come before the Inquiry, I think, has been on every meeting of the agenda of counsel for months, and because of C.A.R.C.'s involvement in the study of the corridor concept, we've agreed to be the applicant to you, what is in fact a request for directions and instructions as to how you wish us to proceed.

The application, if it is such, is in fact concurred in or brought before you by both the Foothills, the Brotherhood and Metis Association, the Inuit Taparasit and Cope and the council of Yukon Indians, and while they may have



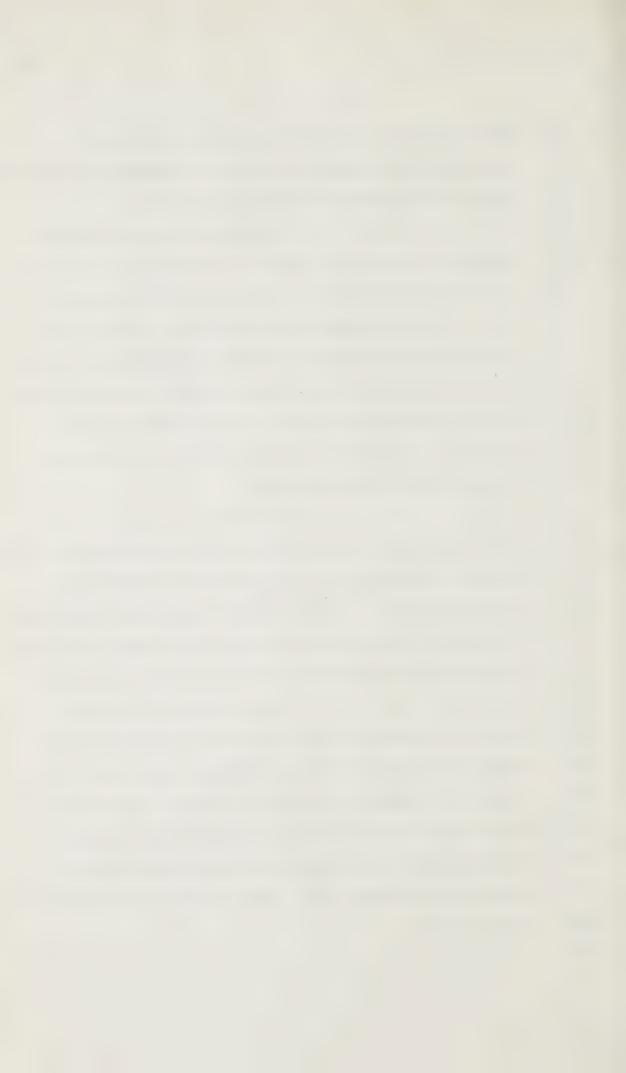
some variations on what they would like to see

happen, the application certainly is before you for directions,
is
certainly/supported by those organizations.

The proposal we put forward is that the corridor phase be -- the evidence relating to the corridor phase be presented at the end of the Phase 1, construction and engineering, and prior to the Phase 2, which gets into the environmental impact. Now I propose to discuss just briefly the issues that we feel that would be raised and discussed in this phase, and then the argument as to why it should go at that point in the hearing.

Mr. Scott in a letter to me, and I believe to other counsel, had requested that we define or give an indication to you to assist you indicating what this afternoon / issues we would expect the applicant to present evidence on in the corridor phase, and also what sort of issues we may wish to discuss ourselves.

I am prepared to outline briefly the issues that I think the applicant should address. The question of the evidence and so on, of course is entirely within Mr. Genest's discretion. With respect to the issues, though, I would suggest that they have been clearly set out to us, in the pipeline guidelines, 1972, and in particular paragraph 3 on page 10.



point, because it capsulizes what evidence with respect to corridor the government has referred to this

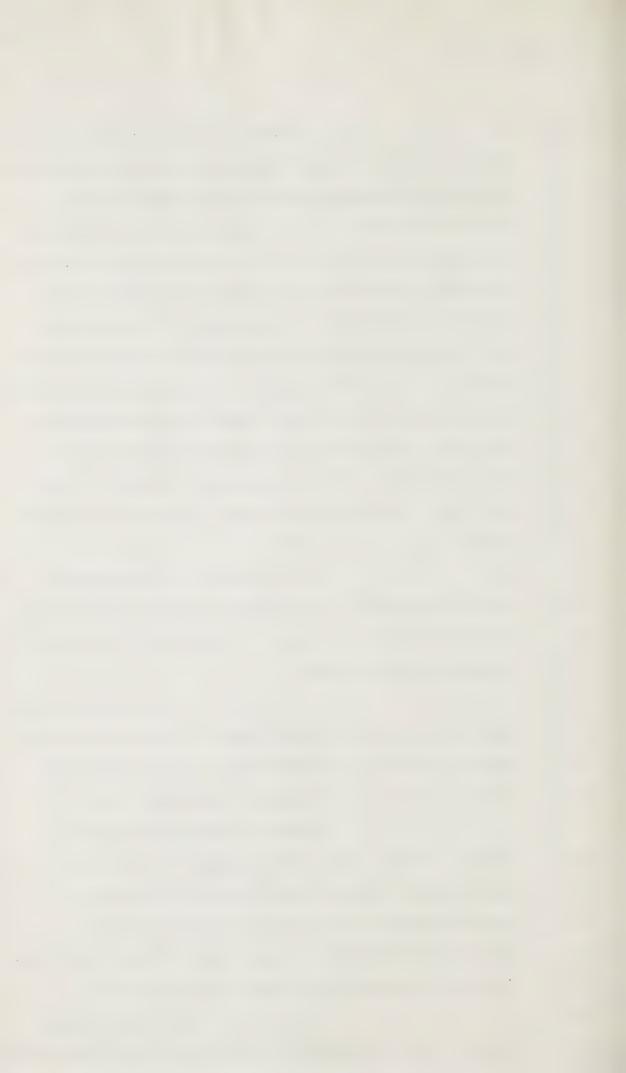
Inquiry under the terms of the Order-in-Council. In it, and I merely just want to paraphrase for brevity, but they suggest that the applicant be required to provide, along with his application, an assessment of the suitability of the applicant's route for nearby routing of the other pipeline in terms of the environmental, social and terrain engineering consequences of the other pipeline, and the combined effect of the two pipelines. And parenthetically making it clear that full engineering proposals concerning the other pipeline are not required.

And secondly, an assessment of the environmental social impact of both pipelines on nearby settlements or nearby existing or proposed transportation systems.

And thirdly, a comparison of the applicant's proposed routes with alternative pipeline routes in terms of environmental and social factors, as well as technical and cost considerations.

Without going into too great detail, I might suggest that looking at that third sample there, you can almost see our phasings, currently within the hearing, reflected there with the environmental, social and then what the first phase, the technical and cost considerations.

I think it's important to note though, that the guideline speaks, as far as requirements



26.

of the guidelines are concerned, that the evidence that the applicant is required to provide, it speaks from the time of the application.

Now, while I'm sure Mr. Genest will want to and the Inquiry I'm sure would demand that we have the most up-to-date evidence and information about these various issues, and we certainly all would want that, I think the problem of evidence continually becoming available to us is a common problem, with respect to the whole gambit of issues being presented to you -- witness the route changes and the 42 inch alternatives and so on.

Mr. Scott also suggested that we indicate the type of evidence that should be forthcoming in that phase, and perhaps the best indication
is
I can provide of what our perspective is/by looking
at the responses to the pipeline application assessment
group, response number 14 on page 14-4 -- paragraph
4.4 and 4.5. Perhaps to assist the other counsel who
don't have a copy, I may just read those two paragraphs so we have it before us. 4.4 reads:

"The details of final design for the oil line would have to be known to determine if there were any problems to be expected by juxtaposition of the oil and gas pipelines".

THE COMMISSIONER: Now, this is a response by Arctic Gas to a question from the pipeline application assessment group?

MR. ANTHONY: Yes. Their



information acquired is that they suggest the applicant be asked to respond in greater detail to corridor guideline number 3, sub 1, which was the guideline that I referred you to just previously.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes.

MR. ANTHONY: And in response to that, the applicant says, continuing,

"During the Mackenzie Valley

Pipeline study" -which is a study of the oil pipeline,

"-- applicant met not only with Mackenzie Valley Pipeline concerning the oil line location, but also with the Department of Public Works concerning the location of the road. Meetings with the latter continue to the present.

It is pertinent to note that the three groups were able to adjust their respective routes to accommodate the location of the two pipelines and the highway at that time, and if an oil pipeline were to become an active issue again, its planning would have to be more fully developed" --

Sorry --

"...were to become an active issue again, its planning would have more fully developed gas pipe and highway facts to which to accommodate, particularly since the location and construction of the highway are proceeding ahead of the gas pipeline. The design of



the gas pipeline has accommodated itself to this, and the applicant from its considerations of the matters raised in Corridor Guideline 3 sub 1, believes that a warm oil pipeline can be accommodated in the Mackenzie Valley corridor.

It is assumed in reaching this conclusion that the designers of the warm oil pipeline will take into account the existence of the chilled natural gas pipeline, and as noted, the applicant would expect to keep informed of design considerations of this fact."

Paragraph 14.5:

"The applicant believes that the socio-economic effects of its project would be highly favourable overall as explained in its submission. There will be temporary adjustments required of Northern peoples as development progresses, but these adjustments have begun anyway in light of general societal change, but without the sound economic base which makes such transition and adjustment more feasible. The applicant's project and the economic activities allied thereto will provide that basis.

The applicant's preliminary view is that an oil pipeline and its allied activities would clearly augment



such desirable effects. Careful planning of location of ancillary oil pipeline facilities and operations would be necessary of course, but applicant sees no reason to believe that that would not be done. At present it appears that the two pipelines could make common use of some facilities such as docks, roads, air strips and stock-of pile sites, and/some of the societal infrastructure. Local business opportunity would obviously increase as economic activity increased.

Finally, applicant submits that the precise route selected for a pipeline or the relative juxtaposition of two pipelines are basically less important from a socio-economic point of view than the existence of the enterprises, the location of the living and operating sites for personnel which can be done without precise relation to exact route, and policies for dealing with employees and other local peoples".

THE COMMISSIONER: You know, if a witness ever comes along here and uses the expression "societal infrastructure", I intend to ask him to define it.

MR. ANTHONY: I would listen with great interest to his response.

MR. GENEST: They speak of nothing



2

3

4

5

6

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26'

27

28

29

30

else. The University of Toronto.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well carry

on, Mr. Anthony.

MR. ANTHONY: We will keep away

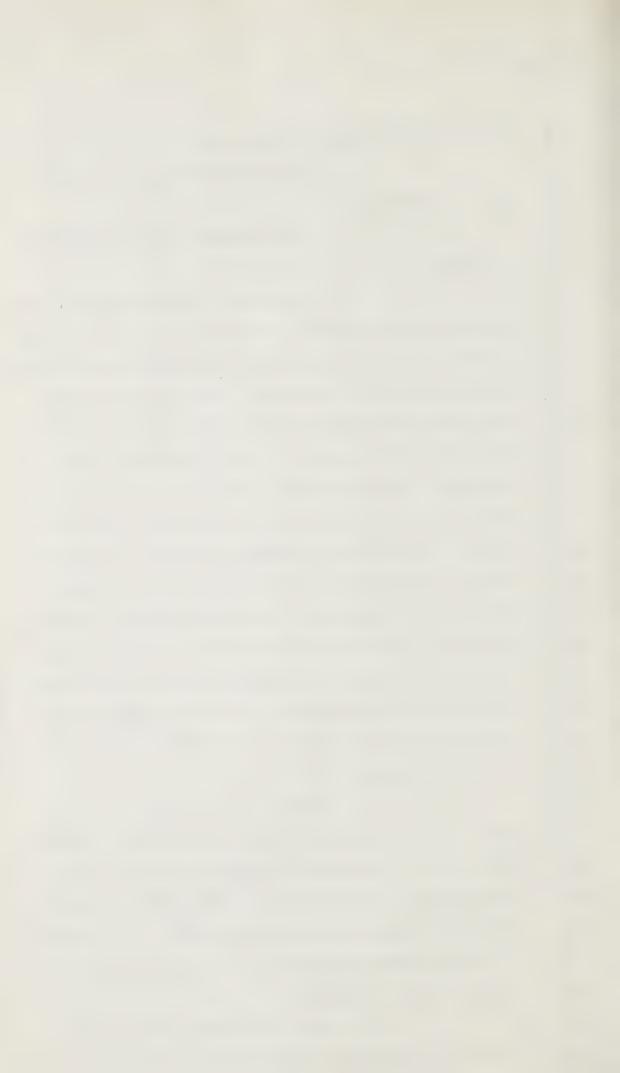
from that.

The reason for reading that, Mr. Commissioner, is merely to outline the nature of the investigations which the applicant has already carried Out, and which it indicates it has carried out in fulfilling the pipeline guidelines. Also to indicate that there are a number of conclusions that the applicant has reached as a result of these researches, the ability to accommodate the two lines within the valley, socio-economic effects, planned joint use of facilities and so on. And I think that how these conclusions were reached, and the evidence available for these conclusions which they've already reached, is the/ of the evidence I would think that the applicant would be interested in presenting, and the sort of issues that we would want to address ourselves to in this phase.

Again at the request of Mr.

Scott, I also provided a statement as to the evidence that C.A.R.C. may wish to present in fulfilling its obligations to this Inquiury in the corridor phase, and if you have that submission before you, I really -- I have tried to capsulize the sort of issues that you may wish to address.

Now the first section there, "Corridor Concept" was in fact -- I would think a



fairly brief section of the presentation, which is merely to define what we mean -- the applicant may have a very different idea, but what we mean by corridor, and why it's important as a planning instrument in the development of Mackenzie Valley, and secondly to give an indication of what sort of things already exist in the valley that condition the establishment of a corridor, and this has already been referred to in fact when Mr. Dau said that location of the Mackenzie Valley barging facilities is fairly set.

This -- Sections B and C ,

dealing with the transportation systems and the alternate routes, I think, are probably the core of the

evidence. Under Section B of "Transportation Systems",

I would think that what would be required there is an

idea of the sort of facilities that can be expected

within the Mackenzie Valley area, and a general

location of these systems. And I emphasize this

question of the general location of the systems

because I think that's all we can expect, and all

that'should be before us at this preliminary stage.

If

Now, no doubt/there is more

definitive information at a later stage we would

definitive information at a later stage we would obviously welcome this information, but as the applicant says in that paragraph that I read of 14.4, the details of final design for the oil line would have to be known to determine if there were any problems to be expected by juxtaposition of oil and gas pipelines.



I think what he is suggesting there is that to know the nitty-gritty of the problems, you have to go to final design, and we're in a situation here, with respect to the gas pipeline that we're not even at final design. And therefore, the statement that we don't have great detail on the location of the oil line or so on, begs the question, because we really can't deal with it on the basis of specifics at any stage, I think it would be unrealistic to assume we could do that after phase 4.



4 5

phase.

7.0

The question then of alternative routes is really evidence that I suggest the applicant already has, and was at one stage prepared to submit as part of Phase 1, and that is 14-E of his application. What we would hope would happen, though ,is that we would then be able to evaluate these alternate routes, and this was the point, I think, that Mr. Gibbs was getting at in his

cross-examination that was deferred to the corridor

The final part of any presentation would probably be comments with respect to the implementation or the organization of a corridor—type of rather than perhapsimplementation, the institutional arrangements and criteria that should be applied.

Now, Mr. Commissioner, we recognize that some of these issues are already before the Inquiry as part of the Phase 1 evidence presented by Arctic Gas. Questions of criteria of routes selection and the identification, if not evaluation of alternate routes, and no doubt if the corridor evidence was not to be admitted as a phase following Phase 1, various participants would wish and I think it would be quite proper to admit a great deal of evidence that deals with the question of criteria of route selection, going beyond the question of cost, length and feasibility, which is the issue that Mr. Dau directed us to.

The difficulty from our point of view in trying to follow the course -- that



2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

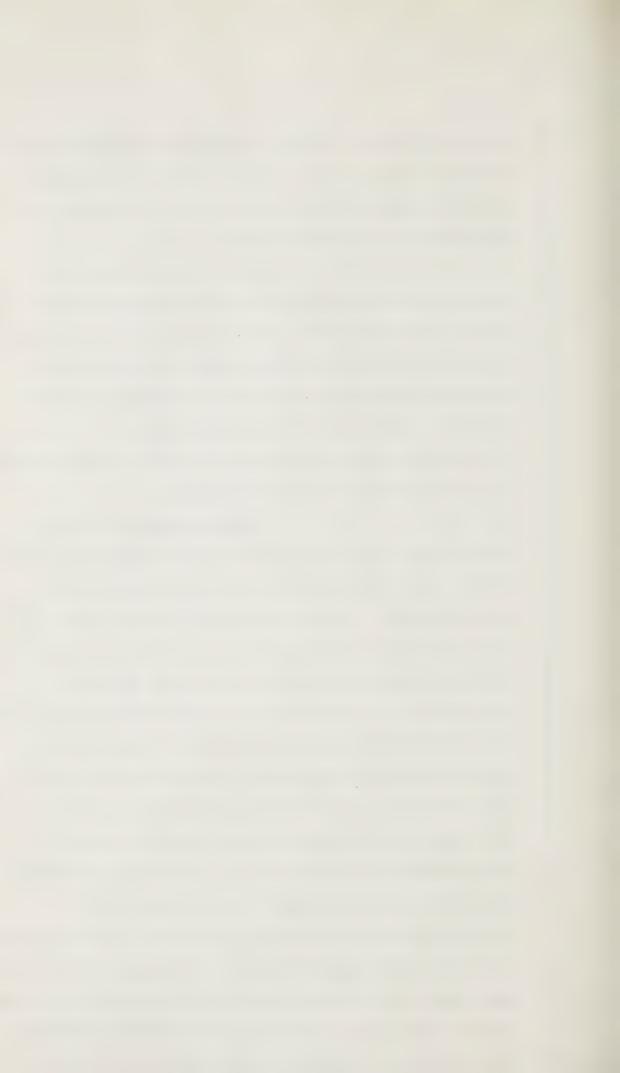
29

30

course of action, is that it prevents a proper consideration of all of the criteria which we feel must be presented because they are relevant and important to the issue of route selection.

evidence on route selection, as an engineering question in the context of this evidence that they have presented, but it's our submission that route selection can be addressed as an engineering and geotechnical problem, but that impact can only be understood as it relates to the surrounding environment, and what other systems are sharing that immediate environment.

Route selection is only significant if we can understand the cumulative effect of not only thegas pipeline but the highway and the other systems, allied activities, as the applicant states in its responses, that are part of that gas pipeline. Whatever the ability of the applicant to present route selection as an engineering or problem in our submission an understanding of impact as it relates and bears directly on route selection cannot be so isolated, and if I may just use an example, two alternative routes may have exactly the same environmental impact but may be -- one may be environmentally superior because it is already part of a proposed highway route, while the other is an unspoiled wilderness and suggested part of a future wildlife sanctuary. Now if you're talking about route selection and are asking for comments on the question of route selection, and in discussing environmental impact of



that route, the evaluation would be basically on the fact—that one is in an untouched area and the other is part of a corridor; and that's the environmental difference between the two. The impact on the water quality and so on may be exactly the same between the two, but the environmental impact may be greatly different solely because of that fact.

Mr. Commissioner, if routing makes sense only in that context, we would ask if it is fair to the people who are asked to comment on the proposal and to assess the environmental impact and in fact to this Inquiry, to go through the environmental and socio-economic phases with only half the story before the Inquiry. If the construction of the pipeline demands the construction of a highway in a particular location, is it not logical and fair that when determining the environmental and socio-economic impact we have these ancillary and related activities before us?

The alternative is to go
through a detailed consideration of the impact and
then at the end, after we've gone through the environmental and socio-economic phase and say, "Oh yes, but
we didn't mention to you at the time but there's also
going to be a highway here, and to the best of our
current knowledge there is also going to be an oil
pipeline and another facility as part of the proposal
that comes out of the gas pipeline proposal.

Now I would think that the answer by people who are going to be commenting to this



Inquiry surely might be that had we known this, our comments on the effect of the pipeline might have been quite different. What we thought was tolerable may in fact now be intolerable.

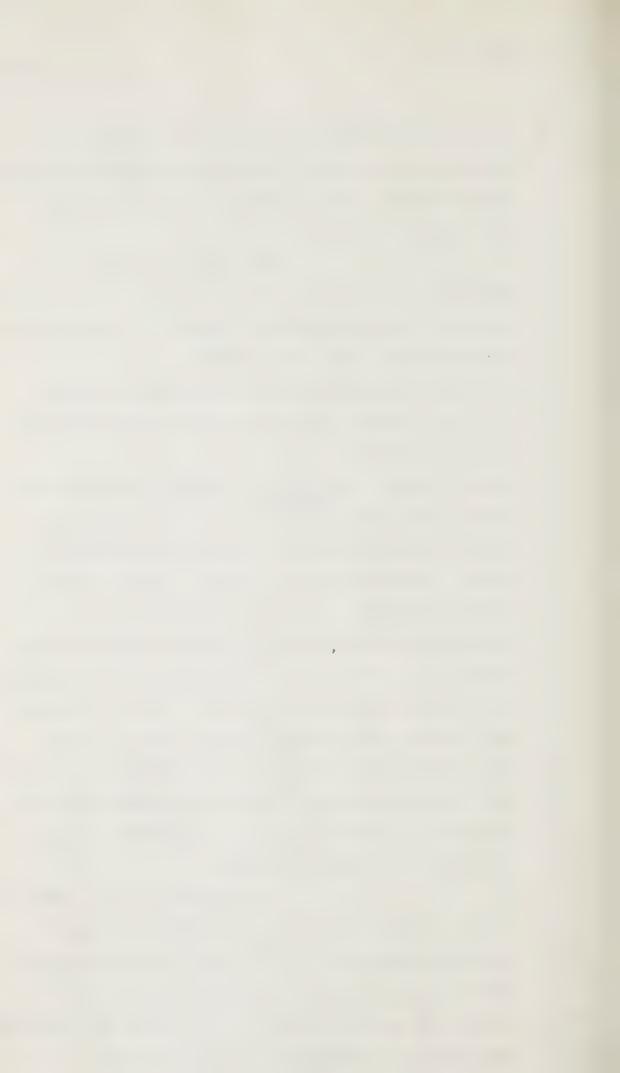
Mr. Commissioner, CARC 's submission is that this Inquiry is in danger of doing precisely what you warned us against in your preliminary rulings, and at page 3 you stated:

"This Inquiry has been established to ensure that the gas pipeline proposal is not considered in isolation."

Now by the very nature of the evidence that we've had through to deal with, and / no one's fault, we have had to deal with very technical and detailed information and we have intended, we have tended to isolate the gas pipeline proposal. We have treated the pipeline proposal as an isolated technical problem, and we're now going to go on and discuss the environmental impact of this pipeline proposal with another group of experts, only slight less technical than the group we just were dealing with at present, as presently constituted the formal hearings we'll move from a dispute between engineers on technical matters to a dispute between biologists on technical matters.

Mr. Commissioner, our submission is that at this time we should involve the Inquiry in those issues that are most direct concern to people.

As far as the people who C_ARC represents, or who regard CARC as their spokesman for reviews are concerned, the question of routing and a consideration of



alternatives is a single most important issue before this Inquiry. Fmost heave may be important and inevitable, but it may be tolerable in one area and intolerable in another.

of the Inquiry must be made clear at an early date.

In your preliminary rulings, you stated that this

Inquiry is not just about a gas pipeline, it relates
to the whole future of the north. We agree with that
interpretation of the role and purpose of this

Inquiry, and we wish to work with you in that regard.

But we find it difficult to provide this Inquiry
with our views of the environmental impact on land,
air and water and on the living environment if we do not
first have before us the full range of anticipated
activity.

Implicit in your rulings
to start this Inquiry with the engineering, construction
phase, it seems to us, was a recognition that you
could not consider the impact of a project unless you
know what the project is, and in our submission until
we have clearly laid out before us the ancillary and
anticipated other facilities, we cannot realistically
comment on the impact of the gas pipeline.

In summary, it is our position and we would urge it on you that the corridor evidence should come in before Phase 1 in order that we may have before us the full project, by relating it to the other related facilities around it or likely to be around it before we are required to evaluate the



impact of a gas pipeline on the environment and on the northern communities.

its very nature requires a more comprehensive knowledge of the activity expected before any meaningful evaluation can be offered. The gas pipeline will be interacting with other systems and this inter-action is an essential element of any realistic environmental assessment.

29 |



2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26.

27

28

29

Now, while I don't wish to anticipate the position any others may wish to take, I would like to make just a further comment.

It's our position that we would reject any suggestion that our submission would result in time wasting, since from our perspective, the same time would be involved, no matter at what stage this corridor evidence was to be presented, or that the examination of corridors is somehow extraneous to the main issues before this inquiry. Such a review, such a view, rather, would, we submit, represent a complete misreading of the corridor concept and its significance, and would be, to our way of looking, an unacceptable fetter on the scope of the Inquiry.

Perhaps an early examination of corridor would bring to the public an awareness of the true scope of the impacts we are facing and are asked to evaluate, and a heightened appreciation of the enormity of the issues that this Inquiry is required to examine.

Now, for these reasons, we would respectfully submit and request your directions that the corridor evidence that we've outlined in brief, be presented at the end of phase 1, so that we have this information as part of the question of route selection, routing and environmental impact before we move into a consideration of environmental and socioeconomic impact.

That is our submission, thank

30

you.



THE COMMISSIONER: Mr. Anthony, the meetings of counsel that Mr. Scott convenes are designed to enable all of you to sort out matters such as this and as I understand it, you have been successful, that is all of you have been successful in sorting out a great many matters that relate to the conduct of the Inquiry.

Mr. Scott has reported to me on those from time to time, and when -- and I have made it clear to him that if counsel cannot agree, they are to feel free as you have done, to come forward and lay the dispute before me. I want you to understand that the only things that I have laid down are the things said in the rulings that I issued last year, and I want all counsel to understand that they can, as you are doing, bring any matter before me in this fashion at any time.

You suggested that I had concurred in what counsel had agreed upon at their meetings. I don't think I have, because I have simply left it to you people to carry on in an orderly way, and you have done so. I think in remarkable style but I don't want you to think that there is any impediment to any of you bringing these matters forward as you are doing today.

Can I just -- having said that, comment on your proposition?

In this written statement that you filed, you have indicated that C.A.R.C. may be presenting evidence about the corridor concept, and



taking that together with what you've just said,
C.A.R.C. regards this corridor concept as one of the
first magnitude and is prepared to present evidence
in the widest sense.

Now, Arctic Gas, notwithstanding what the pipeline guidelines have laid out, didn't file any material with regard to what is said in guideline - - the one you read, about the oil line.

I don't think there was anything filed that was in any detail at all.

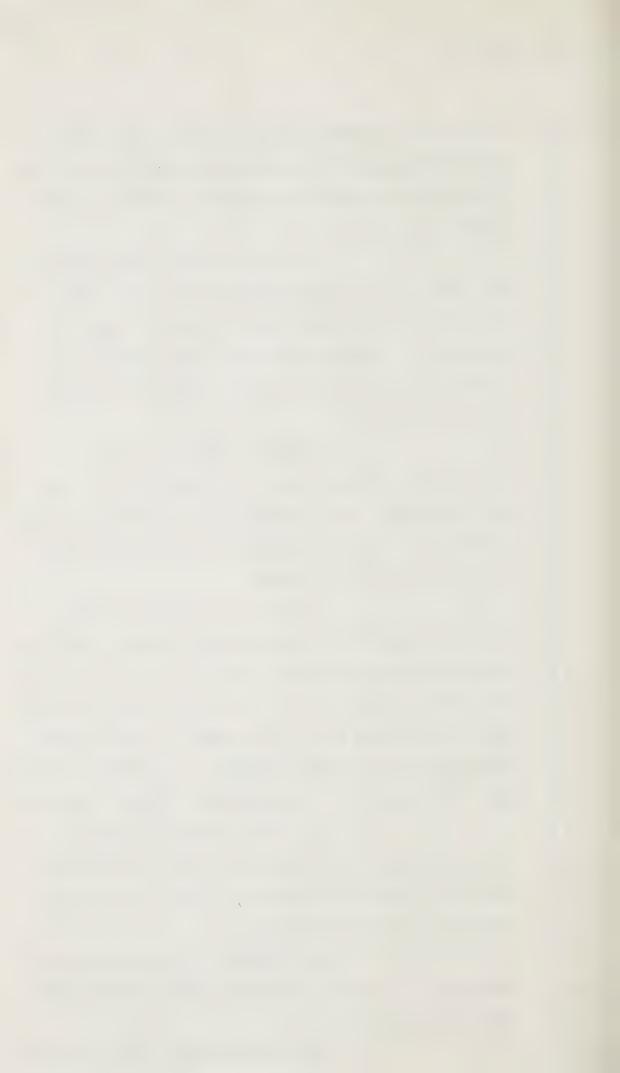
Would it make any sense -- you don't have to respond now, but I would like you and your colleagues, all of counsel to consider it, would it make any sense for C.A.R.C. to lead its evidence first in the corridor phase?

If C.A.R.C. has given rather more consideration to the corridor concept than Arctic Gas has, does it make make sense for C.A.R.C. to lead its evidence first and for Arctic Gas then to follow with the evidence which it is bound to submit under the pipeline guidelines laid down by the federal government, relating to the construction of an oil pipeline?

As I say, you don't have to answer that now, but perhaps the other counsel would consider it and tell me what you think about that before the afternoon is out.

MR. ANTHONY: Perhaps it may be just fair if I was to allow the others to make their positions known --

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes, certainly.



MR. ANTHONY: -- and then I would like to comment on these further.

MR. BELL: Mr. Commissioner, I think that it's apparent that the corridor concept and the inter-relationship between the various transportation systems which would be contained in such a corridor are important matters, for reasons which have been well articulated by Mr. Anthony, and I think they are matters which would be of interest and great concernto the people of the north.

And it's my respectful submission that there is a basic proposition which I think should guide the Inquiry's deliberations on this question, and that is as soon as is reasonably possible, we should have presented to the Inquiry, an adequate amount of information to enable the people of the north to at least start to think about these issues.

Waiting for complete information. The danger was partly outlined by Mr. Anthony, but I think it goes further that if -- that the danger is that if we will withhold from the public information which although not complete is adequate at least to initiate thought on this subject, information which the public should have at an early date, I think that precedent for this proposition has already been set by this Inquiry, with respect to the gas pipeline. The Inquiry is not awaiting the completion of formal evidence, before it is asking people of the north to start thinking about the impact of a gas pipeline.



25

26

27

28

29

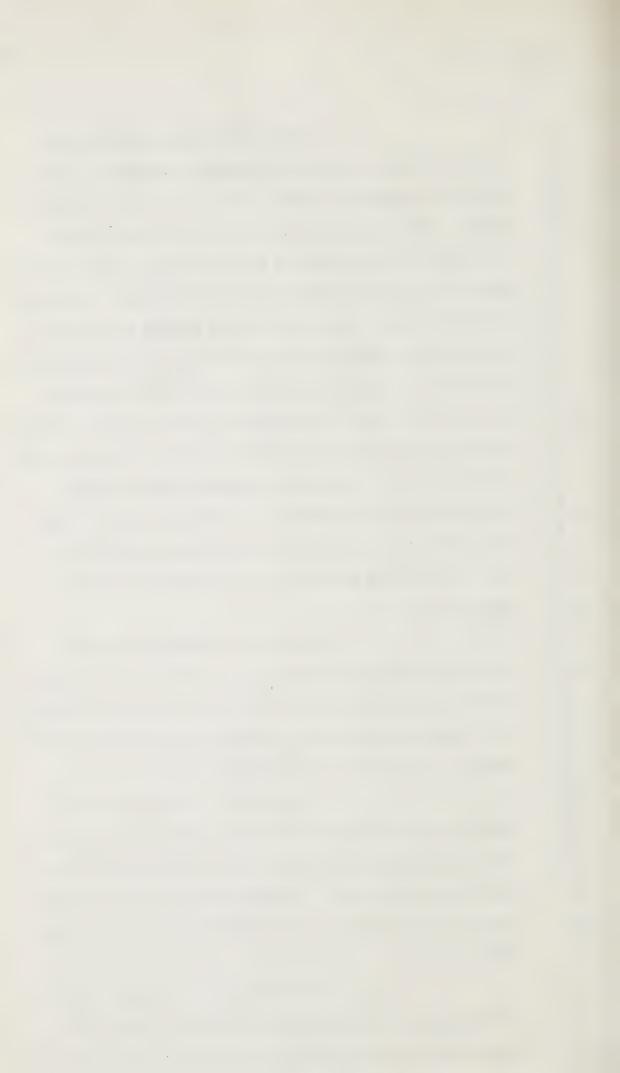
30

And we have gone, and we will continue to go ahead with community hearings on the basis of information which, in my opinion, is still fairly rudimentary although it may be embellished with details, but what we have so far is the fact that there is an application for a gas pipeline; that it will carry gas; that it will be buried and chilled. We have some idea of the general route that the applicant wants to take and the size and the length of the pipeline, and I feel that if the analagous information is available with respect to the other modes of transportation, the other transportation systems which would be contained in a corridor, and I understand that it is, then that information should be before the public at the earliest convenient opportunity.

Even if this means that the evidence on corridor will not be presented in a neat package, I think the need to initiate public thought, in my respectful opinion, outweighs the need to have complete information presented as a unit.

It may mean that we will have presentations on corridor on more than one occasion. That is something to which I would take no objection, and I submit that the inconvenience, if any, which would be caused by that eventuality, is not unacceptable.

Mr. Genest, as I understand, feels that he is not prepared to make a detailed presentation until later in the inquiry, and I can't



ask him to do something he's not prepared for. I would be willing to allow him a reasonable opportunity to get prepared, but I think that if the Canadian Arctic Resources Committee is ready to present this basic type of information which would initiate thought on the subject, then I can see great merit in having it brought in at the end of phase 1, for the reasons which I have just outlined.



2.4

MR. VEALE: Mr. Commissioner, the counsel for Yukon Indians joins in the application that Mr. Anthony has made, and I also endorse the comments of Mr. Bell.

Having a corridor phase following Phase 1 would meet our objectives.

However, considering that some opposition has been voiced to this, I would point out that an extremely important consideration for the Council for Yukon Indians is route selection. That is quite apparent in considering that there are four alternate routes, possibly five if you look at the off-shore route that passes through the Yukon Territory, and we're dealing with transporting Alaskan gas to United States, and from that point of view the primary interest for the Council for Yukon Indians is where that pipeline is going to go and what communities will be affected.

This is particularly with respect to the fact that the Government of Canada has indicated that there were two routes that it was prepared to accept applications on, and one of those routes passes by Old Crow. Now the other route, the Fairbanks route or the Alaska Highway route, and Fort Yukon route, are in our submission extremely important to be put in front of the public of Canada and the government, so that nobody is locked into consideration of the two routes that the applicant has now suggested.

Now routing, the evidence relating to routing would be very narrow if it were not to consider the various corridor aspects which



different routes may involve. In our submission, the applicant has already prepared Section 14-E and was prepared to bring that on at an earlier date, and --

right.
on that.

MR. GENEST: We won't dwell
MR. VEALE: In our submission
THE COMMISSIONER: I had
forgotten about that.

MR. VEALE: Well, we haven't. In our submission there is really no prejudice to the applicant to have that evidence brought on in Phase 1 even and to dso add to that evidence consideration of comparative advantages as between corridors. Now that would not involve the total corridor phase, and I am suggesting that there is an alternative.

Now the timing, as I have indicated, is extremely important, because it would be a rather narrow perspective to listen to the evidence of the four phases, without having the perspective of the various routings that could take place through the Yukon Territory.

Finally, Mr. Commissioner, it would be our intention in a route selection panel or a routing panel to bring one or two witnesses to indicate the position of the Council for Yukon Indians.

MR. BAYLY: Mr. Commissioner, as Mr. Veale has outlined, the 14-E evidence was originally to be called in this panel, and as you have observed, counsel had agreed that the corridor phase



3

4 5

6

7

9

10

11

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

was important enough -- the corridor idea was important enough that it should have a phase of its own.

One of the confusing things in my submission, is that corridor and routing are often either thought of as the same thing or mixed up. I am not sure I completely understand what people mean when they say "corridor" or "route selection", but may I suggest to you, sir, that we have already had Arctic Gas deal in a geotechnical way with the selection of the prime route, and its comparison with the interior alternate route, and that this was dealt with, I would submit, in a very narrow way and that it dealt with only the reasons why these particular routes were thought to be superior to any others.

I would submit that while the corridor concept -- and I consider that to be the concept of thinking in terms of having more than one facility going down the same route, more than one pipeline, perhaps the possibility of roads and railroads and hydro transmission lines -- that to me is corridor, running everything down together; whereas routing, while it may determine the most appropriate place to put a facility like a pipeline, does not necessarily preclude putting a pipeline in an area where there are no other facilities. We have discussed routing in the absence of the consideration of any other facility, but only in the prime route. I would submit that our first position would be to support Mr. Anthony's motion, that the corridor concept should be dealt with in a separate phase still, and that it should be dealt with



soon, and right after Phase 1, if possible.

No agreement was made by counsel that the corridor concept should be put off for a long time, only that it shouldn't be dealt with in this geotechnical area. It appears from discussions with counsel :-- and this is where the difficulty has arisen -- that some people want it put on after Phase 1 and some others would like it deferred for a longer time, in fact an indeterminate time, we don't know whether that would mean it would come in between 2 and 3, or much later than that.

In other words, I submit that it should come on after Phase 1, but if it doesn't I would submit that it is still possible because we can discussion route selection in Phase 1, for those other participants who have evidence on route selection without necessarily going into competing or parallel facilities, to discuss route selection on their own terms without necessarily accepting Arctic Gas's narrow interpretation in the first phase of what should be discussed on route selection.

In other words, if Mr.

Anthony wants to bring witnesses in Phase 1, to discuss the fact that there may be other routes which are superior to the prime route or the interior alternate route, I would submit that he should be able to do so, given your ruling, sir, and given the fact that there will not be any real disadvantage to any of the other participants.

Following on that and perhaps



17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

to raise a parallel situation, if we were all governed in the evidence we were to give by what the applicant raised, we might find ourselves in this situation in Phase 4, the applicant might say, "We don't want to call any social and environmental impact evidence."

The other participants, I submit, should not be precluded from calling any evidence either.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, no, no one has ever suggested that.

MR. BAYLY: I'm suggesting though, sir, that if we were to limit the ability of any other participant to call broader evidence on route selection in PHase 1, than has been called by the applicant, we would be doing functionally the same thing. I would support Mr. Anthony in his feeling that in order to discuss the impact in all ways of this facility and any facilities that may follow, it is important to inform especially the people of the north, and secondarily the people of the rest of Canada, that there are other facilities that may possibly want to use the same or parallel route rather than presenting, as we have done, I think -- and this did come out in the community hearing in Aklavik -a single route and an interior alternative, as almost a fait accompli. To give people who are going to discuss this in their own terms some idea that there are other possible alternatives, even although they may be more costly and less practical, might make the community hearings a lot more responsive to the possibilities, rather than looking at one single



possibility which has been presented without alternatives.



2 3 4

21 22

MR. HOLLINGSWORTH: Mr.

Commissioner, when I was quoted -- not quoted, but Mr. Anthony advanced the proposition that this motion was being brought by several people including Foothills, I don't think that that's entirely accurate.

I had indicated to Mr. Anthony and others that we were prepared to support a motion that the corridor concept be brought on quickly, but it's not a matter of great import to Foothills when that matter is heard.

The fact of the matter though, seems to me that the appropriate time for such a phase to be heard would be within the ambit of the engineering evidence which we have heard thus far.

The phases which are to be discussed after this, deal more with the environment and the socio-economic factors, which in my submission, could have application to any number of different routes. Not in detail perhaps, but in broad general terms.

The fact of the matter is that once this subject matter was removed from phase 1, it was kicked down to the end of phase 4 almost by default, because at that time we'd decided that there were at least four phases to be discussed. These in fact, were listed in your preliminary rulings, and it seemed that as I say by default, the alternate corridors and the corridor system generally, got thrown down to there because it was assumed that every other phase would be heard in the order in which



it had been listed in your rulings.

I suggest that that is how it got to be relegated to that position.

THE COMMISSIONER: I wasn't aware that it was relegated. In quite that stern a fashion.

MR. HOLLINGSWORTH: No, I

wouldn't say it was relegated by yourself, sir. It
transpired --

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I didn't know that you people had either.

MR. HOLLINGSWORTH: It transpired at meetings of counsel, it was just naturally assumed almost from the tenure of the conversations, that because the certain phases had already been set, well then the corridors would come in somewhere along the end of the line there.

THE COMMISSIONER: It may be a mistake to go to those meetings.

I am sorry I interrupted you, Mr. Hollingsworth.

MR. HOLLINGSWORTH: Not at all, Mr. Commissioner. After all, it gave me a chance to get a drink of water.

The arguments for having the me to corridor proposal now seem to/be based on the fact that there's no disadvantage to it. Mr. Genest raises, and probably will raise the argument with you that he needs time to prepare such a concept, and I can only agree and sympathize with him that he will need time, but here we are getting towards the last three days



]

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26.

27

28

29

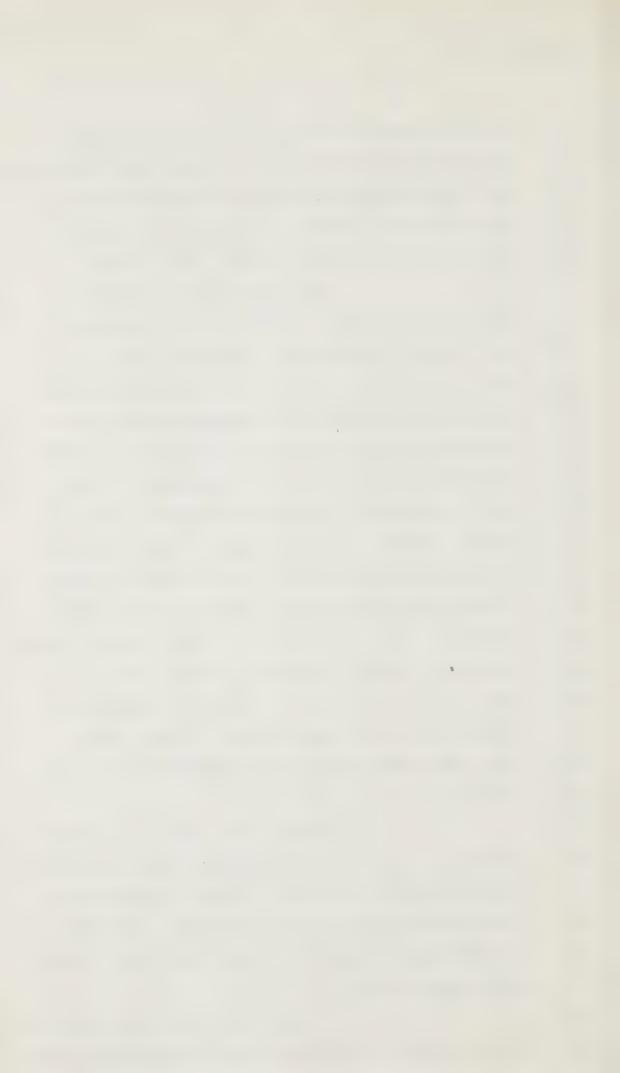
30

of formal hearings in April. In May there will be nine days of formal hearings. In June it's anticipated that the first week will be taken up by the Environmental Protection Board's evidence, and I believe that there is no other formal hearing set for June.

July and August, particularly July look very much as if they will be taken up in their entirety by community hearings. When you see that we already have the evidence of the construction panel, the operations and maintenance panel and the gentleman who has been to the Soviet Union to consider, along with Mr. Horte, and it's beginning to look by this time that Mr. Horte might be months on the stand, judging from the number of questions that have been thrown into his bag, then on top of that the other -- the intervenors have the opportunity to advance evidence in chief. Then I don't think that Mr. Genest can really -- well I shouldn't include that last aspect, because obviously if this were included in phase 1, then the corridor phase -- panel rather, would come before evidence was adduced by the intervenors.

In the event that the corridor's concept was considered as a separate phase, well then it would be following that, and it's my suggestion that we'll be a long time in the future, and that the time element which Mr. Genest has raised is really not a consideration.

I understand that another consideration is that if we wait on the corridor concept, then



26.

possibly an oil pipeline will have been proposed in and the interim,/the question of routing down the Mackenzie corridor will then be a little more certain, and we can get down to the nitty-gritty, as to what route this line ought to be taking, as opposed to the oil line, or whether certain changes ought to be made, and what distances between them ought to be.

I personally know of no early proposal being forthcoming on an oil pipeline down the Mackenzie, and I would certainly be interested to hear the responses of my friends who are apparently opposing this motion.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well I would like to ask you a question, Mr. Hollingsworth. Foothills has filed an application for a right-of-way. It is bound, like Arctic Gas, under the pipeline guidelines, to submit with its application, an assessment of the suitability of its route, for the gas pipeline, for nearby routing of the oil pipeline in terms of the environmental, social, and terrain engineering consequences of the other pipeline, and the combined effect of the two pipelines.

assessment of the environmental social impact of both pipelines on nearby settlements, or nearby existing or proposed transportation systems and it's bound also to supply a comparison of its proposed route with alternative pipeline routes, in terms of environmental and social factors.

Has Foothills supplied all of



15 1

25!

26'

those things with its application for right-of-way?

MR. HOLLINGSWORTH: I couldn't
answer that question, sir.

At the moment the application is just not completely filed, as everyone here is well aware. Certainly my understanding is that all this information is going to be filed, but you're asking if it is filed now, and my understanding would be no, but I don't really know in making that statement whether I'm correct or not, because it may have been filed in the last couple of days.

My suggestion to you is that
the oil pipeline is still so far away that the argument
that the corridor concept should be put off until such
time as an oil pipeline is proposed, is an empty
gesture.

THE COMMISSIONER: Is what?

MR. HOLLINGSWORTH: Is an empty
gesture, because there isn't going to be a proposal
anywhere within the next year.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, how do you know all of this?

MR. HOLLINGSWORTH: I prefaced my remark by saying it was a suggestion, sir. It's been advanced as an argument for putting off the corridor concept, that an oil pipeline route will be proposed within that time, and I'm anticipating this as a possible argument, and suggesting that this just isn't so.

I really have no further



submissions to make, sir. It's a matter of supporting this application because I think it's a most sensible and propitious time to advance the concept.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes.

You said, Mr. Veale, that the Council of Yukon Indians was in a position to call witnesses in connection with the corridor concept.

Mr. Anthony has indicated that C.A.R.C. is in a position to call evidence on the corridor concept. That's what you were talking about, the corridor concept, and more particularly, I suppose, the route of the pipeline? Now, do I understand you?

The route of the gas pipeline?

MR. VEALE: Well, our concern
is primarily the route of the gas line, and we would,
at all costs we would prefer to have routes discussed
at an early stage if that were all that could be discussed.

However, we are also prepared to go into the corridor concept whole hog as well.

THE COMMISSIONER: You mentioned that there had been mooted, a route, a so-called Fairbanks route.

Now, what I am asking you is whether you intended, if you were to call evidence to deal with the Fairbanks route, or whether you were concerned solely with whether should a gas pipeline be built, the coastal route or the interior route would be preferred?

MR. VEALE: No, Mr. Commissioner,



26.

we would bring evidence on the Fairbanks route and the Fort Yukon route. That is our intention.



MR. GENEST: I was just wondering if that would be evidence in favor of that route over the prime route we have selected? It would be helpful to me to know.

THE COMMISSIONER: Do you want to respond to that, Mr. Veale?

MR. VEALE: Your question

again, Mr Genest?

MR. GENEST: I was wondering what the nature of the evidence -- would it be evidence that would tend to support the choice of the Fairbanks corridor over the prime route that Arctic Gas has selected?

MR. VEALE: I would prefer not to answer that question at this time, but present it with our evidence.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, where

do we -- Mr. Genest?

MR. GENEST: Well, I have some remarks, sir, and perhaps it would be helpful for you to properly understand my position. If I went back to the day on which this concept of the separate corridor phase was first mooted as Mr. Scott I think has previously indicated to you, it was a concept that I opposed, and my opposition was based on the reading of your rulings, that phasing portion of your rulings, at page 3 where it says:

"The formal hearings will be divided into four phases,"

and the title of each phase says:



2	
6.	
3	1

"Engineering and construction of a proposed piceline,"

that's the first one; then the second phase says:

"The impact of a pipeline and Mackenzie

corridor development on the physical

environment."

The third phase says:

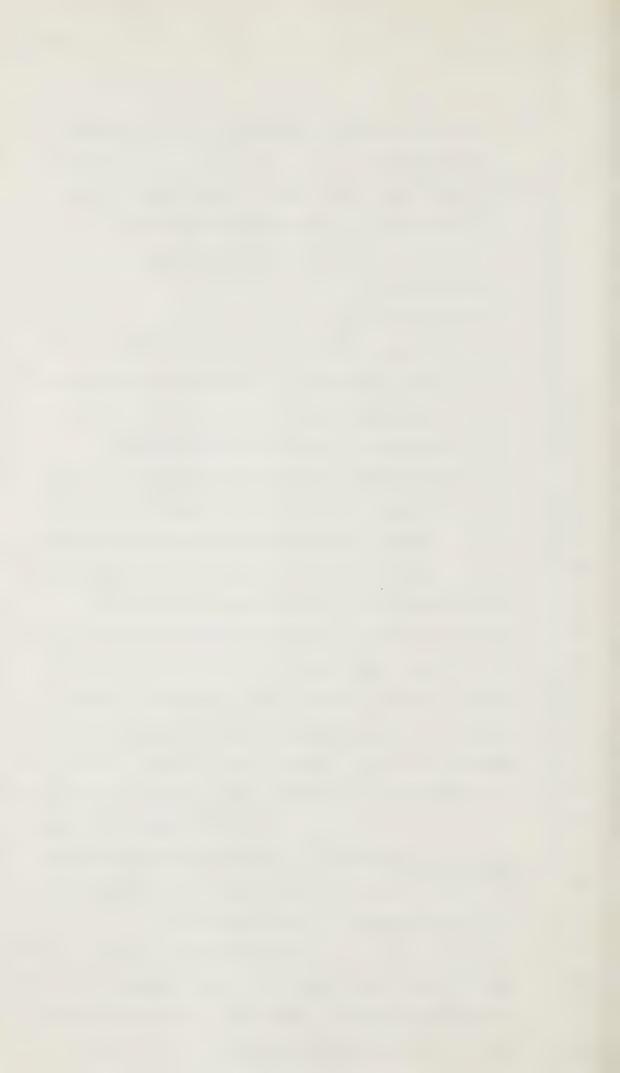
"The impact of a pipeline and Mackenzie corridor development on the living environment," and the fourth phase says:

"The impact of a pipeline and Mackenzie corridor development on the human en vironment," and it was my position originally that there should not be a separate corridor phase because your rulings envisage that the corridor impact would be dealt with phase by phase, and that therefore we should be prepared to present evidence at each phase relating to the corridor, such evidence as we are able to bring forward. We have problems with the extent of that evidence. I am quite aware of the obligation that is case upon us by the ruling, and I believe that we have to go beyond what is in the formal application materials.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, not so much cast upon you by the ruling, but by the pipeline guidelines.

MR. GENEST: By the pipeline quidelines themselves, guite right, sir.

That was not accepted, I stood alone in that view. All of the other counsel, I exclude from this possibly Mr. Gibbs, who in my recollection, sort of sat on his country fence on the subject,



1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

8

9

11

13 14

12

15

16 17

18

19 20

21

23

25 26

29

27

2930

but my impression was that I was alone in that view; after discussing the matter, I agreed that if that was the feeling of all the parties there should be a separate phase.

Now, Mr. Bayly says that there was no agreement as to the timing of that phase. I don't dispute that except that I must say that my impression was that your phases would take precedence, and that the corridor phase would come at the end of the first four phases. So I prepared my evidence accordingly.

I have -- and its a job to prepare this evidence. Arctic Gas, sir, is now in a phase where the Federal Power Commission hearings are the National Energy Board starting on May 5th/ is going to start its hearings, we understand, although we have no official notification, sometime this summer. The scheduling of witnesses and their time in preparing matters is extremely limited. There's a strong demand; I realize that should not in the last analysis govern what your decision as to what is fair and proper in this hearing, but I do urge upon you that it is a consideration that you ought to take into account. Actually the possibilities and the strains imposed upon us in coming forward and meeting this kind of case I say in the first place I have, in view of what has happened, I have a very practical problem in preparing evidence, adequate evidence, evidence that will be well thought out and helpful to the Inquiry, rather than throwing something together on the back of an envelope,



as it's been suggested we do sometimes. I have a problem in preparing that because of the demands on my witnesses.

Secondly, sir, I look upon at least the Arctic Gas' interpretation of the pipeline guidelines insofar as they apply to a corridor concept, is that they are related really to an oil pipeline. The specific mandate of the guideline refers to a comparison to an obligation to provide an assessment of the suitability of our route for nearby routing of the other pipeline, it doesn't really talk about a highway or railroads or other methods of transportation, as urged by Mr. Anthony.

It is true that we were prepared during Phase 1 to bring forward evidence dealing with alternative corridors. It would seem to me, sir, that to sort of start and go back again, especially in view of the cross-delta alternative which has raised itself since you made your rulings, that it would really be premature to have evidence which tries to weigh the alternative merits of various pipeline routes before that evidence is in, before the applicants and you and the public has had an opportunity to see what are the merits and demerits of the cross-delta alternative. All we have filed to date are alignment sheets and background reports. We have to file some more detailed material which is in the course of preparation before this Inquiry.

As to the comments of my friends that the matter of route selection is one of



Vital importance, I appreciate that argument, but

I submit to you, sir, that the decision as to the

final judgment on the appropriateness of the route

selected depends on every one of these phases. It does

not depend only on the evidence that you've heard in

Phase 1, because there must be taken into account

in judging the appropriateness of the route the

environmental impact and the social impact. These may

affect a judgment as to whether a route is properly

selected or not. So it seems to me that notwithstanding

what at first I thought was the illogic of a separate

havinggone that route,

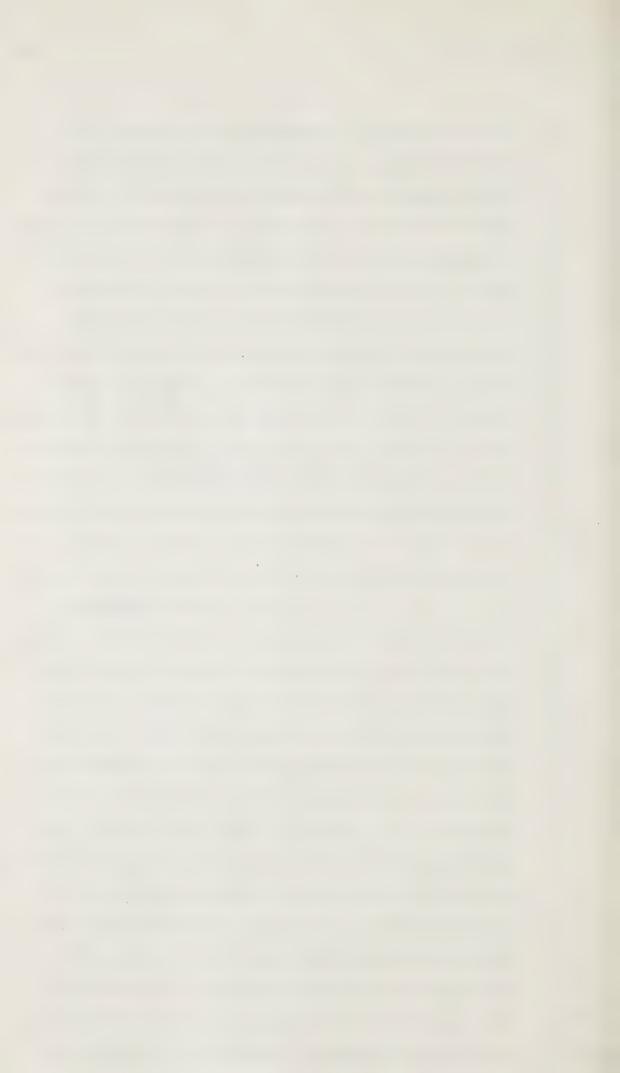
corridor phase, and/having accepted that, that the

corridor phase should be analyzed and should be looked

at after you have heard the main evidence relating to

the impact of this pipeline as set out in your rulings.

Your rulings themselves recognize that it's impossible or an attempt to bring some order into the very many issues raised by this application. It's impossible to say they are strict compartments. There is overlap; but this is all one hearing, and the report isn't going to be made until you have heard all the evidence, and evidence that going to affect your report, just comes late is as much as evidence that came early. So in my submission there has not been demonstrated any urgent need to bring forward as a set piece a consideration of the entire corridor concept. And I wish to say, sir, again that I do not accept the very broad outline of what should be considered in a corridor concept, as set out in Mr. Anthony's submission. It seems to me



that to properly investigate the matters that he has listed in his submission, the total transportation complexes of the north, the transportation needs of the north, is really a separate Inquiry. We could spend a year looking at this problem .

The guidelines themselves talk about another oil pipeline. I know that you can't ignore these, you can't consider these in a vacuum and you may have to give some consideration to these. But it seems to me that what Mr. Anthony is suggesting is that we really have a set piece Inquiry into these subjects, and it is a broadening of the scope of the Inquiry which in my submission you should not meet.



So in summary, sir, I have first of all very practical problems in dealing at the phase suggested with the corridor concept, and secondly, I submit that it has not been demonstrated that there is a need to put it up at the front end.

Those are my submissions.

I might add, perhaps, lest there be no misapprehension, I cannot argue; my information is that as far as the delay in the consideration of the corridor concept, insofar as it relates to an oil pipeline, is going to gain us very much in knowledge. From the information I've been able to get is that there are really no -- there is mthing in the works that will sort of produce more knowledge in November than we have now, about a possible oil pipeline, so I can't urge that upon you as a ground.

MR. SCOTT: Mr. Commissioner,
I would like to join Mr. Genest, strange as it may
seem, in opposing this application.

Let me say first of all that at the counsel meetings, it has been our attempt on all these matters of procedure, to develop a consensus, and we have done so a remarkable number of times.

my duty to declare what the consensus is, and I have no doubt that that has once or twice led to an evaluation that has not always been accepted by all my colleagues, but I emphasize, and I don't think any of them disagree, that the rule has been understood that any dissatisfaction with a unanimous



17 !

can and should, in an appropriate case always be resolved by you, and that of course is why Mr. Anthony and his colleagues are here.

The trouble, if I can put it that way, arises because of our early and perhaps naive expectation that all matters that were to come before the Inquiry could be divided into the four phases which I suggested to you at the preliminary stage, and which are set out in some detail in your preliminary rulings number 2.

It quickly became apparent that that was a naive assumption, and indeed the preliminary rulings recognizes that the categories should not be iron-clad, but it early became apparent that that was naive because it was recognized that notwithstanding our best efforts for example, that there was no way that the evidence dealing with the delta producers could be squeezed into one of the four compartments, and no way that the extensive evidence that may be called with respect to regulation could be squeezed into those compartments.

And when my colleagues and I came to a problem of that type, we stipulated, as we have done with those examples, that there should be another phase that would deal, with particularity with those items.

It was, as Mr. Hollingsworth I think has correctly said, always assumed -- always been assumed by all of us, Ithink, that those additional



phases as they might be required, would follow the four phases.

Now, I think Mr. Genest is right when he asserts that like Horatio at the bridge, he stood alone and asserted that corridor concept should be dealt with, within the context of the four phases. I don't think I do any injustice if I say that it was Mr. Anthony who led the attack on that position, and asserted vigorously, and successfully, that there should -- just as there was with the delta and regulation, be an additional phase that would deal with corridor concept.

And Mr. Hollingsworthis right though when he says that/it was discussed from time to time, it was, I think assumed, at least in the late autumn, that that phase would follow the four phases that are enumerated in your rulings.

As you approach the problem, which really is this -- where will the corridor phase be fitted -- I think it's important to understand precisely what Mr. Anthony wants to deal with in that corridor concept.

with the applicant's evidence and any of his own, if there be any, that relates to the suitability of the applicant's route for the development of a communication corridor. The burden is cast on Mr. Genest, which he accepts, to show that insofar as he can, that his route, and that means the route that he has proposed, is suitable for the development of a corridor.



I take issue with him only in saying that it doesn't seem to me that the guidelines restrict the question to an oil pipeline, they deal — they contemplate also, all proposed communications media. A highway clearly falls within that category; I don't know to what extent the proposal is formal, I suppose conceivably a railway falls within that category, if it can be regarded as a proposed transportation media.

Now that's item one that comes within the things that Mr. Anthony wants to discuss in this special phase.

The second thing that he wants to discuss, is, the first thing is clearly something about which the Inquiry must deal. The second thing he wants to discuss is this: He wants the applicant, I presume, to provide details and an analysis of all the alternate routes that the applicant considered and rejected in coming to the decision that he had a prime route.

You will recall that Dr. Mollard and Dr. Dau -- and Mr. Dau indicated that there were four or five corridors in that sense that were considered in a very preliminary way, as I gather, and rejected at an early stage. so Mr. Anthony wants evidence led with respect to those four or five alternatives that the applicant has rejected.

The third thing that he wants considered, and if he's in any doubt Mr. Veale wants it considered, is he wants the participants' routes



1.8

considered. That may be, for all we know, a number of routes that the applicant has never considered at all. The participants, at least Mr. Veale, and I gather Mr. Anthony, contemplate the possibility of calling evidence that will show the Inquiry, for example, that the pipeline should go in an entirely different location than any proposed by the applicant.

Now, let me assume for the moment that you have authority under your -- under your Order-in-council to say to the applicant, the condition I am making is that you shouldn't go here, but rather you should go on the other side of the mountains; I assume that you have that power. I simply emphasize that the three things that Mr. Anthony asks you to consider are make the corridor concept a broad and all-inclusive one.

Now, as to the timing. There is no doubt that you have the power, sir, to direct the order in which the evidence is called. It's my respectful submission, however, that you should give some priority, if it can be done without an injustice to the order of the case, to the applicant's views. After all, to a certain extent, not entirely, of course, but to a certain extent, a burden is cast on the applicant. This is not his application, but it is a hearing that is triggered by and that responds to his application, and it seems to me that we are not confronted with a situation where the issue is, will the evidence be heard or will it be not, we're dealing simply with timing and some priority should be given



3 4

to the applicant in permitting him to call the case in an order that is satisfactory to him, if it does no grave injustice to any of the participants.

The second consideration I make,

I advance, and it's the same perhaps, as Mr. Genest's,
and that is that the appropriateness of the prime

route advanced by the applicant, and therefore its

relative merit as against any other proposed routes,
can only be determined once you have some handle on
its appropriateness in terms of the issues that are
going to be dealt with in phases 2, 3 and 4, and
therefore it seems to me, respectfully, that logic

requires that the applicant's proposal which is
before you, should be fully examined to determine its
appropriateness, before the alternatives, if that's
what they be, be examined.

Now, the last submission I make is that -- is this. It seems to me that the people of this territory are entitled to know at the earliest possible time, the ramifications of the proposal that is made by the applicant. What is the applicant's proposal going to mean if accepted by the government, in terms of animals and fish and the land and the air and the water itself?



4

7

8

Q

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

phase after Phase 1, that may at the present rate take two to three months to deal with, will be to postpone the consideration of those very fundamental issues and postpone them in favor of what? To postpone them in favor of the discussion of a highway, the route of which apparently is already fixed, to postpone them in favor of -- and this is only possible -- the consideration of a railway, which is the favored project of only a few in the community, and to postpone them in favor of the consideration of an oil pipeline of which at the moment very little is known.

that
It seems to me to embark on that course will mean that the people of this Territory at an early stage will not have before them the evidence on the issue, what does this proposal mean for us in terms of our communities, in terms of our life, terms of the animals and fish on which we live? It seems to me that it would be wrong to postpone at this stage that kind of consideration. There will be plenty of time later to consider alternatives and corridor at a stage when the people of the community, listening by radio and in presence to this hearing will know what the applicant's prime route means for them So on those grounds, sir, I respectfully precisely. submit that it is not appropriate to at this stage determine that the corridor concept involving those three matters should be heard following Phase 1, that that will do some injustice to the order of the proceedings, and that those matters will not remain



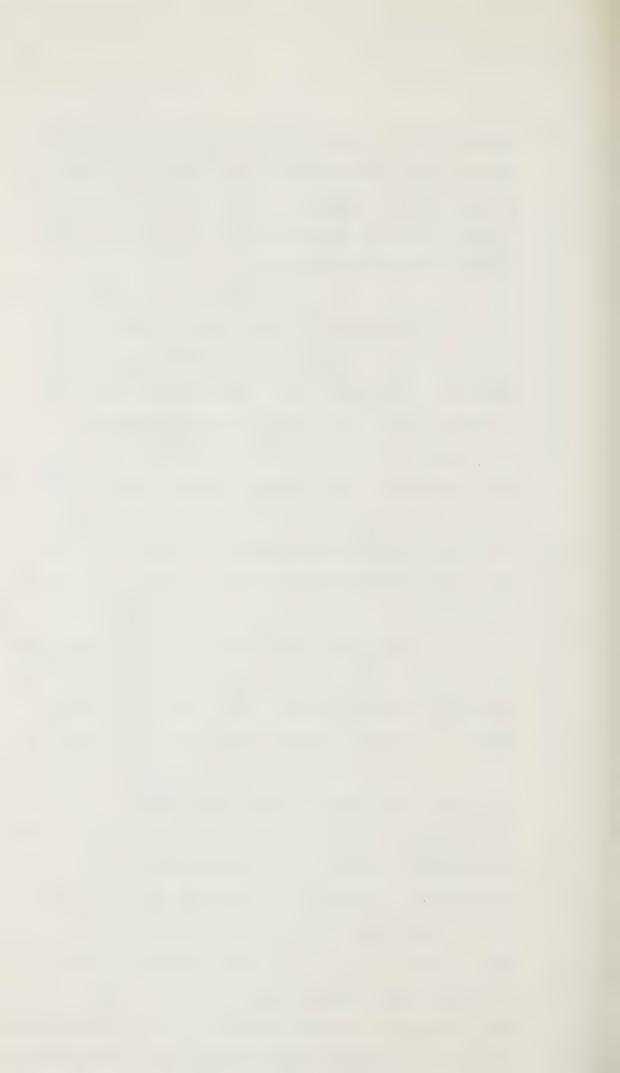
3 #

uncanvassed, the canvas of them and some of them are pretty exotic and esoteric, will simply be deferred to a stage when the impact of the prime route submitted is more precisely known. I would therefore ask that the application be dismissed.

MR. ANTHONY: Mr. Commissioner, unlike yourself and in this regard I think you're probably lucky. These arguments have gone around a number of times and I won't repeat them again, because I find myself in finding the greatest support for the argument I propose, in what Mr. Genest has said the last, the and by what Mr. Scott has said, except for conclusions he drew. Mr. Genest, first of all I think, tried to narrow the guidelines beyond what I think the guidelines and certainly your rulings suggest this Inquiry is about. I think Mr. Scott mentioned that in a review,

the guidelines indicate that they certainly speak beyond merely an oil pipeline and certainly your preliminary rulings make it very clear that they go beyond merely consideration of an oil pipeline.

But even taking the words that Mr. Genest has urged on you, that phases 2, 3 and 4 are designed to get at the impact of a pipeline and the Mackenzie corridor, on the environment and on the development, the question is how can this be done if we don't know what the corridor is or where it is, or what's going to be in it? The argument is that you can only assess impact if you know what's going to take place, and the gas pipeline by its very existence is demanding certain other activities go along with it.



2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

It's demanding certainly a communications facility, we heard Mr. McMullen give that evidence. It's demanding a highway, and we got a glimpse of that and there will be a lot more of that. Now surely if we want to understand what the impact of the pipeline is going to be, we have to know what's going to happen.

My submission is that Mr. Scott's desire for us to evaluate the impact on the environment and on the people can only be done if we know what the That's really, I would suggest, activities are. is really the core of this dispute. What is it that we're asked to evaluate in Phases 2, 3 and 4? I take from your preliminary rulings, and I take from the scope and the hope of this Inquiry that we can't isolate the pipeline, and the reason why the 14-E evidence referred to corridor was, I thought it was a conversion but obviously it wasn't by way of conversion, but that's more in the way of compromise, was the understanding that you can't compare alternatives unless you know what the alternatives are, which have been touched on, and the environment or the background in which these alternatives are going to exist. Surely you can't consider the possibility of the interior route as compared to the coastal route unless you know that the interior route is also going to be the route proposed for the highway, for example. These are surelythe only way you can make any sort of an assessment, and while you can in the phasing that we now have discuss questions of how long the route is going to be, you can't consider impact in



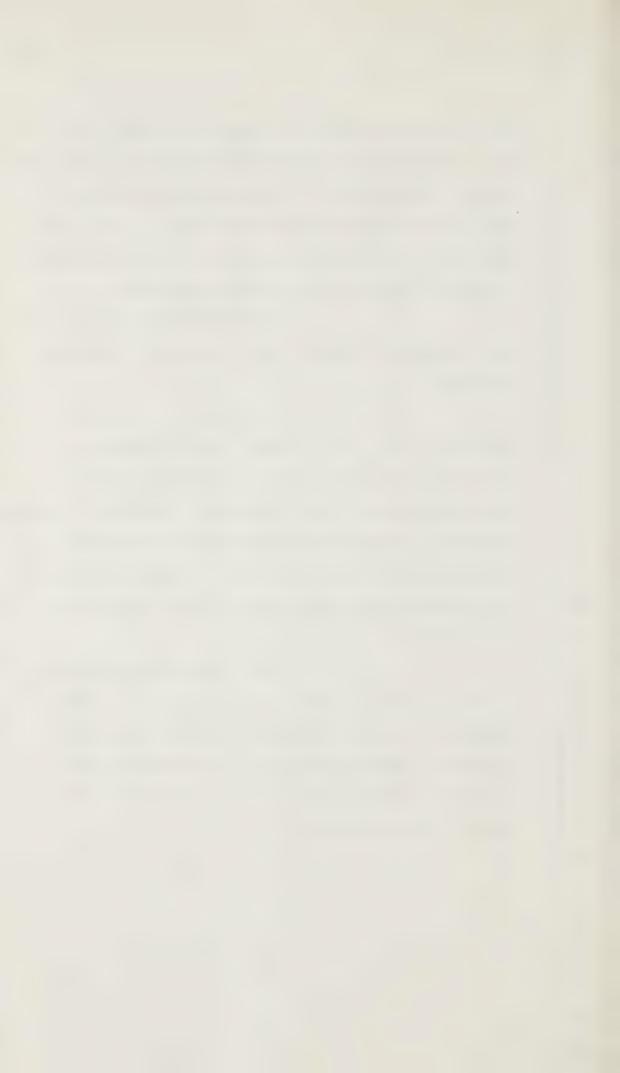
that way. We have every indication that the F.P.C. in the United States and certainly the Alaska Government and its submissions and so on, are demanding that this pipeline examine other routes other than merely the two alternatives that are being proposed.

I think it would be unfortunate on our part --

THE COMMISSIONER: Sorry, I missed something there. What is it that Alaska is demanding?

MR. ANTHONY: The Alaska
Government, and I guess relate this on the basis of
both newspaper stories and correspondence, but is
demanding that the F.P.C. and their regulatory hearings
and through correspondence, perhaps I'm suggesting that
we too consider routes other than the two routes that
are presently being proposed for their extension of
the pipeline.

in this pipeline is making it very clear that they are going to examine from the very earliest stage all other possible routes, and I'm suggesting that it would be folly for us to not do the same thing at the very earliest stage.



2

3

5

6

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

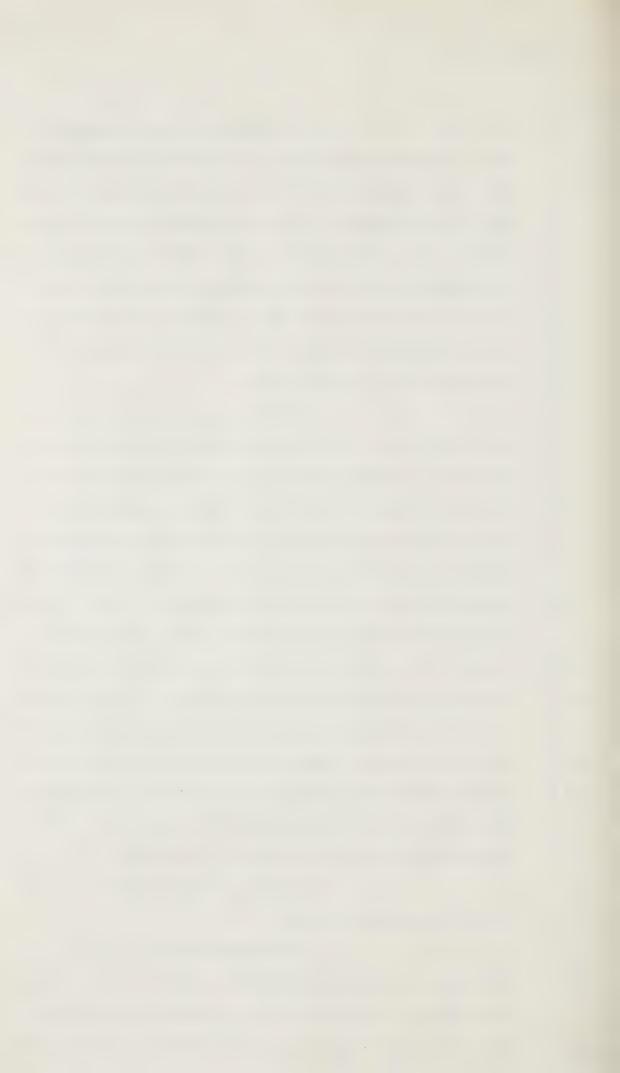
30

dealt with what my concern is and why I feel that it is not merely a question of convenience and timing, but it really goes to what I consider to be the fundamental issue and integrity, and from our point of view, a necessity before we can do the job which we would like to do in assisting this Inquiry, and that is to give our considered opinion on what the impact of this pipeline is going to be.

The only other thing is I will go back to your first consideration about us leading evidence. I think probably any formal decision on that would have to await my clients' consideration, which would unfortunately be bound quite closely to problems of resources, if not of timing. And I would suggest that the evidence on corridor, its ficance and importance is made clear, and I would suggest that that is a clear duty on the applicant, and while we are certainly prepared to go the further step that perhaps the applicant is not prepared to go, and we'll use our resources and time to the limit to ensure that these issues are discussed, I think that the first step is the applicant's obligation, and I would hope that he would take it on glady.

We will certainly encourage him to take the second step.

applicant, Arctic Gas, has been unable so far to file any evidence with the Inquiry, though it has had a year since the Inquiry was established, that is useful



in connection with the likely development of an oil pipeline following the development of a gas pipeline.

And what I put to you was if we were to go into this corridor concept, whether we were to do so in the course of phase 1, or in the fall, \(\preceq\) assume those are mutually exclusive, but whenever we do it, it appears that Arctic Gas is -- that Arctic Gas is not in a position to offer a fully developed analysis of the problems that the corridor concept laid down by the federal government in the pipeline guidelines entails.

Now, I'm saying to you, as counsel for Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, is your client prepared, whenever we proceed with the evidence relating to the corridor concept, to begin the corridor concept by bringing forward evidence?

Now you mentioned something about adequate resources and so forth. Putting that to one side, assuming that you were to have those resources, are you in a position to do that? That is a consideration that weighs with me. Mr. Genest isn't in a position to begin the corridor concept, he isn't in a position to call evidence. Certainly he isn't now, he says, on behalf of Arctic Gas, and I accept that.

The question then, in my mind, is are you, on behalf of Canadian Arctic Resources

Committee, prepared to bring forward the evidence?

Mr. Veale, on behalf of the Council of Yukon Indians says that he is prepared to call evidence, and the implications of the whole question of the corridor and



route selection for the people of Old Crow is obvious.

You see, one of the points that you and those who take your side on this thing have made, is that the community hearings will be -- that the people who live in those communities have heard, through the broadcasting that the C.B.C. has established here, all about the gas pipeline, but the ramifications of the development of the gas pipeline have not yet been considered here in the formal hearings, so the Inquiry, proceeding from Yellowknife to the communities is doing so -- I take it this was the point -- before the implications of the development of a gas pipeline have been fleshed out.

And you're suggesting that that should be done so that as many of the communities as is possible, have an idea of the ramifications of the development of a gas pipeline before the Inquiry visits those communities.



It's getting late. I had got the feeling I had gotten hold of this subject and I now have the feeling it may be slipping away on me. But that's what concerns me. I think you've made a point of some force in that regard. But there really isn't any usefulness in going ahead if Arctic Gas continues to take the position it has so far, and that means that the Inquiry has to turn to Canadian Arctic Resources Committee and those who side with that Committee in this matter, and if you're in no position to indicate to the Inquiry the evidence you are prepared to call and that you are prepared to go first, in connection with this, unless you do that it seems to me we're just pawing the air here.

Commissioner, putting the question of resources aside and I wish I could, I -- my instructions are at present that we are prepared to address those issues as outlined in the presentation I gave to you, as part of the submission. Now, just as Arctic Gas in its responses to the Pipeline Application Assessment Group has made it clear that until you get down to questions of final design, you are unable to get specifics; and until there is specific proposals you can't get down to specifics. Keeping these issues in mind I think we can address those issues that I have outlined to you. So that while we can, for example, discuss questions of general location because of scarcity of granular material or water that might be required, or whatever the case may be, we would

MR. ANTHONY: Well, Mr.



] |

G

be in no position to either lead evidence or give perhaps very satisfactory answers in response. As to what are the requirements that you expect an oil pipeline to take and so on, I think we can raise the questions that the current knowledge suggests that these developments are going to go along in this area, and that raises the problem of granular requirements and so on without being able to specify in any detail that we will require so many million cubic feet, and therefore there's not enough in that area.

Similarly, I think we would be prepared to address the question of where alternate routes are being proposed, whether it's be other governments or other transportation systems, by merely saying, "Here's the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline study and this is the most current information that we have on that. Here is the most current information we have about a railway, and so on," to place before the Inquiry these general questions of alternate routes that are being proposed, or may be proposed.

Now that may not go to the full extent that would satisfy the applicant or even this Inquiry, and to that extent we are limited; but I guess our argument is that at least to that extent the information should be provided at an early date.

Our consideration is really that the question of route selection be considered beyond merely an engineering cost and feasibility issue, and if we can do that, well, whether aspart of the Phase 1 evidence, because



you have advised us that you feel it would be appropriate to discuss it in a broader context, or whether as part of the corridor evidence which can ten be continued at a later stage, if you so desire, I think that that sort of evidence should be forthcoming certainly and we would be prepared to address ourselves to those issues. As I say, on the basis of the information we had, we expected that information would be in fact part of what we called corridor; but certainly on your direction if you were to say that, "I would like all this information in a general way before us, before we get into the environmental phase, as part of a question of route selection and as part of Phase 1," I think that would satisfy our requirements, and the issues we feel must be addressed at this early stage.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, thank

you.

MR. GENEST: Mr. Commissioner, I just wonder, it may be my misapprehension, but, the way I've stated the matter, I don't want to leave the impression that we are continuing, that we do not propose to do any more than we've done in the application materials. We recognize that we should -- one of the things I'm trying to get our engineers to do is to see if we can be more specific on the effect of routing and so on, and we would like to present that evidence, and we would like to present evidence to show in some respects why it's difficult to make the comparisons or the assessments required. I don't want my friends and the Commission left with the impression



that we are just throwing up our hands on the matter. That's certainly not our position. It's a question of timing.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, these guidelines laid down by the Government of Canada make it plain that the first pipeline, that is the gas pipeline, will influence the shape of the transportation corridor system and in moulding the environmental and social future of the north, so anyone who wants to build a gas pipeline must file all this material which the Inquiry must then consider relating to the construction and impact of an oil pipeline, the pre-supposition being that it would follow the same route as the gas pipeline.

Well, I am going to think about this and are we to begin again on Monday at 1P.M.?

MR.SCOTT: Yes please, Mr.

Commissioner, one o'clock on Monday, with the construction panel.

just got a flash here about this movie, I think. "Do you want to postpone the movie until 6:30 to give people a break? I can show it on Monday if it seems better."

Well, I think 6:30, that's when the movie is being shown but that isn't an official Inquiry function, so there's no coffee.

(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED TO APRIL 21, 1975)

347 M835 Vol. XXXII

Mackenzie Valley pipeline inquiry:

Vol. XXXII 18 April 1975.

DATE DUE | BORROWER'S NAME

2-1









